



Online User's Guide

DCP-T520W

DCP-T720DW

DCP-T725DW

DCP-T820DW

MFC-T920DW

!CAUTION Before using this product, read carefully these instructions for correct operation.
Keep the User's Guide in a secure place for future reference.

Table of Contents

Before You Use Your Machine	1
Definitions of Notes	2
Trademarks	3
Important Notes.....	4
Introduction to Your Machine	5
Before Using Your Machine	6
Control Panel Overview	7
LCD Overview	11
Enter Text on Your Brother Machine	12
Access Brother Utilities (Windows)	14
Uninstall the Brother Software and Drivers (Windows)	15
USB / Ethernet Port Locations on Your Brother Machine	16
Paper Handling	17
Load Paper.....	18
Load Paper in the Paper Tray	19
Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot.....	30
Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray (MP Tray)	33
Unprintable Area	37
Paper Settings.....	38
Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media.....	42
Load Documents	48
Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF).....	49
Load Documents on the Scanner Glass	51
Unscannable Area.....	52
Print	53
Print from Your Computer (Windows).....	54
Print a Photo (Windows).....	55
Print a Document (Windows).....	56
Cancel a Print Job (Windows)	57
Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper (N in 1) (Windows).....	58
Print as a Poster (Windows).....	59
Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Windows)	60
Print on Both Sides of the Paper Manually (Manual 2-sided Printing) (Windows)	63
Print as a Booklet Automatically (Windows).....	66
Print as a Booklet Manually (Windows).....	68
Print a Colour Document in Greyscale (Windows)	70
Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows)	71
Use a Preset Print Profile (Windows)	72
Change the Default Print Settings (Windows)	75
Print Settings (Windows)	76
Print Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)	80
Print Photos or Documents Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac).....	81
Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Automatic 2-sided Printing)(Windows/Mac)	83

Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper Using Brother iPrint&Scan (N in 1) (Windows/Mac)..... 85
Print a Colour Document in Greyscale Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac) 86

Scan..... 87

Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine 88
Scan Photos and Graphics..... 89
Save Scanned Data to a Folder as a PDF File 91
Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive..... 93
Scan to an Editable Text File Using OCR..... 96
Save Scanned Data as an Email Attachment 98
Web Services for Scanning on Your Network (Windows 7, Windows 8.1, and Windows 10) 101
Change Scan Settings Using Brother iPrint&Scan..... 105
Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac) 106
Scan from Your Computer (Windows)..... 107
Scan Using Nuance™ PaperPort™ 14SE or Other Windows Applications..... 108
Scan Using Windows Fax and Scan 113
Scan from Your Computer (Mac)..... 117

Copy 118

Copy a Document 119
Enlarge or Reduce Copied Images 120
Sort Copies 122
Make Page Layout Copies (N in 1 or Poster)..... 123
Copy on Both Sides of the Paper (2-sided Copy) 126
Copy an ID Card 129
Copy Settings..... 131

Fax..... 134

Send a Fax..... 135
Send a Fax from Your Brother Machine 136
Send a Fax Manually..... 138
Send a Fax at the End of a Conversation 139
Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient (Broadcasting) 141
Send a Fax in Real Time 144
Change the Fax Auto Redial Setting 145
Cancel a Fax in Progress 146
Check and Cancel a Pending Fax..... 147
Fax Options 148
Receive a Fax 149
Receive Mode Settings 150
Set Fax Detect..... 154
Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax 155
Set the Fax Receive Stamp..... 156
Receive a Fax at the End of a Telephone Conversation 157
Memory Receive Options 159
Voice Operations and Fax Numbers 162
Voice Operations 163
Store Fax Numbers 166
Set up Broadcasting Groups 171

Telephone Services and External Devices.....	175
Phone Line Services	176
Caller ID	177
Voice Over Internet Protocol (VoIP/Telephone Line Interference).....	180
External TAD (Telephone Answering Device).....	181
External and Extension Telephones	185
Fax Reports	190
Set the Transmission Verification Report's Style	191
Set the Fax Journal's Interval Period.....	192
PC-FAX	193
PC-FAX for Windows	194
PC-FAX for Mac(Sending only)	213
PhotoCapture Center	214
Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive.....	215
Compatible USB Flash Drives.....	216
Important Information about Photo Printing.....	217
Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine.....	218
Network	226
Supported Basic Network Features	227
Configure Network Settings	228
Configure Network Settings Using the Control Panel.....	229
Wireless Network Settings	230
Use the Wireless Network	231
Use Wi-Fi Direct®	245
Enable/Disable Wireless LAN	250
Print the WLAN Report.....	251
Network Features.....	254
Print the Network Configuration Report.....	255
Reset the Network Settings to Factory Default	256
Brother Management Tools	257
Security	258
Before Using Network Security Features	259
Configure Certificates for Device Security	260
Supported Security Certificate Features	261
Step by Step Guide for Creating and Installing a Certificate	262
Create a Self-signed Certificate	263
Create CSR and Install a Certificate from a Certificate Authority (CA)	264
Import and Export the Certificate and Private Key	268
Manage Multiple Certificates	271
Use SSL/TLS	272
Introduction to SSL/TLS	273
Manage Your Network Machine Securely Using SSL/TLS.....	276
Print Documents Securely Using SSL/TLS	281
Lock the Machine Settings from the Control Panel.....	283
About Using TX Lock.....	284
Mobile Connect	288
AirPrint	289

AirPrint Overview.....	290
Before Using AirPrint (macOS)	291
Print Using AirPrint	292
Scan Using AirPrint (macOS).....	295
Send a Fax Using AirPrint (macOS).....	296
Mopria™ Print Service and Mopria™ Scan.....	297
WeChat Print.....	298
Brother iPrint&Scan.....	299
Brother iPrint&Scan Overview for Windows and Mac	300
Brother iPrint&Scan Overview for Mobile Devices	301
Troubleshooting	302
Error and Maintenance Messages	303
Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report	314
Document Jams	318
Document is Jammed in the Top of the ADF Unit	319
Document is Jammed inside the ADF Unit.....	320
Remove Paper Scraps Jammed in the ADF	321
Printer Jam or Paper Jam	322
Paper is Jammed in the Machine when using the Standard Paper Tray (Paper Jam).....	323
Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine (Jam A Inside/Front)	328
Paper is Jammed in the Front of the Machine (Jam B Front).....	333
Paper is Jammed in the Back of the Machine (Jam C Rear)	336
Paper is Jammed in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam D MP tray).....	338
Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray (Paper Jam/Jam E Inside/MP)	341
If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine	346
Paper Handling and Printing Problems	347
Telephone and Fax Problems.....	353
Other Problems	359
Network Problems	361
AirPrint Problems	369
Check the Machine Information	370
Reset Your Machine	371
Reset Functions Overview	372
Routine Maintenance	373
Refill the Ink Tanks	374
Clean Your Brother Machine	379
Clean the Scanner.....	380
Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine	382
Clean the Print Head Using Web Based Management	384
Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Windows).....	385
Clean the Machine's LCD.....	387
Clean the Outside of the Machine	388
Clean the Machine's Printer Platen	389
Clean the Paper Feed Rollers	390
Clean the Base Pad	392
Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers	393
Check Your Brother Machine	394





Check the Print Quality.....	395
Check the Print Alignment from Your Brother Machine.....	399
Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Windows).....	401
Monitor Machine Status Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac).....	406
Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines.....	408
Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results.....	409
Pack and Ship Your Brother Machine.....	411
Machine Settings.....	413
Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel.....	414
In the Event of Power Failure (Memory Storage).....	415
General Settings.....	416
Print Reports.....	427
Settings and Features Tables.....	430
Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management.....	445
What is Web Based Management?.....	446
Access Web Based Management.....	447
Set or Change a Login Password for Web Based Management.....	449
Set Up Your Machine's Address Book Using Web Based Management.....	450
Appendix.....	451
Specifications.....	452
Supply Specifications.....	460
To create a better environment.....	461
Brother Help and Customer Support.....	462

Before You Use Your Machine

- [Definitions of Notes](#)
- [Trademarks](#)
- [Important Notes](#)

Definitions of Notes

We use the following symbols and conventions throughout this User's Guide:

 WARNING	WARNING indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injuries.
 CAUTION	CAUTION indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injuries.
IMPORTANT	IMPORTANT indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in damage to property or loss of product functionality.
NOTE	NOTE specifies the operating environment, conditions for installation, or special conditions of use.
	Tips icons indicate helpful hints and supplementary information.
	Electrical Hazard icons alert you to possible electrical shock.
Bold	Bold style identifies buttons on the machine's control panel or computer screen.
<i>Italics</i>	Italicised style emphasises an important point or refers you to a related topic.
Courier New	Courier New font identifies messages shown on the machine's LCD.



Related Information

- [Before You Use Your Machine](#)

Trademarks

Apple, AirPrint, Mac, iPad, iPhone, iPod touch and macOS are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the United States and other countries.

Nuance and PaperPort are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nuance Communications, Inc. or its affiliates in the United States and/or other countries.

Wi-Fi®, Wi-Fi Alliance® and Wi-Fi Direct® are registered trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

WPA™, WPA2™, and Wi-Fi Protected Setup™ are trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

Mopria™ and the Mopria™ Logo are registered and/or unregistered trademarks and service marks of Mopria Alliance, Inc. in the United States and other countries. Unauthorised use is strictly prohibited.

Each company whose software title is mentioned in this manual has a Software Licence Agreement specific to its proprietary programs.

Any trade names and product names of companies appearing on Brother products, related documents and any other materials are all trademarks or registered trademarks of those respective companies.



Related Information

- [Before You Use Your Machine](#)

Important Notes

- Check support.brother.com for Brother driver and software updates.
- To keep your machine performance up to date, check support.brother.com for the latest firmware upgrade. Otherwise, some of your machine's functions may not be available.
- Do not use this product outside the country of purchase as it may violate the wireless telecommunication and power regulations of that country.
- Windows 10 in this document represents Windows 10 Home, Windows 10 Pro, Windows 10 Education and Windows 10 Enterprise.
- Windows Server 2008 in this document represents Windows Server 2008 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- In this User's Guide, the LCD messages of the DCP-T720DW/MFC-T920DW are used unless otherwise specified.
- In this User's Guide, the illustrations of the DCP-T720DW/MFC-T920DW are used unless otherwise specified.
- The screens in this User's Guide are for illustration purposes only and may differ from the actual screens.
- Unless otherwise specified, the screens in this manual are from Windows 10 and macOS v10.15.x. Screens on your computer may vary depending on your operating system.
- The contents of this guide and the specifications of this product are subject to change without notice.
- In this document XXX-XXXX represents your machine's model name.



Related Information

- [Before You Use Your Machine](#)

Introduction to Your Machine

- [Before Using Your Machine](#)
- [Control Panel Overview](#)
- [LCD Overview](#)
- [Enter Text on Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Access Brother Utilities \(Windows\)](#)
- [USB / Ethernet Port Locations on Your Brother Machine](#)

Before Using Your Machine

Before attempting any printing operation, confirm the following:

- Make sure you have installed the correct software and drivers for your machine.
- For USB or network cable users: Make sure the interface cable is physically secure.

Selecting the correct type of paper

For high quality printing, it is important to select the correct type of paper. Be sure to read the information about acceptable paper before buying paper, and to determine the printable area depending on the settings in the printer driver or in the application you use to print.

Simultaneous printing, scanning and faxing

Your machine can print from your computer while sending or receiving a fax into memory or while scanning a document into the computer. Fax sending will not be stopped during printing from your computer. However, when the machine is copying or receiving a fax on paper, it pauses the printing operation, and then continues printing when copying or fax receiving has finished.



DCP models do not support the fax feature.

Firewall (Windows)

If your computer is protected by a firewall and you are unable to network print, network scan, or PC-FAX, you may need to configure the firewall settings. If you are using the Windows Firewall and you installed the drivers using the steps in the installer, the necessary firewall settings have been already set. If you are using any other personal firewall software, see the User's Guide for your software or contact the software manufacturer.



Related Information

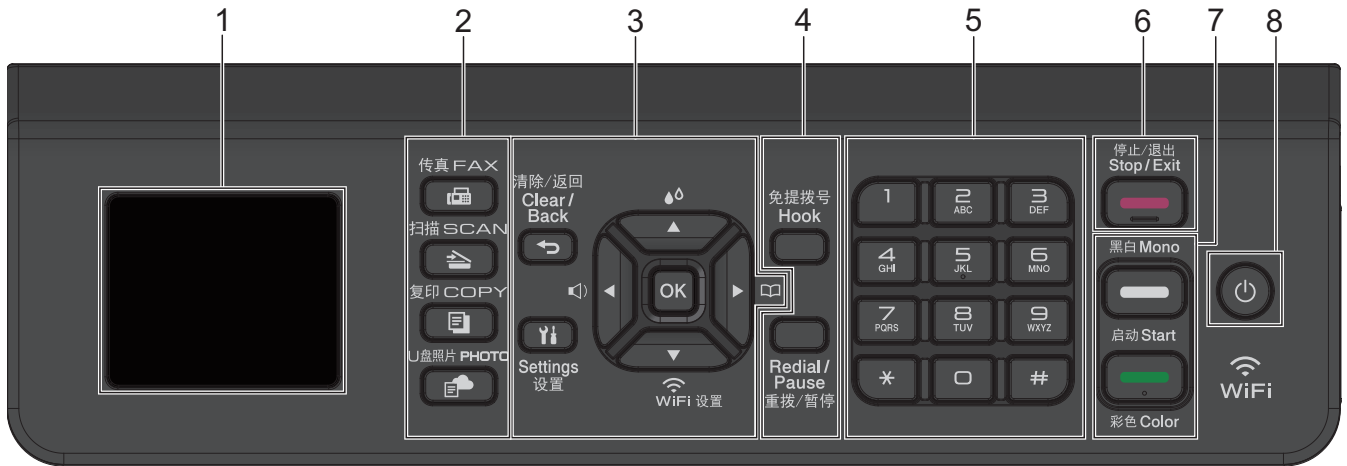
- [Introduction to Your Machine](#)

Control Panel Overview

>> MFC-T920DW

>> DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

MFC-T920DW



1. 1.8"(44.9 mm) Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)

Displays messages to help you set up and use the machine.

2. Mode Buttons



FAX

Press to switch the machine to Fax mode.



SCAN

Press to switch the machine to Scan mode.



COPY

Press to switch the machine to Copy mode.



PHOTO

Press to switch the machine to Photo mode.

3. Settings Buttons



Clear/Back

Press to go back to the previous menu.



Settings

Press to access the main menu.

OK

Press to select a setting.



Press to access the ring volume adjustment menu while the machine is idle.



Press to access the ink menu while the machine is idle.



- Press to store Speed Dial and Group numbers in the machine's memory.
- Press to look up and dial numbers that are stored in the machine's memory.



Press to configure the wireless settings while the machine is idle.



Press to scroll through the menus and options.



- Press to move the cursor left or right on the LCD.
- Press to either confirm or cancel a procedure which is in progress.

4. Telephone Buttons

Hook

Press before dialling to ensure a fax machine answers, and then press **Mono Start**.

If the machine is in Fax/Tel (F/T) mode and you pick up the handset of an external telephone during the F/T ring (pseudo/double-ring), press **Hook** to talk.

Redial/Pause

- Press to redial the last number you called.
- Press to select and redial the numbers from the Outgoing Call History or Caller ID History.
- Press to insert a pause when dialling numbers.

5. Dial Pad

- Use to dial fax and telephone numbers.
- Use as a keyboard to enter text or characters.

6. Stop/Exit

- Press to stop an operation.
- Press to exit from a menu.

7. Start Buttons



Mono Start


- Press to start sending faxes in monochrome.
- Press to start making copies in monochrome.
- Press to start scanning documents (in colour or monochrome depending on the scan setting).





Color Start

- Press to start making copies in full colour.
- Press to start scanning documents (in colour or monochrome depending on the scan setting).

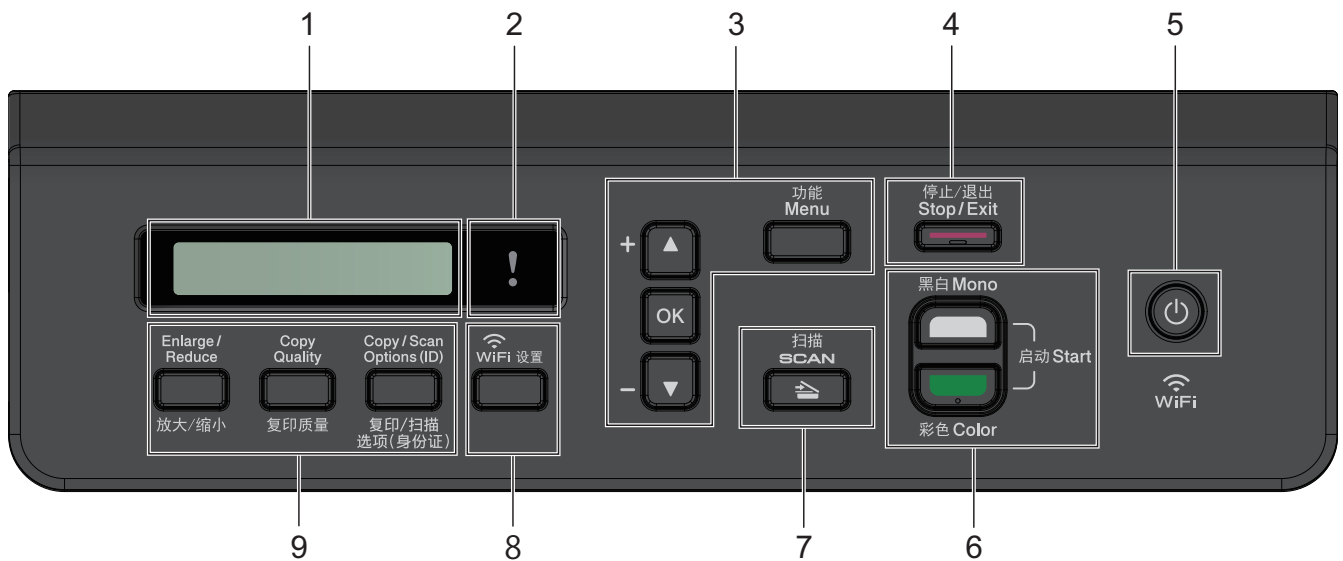
8. Power On/Off

Press  to turn the machine on.

Press and hold  to turn the machine off. The LCD displays [Shutting Down] and stays on for a few seconds before turning itself off. A connected external telephone or Telephone Answering Device (TAD) will always remain available.

If you turn the machine off using , it will still clean the print head periodically to maintain print quality. To prolong print head life, provide better ink efficiency, and maintain print quality, keep your machine connected to a power source at all times.

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW



1. Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)

Displays messages to help you set up and use the machine.

2. Warning LED

Blinks in orange when the LCD displays an error or an important status message.

3. Menu Buttons

Menu

Press to access the main menu.

▲ or ▼

Press to scroll through the menus and options.


OK


Press to select a setting.


4. Stop/Exit

- Press to stop an operation.
- Press to exit from a menu.

5. Power On/Off

Press  to turn the machine on.

Press and hold  to turn the machine off. The LCD displays [Shutting Down] and stays on for a few seconds before turning itself off.

If you turn the machine off using , it will still clean the print head periodically to maintain print quality. To prolong print head life, provide better ink efficiency, and maintain print quality, keep your machine connected to a power source at all times.

6. Start Buttons

Mono Start

- Press to start making copies in monochrome.
- Press to start scanning documents (in colour or monochrome depending on the scan setting).

Color Start

- Press to start making copies in full colour.
- Press to start scanning documents (in colour or monochrome depending on the scan setting).

7. SCAN

Press to switch the machine to Scan mode.

8. WiFi

Press to configure the wireless settings while the machine is idle.

9. Copy Buttons

- **Enlarge/Reduce**
Press to enlarge or reduce copies.
- **Copy Quality**
Press to temporarily change the quality of your copies.
- **Copy / Scan Options (ID)**
Press to access temporary settings for copying or scanning.

Related Information

- [Introduction to Your Machine](#)
-

LCD Overview

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

The Home screen shows the machine's status when the machine is idle. When displayed, this indicates that your machine is ready for the next command.

Home Screen






1.  **Quiet Mode**

This icon appears when the [Quiet Mode] setting is set to [On].

The Quiet Mode setting can reduce printing noise. When Quiet Mode is turned on, the print speed becomes slower.

2.  **Wireless Status**

Each icon in the following table shows the wireless network status:

	The wireless network is connected. A three-level indicator in the Home screen displays the current wireless signal strength.
	The wireless access point cannot be detected.
	The wireless setting is disabled.

3. **Date and Time**

Displays the date and time set on the machine.

4. **Faxes in Memory**

Displays how many received faxes are in the machine's memory.

5. **Receive Mode**

Displays the current Receive Mode.

Related Information

- [Introduction to Your Machine](#)

Enter Text on Your Brother Machine

The characters that are available may differ depending on your country.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)
 >> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

You may need to enter text on your machine.

Entering numbers, letters and symbols

- Hold down or repeatedly press ▲ or ▼ to select a character from this list:
 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyzABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ0123456789(space)!"#\$%&'()*+,-./:;<=>?
 @[^_`{|}~
- Press **OK** when the character or symbol you want is displayed, and then enter the next character.

Making corrections

- If you entered an incorrect number or letter and want to change it, press **Enlarge/Reduce** or **Copy / Scan Options (ID)** several times to move the cursor under the incorrect character. Then, press ▲ or ▼ repeatedly to re-enter the correct letter.

MFC-T920DW


When you are setting certain menu selections, such as the Station ID, you may need to enter text into the machine. Most dial pad buttons have three or four letters printed on the buttons. The buttons for **0**, **#** and ***** do not have printed letters because they are used for special characters.

Press the appropriate dial pad button the number of times shown in this reference table to access the character you want.




Press Button	One Time	Two Times	Three Times	Four Times	Five Times	Six Times	Seven Times	Eight Times	Nine Times
2	A	B	C	a	b	c	2	A	B
3	D	E	F	d	e	f	3	D	E
4	G	H	I	g	h	i	4	G	H
5	J	K	L	j	k	l	5	J	K
6	M	N	O	m	n	o	6	M	N
7	P	Q	R	S	p	q	r	s	7
8	T	U	V	t	u	v	8	T	U
9	W	X	Y	Z	w	x	y	z	9

- To move the cursor to the left or right, press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to select  or , and then press **OK**.

Inserting spaces

- To enter a space, press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to select , and then press **OK**.

Making corrections

- If you entered an incorrect number or letter and want to change it, press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to select  or . Press **OK** several times to move the highlight to the incorrect character. Then, press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to select , and press **OK**. Re-enter the correct letter.

Special characters and symbols

Press * or # repeatedly until you see the special character or symbol you want.

Press *	(space)! " # \$ % & ' () * + , - . / €
Press #	: ; < = > ? @ [] ^ _



Related Information

- [Introduction to Your Machine](#)

Related Topics:


- [Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient \(Broadcasting\)](#)
 - [Save Outgoing Call Numbers to the Address Book](#)
 - [Save Caller ID History Numbers to the Address Book](#)
 - [Change a Broadcasting Group Name](#)
 - [Set Your Station ID](#)
-

Access Brother Utilities (Windows)


Brother Utilities is an application launcher that offers convenient access to all Brother applications installed on your computer.


1. Do one of the following:

- Windows 10


Click  > **Brother** > **Brother Utilities**.

- Windows 8.1

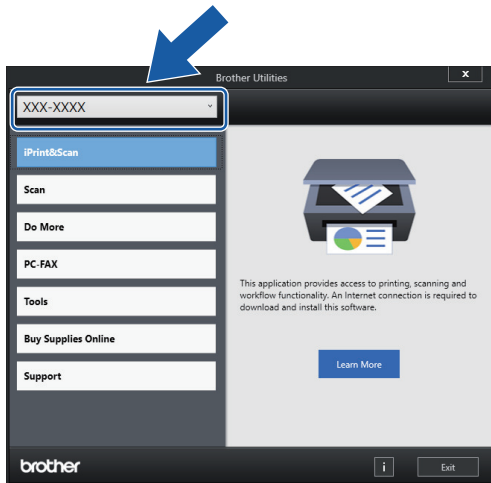
Move your mouse to the lower left corner of the **Start** screen and click  (if using a touch-based device, swipe up from the bottom of the **Start** screen to bring up the **Apps** screen).

When the **Apps** screen appears, tap or click  (**Brother Utilities**).

- Windows 7

Click  (**Start**) > **All Programs** > **Brother** > **Brother Utilities**.

2. Select your machine.



3. Select the operation you want to use.


✓ Related Information

- [Introduction to Your Machine](#)
 - [Uninstall the Brother Software and Drivers \(Windows\)](#)


Uninstall the Brother Software and Drivers (Windows)


1. Do one of the following:

- Windows 10


Click  > **Brother** > **Brother Utilities**.

- Windows 8.1

Move your mouse to the lower left corner of the **Start** screen and click  (if using a touch-based device, swipe up from the bottom of the **Start** screen to bring up the **Apps** screen).

When the **Apps** screen appears, tap or click  (**Brother Utilities**).

- Windows 7

Click  (**Start**) > **All Programs** > **Brother** > **Brother Utilities**.

2. Click the drop-down list, and then select your model name (if not already selected). Click **Tools** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Uninstall**.

Follow the instructions in the dialog box to uninstall the software and drivers.

Related Information

- [Access Brother Utilities \(Windows\)](#)

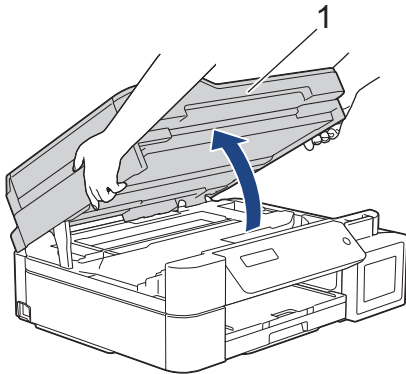
USB / Ethernet Port Locations on Your Brother Machine

The USB and Ethernet ports are located inside the machine (Ethernet ports are available only for certain models).

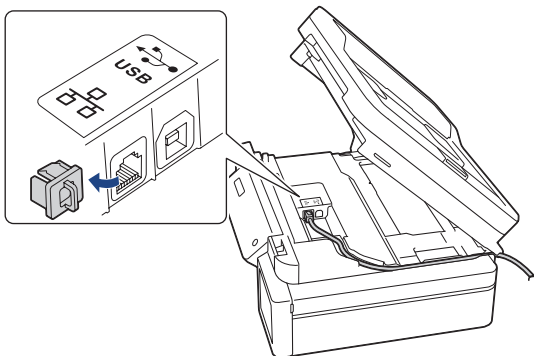
To install the driver and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com.


(Windows) Or, use the Brother installation disc to set up your machine (not available in all countries).

1. Place both hands under the plastic tabs on both sides of the machine to lift the scanner cover (1) into the open position.

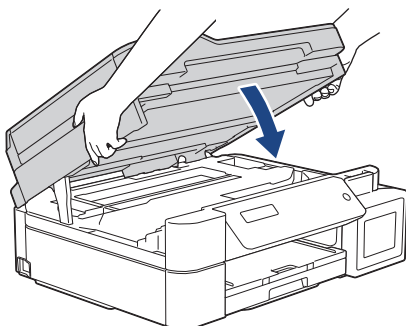


2. Locate the correct port (based on the cable you are using) inside the machine as shown.



 Carefully guide the cable through the cable channel and out the back of the machine.

3. Gently close the scanner cover using both hands.



✓ Related Information

- [Introduction to Your Machine](#)

Paper Handling

- [Load Paper](#)
- [Load Documents](#)

Load Paper

- [Load Paper in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot](#)
- [Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray \(MP Tray\)](#)
- [Unprintable Area](#)
- [Paper Settings](#)
- [Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media](#)
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)

Load Paper in the Paper Tray

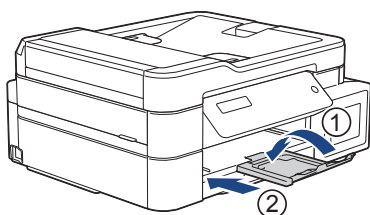
- [Load Cut-Sheet Paper or Photo 2L Paper in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Load Photo Paper in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray](#)

Load Cut-Sheet Paper or Photo 2L Paper in the Paper Tray

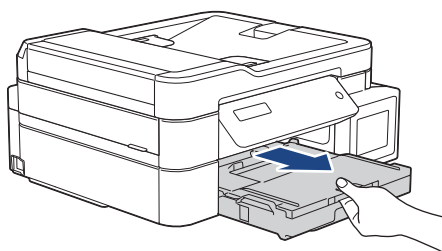
- If the [Check Paper] setting is set to [On] and you pull the paper tray out of the machine, a message appears on the LCD, allowing you to change the paper size and paper type.
- Load only one size and type of paper in the paper tray at a time.
- When you load a different paper size in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting in the machine or the paper size setting on your computer.

Doing this enables the machine to automatically feed paper from the appropriate tray if Auto Tray Select has been set in the printer driver (Windows) or on the machine. (DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW)

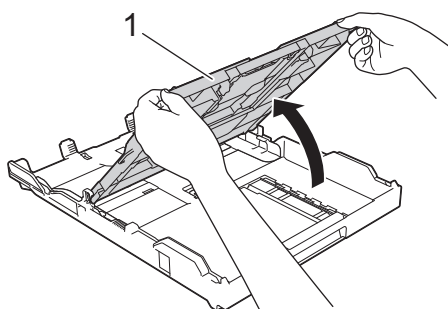
1. If the paper support flap (1) is open, close it, and then close the paper support (2).



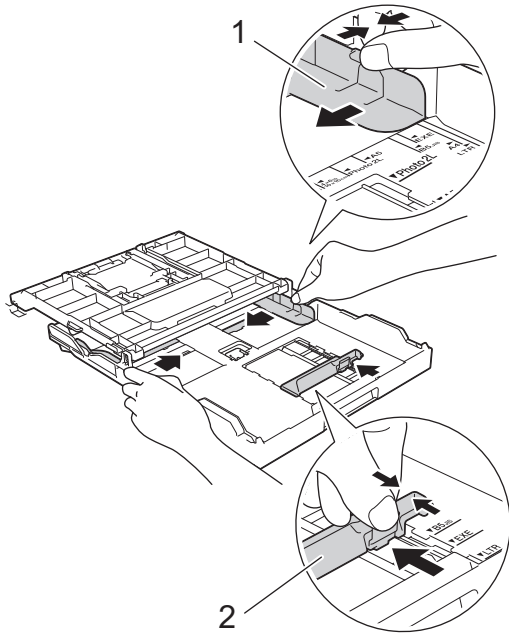
2. Pull the paper tray completely out of the machine.



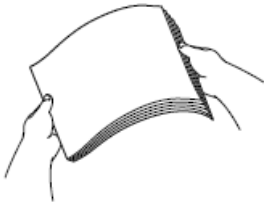
3. Lift the output paper tray cover (1).



4. Gently press and slide the paper width guides (1) and then the paper length guide (2) to fit the paper size.

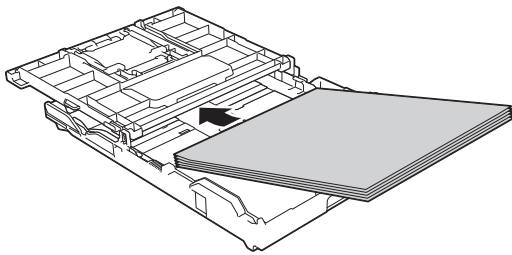


5. Fan the stack of paper well to avoid paper jams and misfeeds.

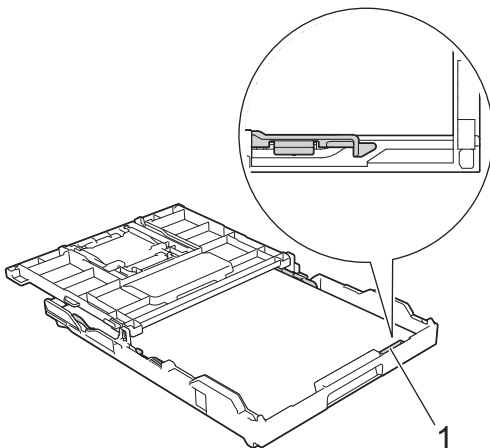


Always make sure the paper is not curled or wrinkled.

6. Gently load paper in the paper tray with the printing surface **face down**.



Make sure the paper is flat in the tray and the paper length guide (1) touches the edges of the paper.



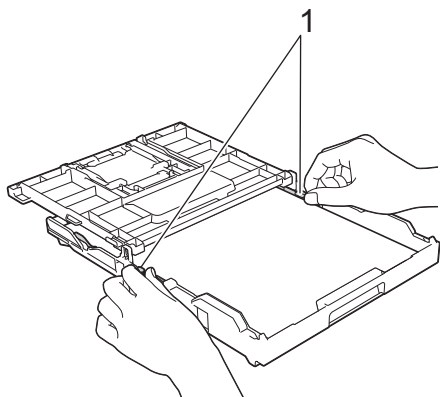
IMPORTANT

- Be careful not to push the paper in too far; it may lift at the back of the tray and cause paper feed problems.
- Loading more than 20 sheets of Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm) paper may cause paper jams.

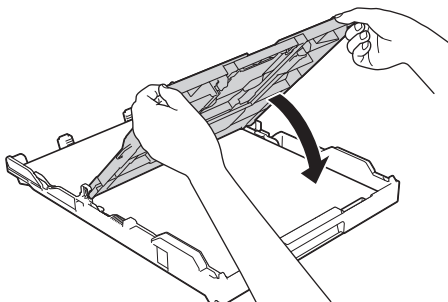


To add paper before the tray is empty, remove the paper from the tray and combine it with the paper you are adding. Always fan the stack of paper well to prevent the machine from feeding multiple pages.

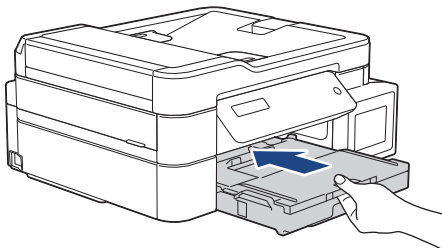
7. Gently adjust the paper width guides (1) to fit the paper.
Make sure the paper width guides touch the edges of the paper.



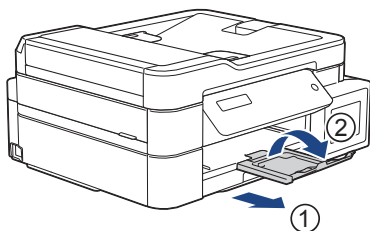
8. Close the output paper tray cover.



9. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.



10. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



Related Information

- [Load Paper in the Paper Tray](#)

Related Topics:

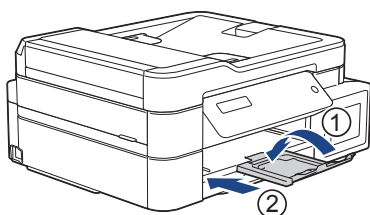
- [Change the Check Paper Setting](#)
 - [Choose the Right Print Media](#)
 - [Change the Paper Size and Paper Type](#)
-

Load Photo Paper in the Paper Tray

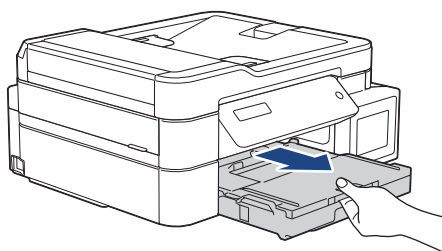
- If the [Check Paper] setting is set to [On] and you pull the paper tray out of the machine, a message appears on the LCD, allowing you to change the paper size and paper type.
- Load only one size and type of paper in the paper tray at a time.
- When you load a different paper size in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting in the machine or the paper size setting on your computer.

Doing this enables the machine to automatically feed paper from the appropriate tray if Auto Tray Select has been set in the printer driver (Windows) or on the machine. (DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW)

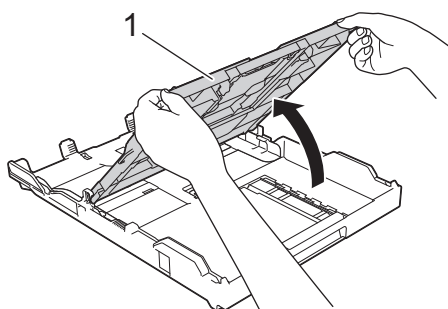
1. If the paper support flap (1) is open, close it, and then close the paper support (2).



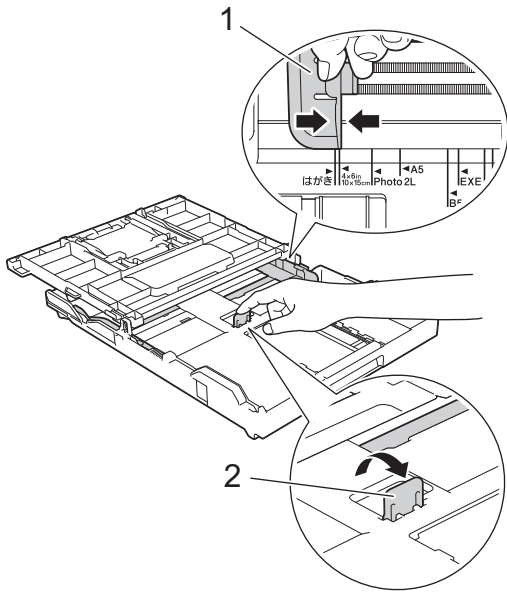
2. Pull the paper tray completely out of the machine.



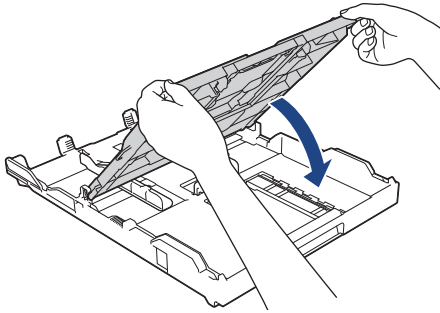
3. Lift the output paper tray cover (1).



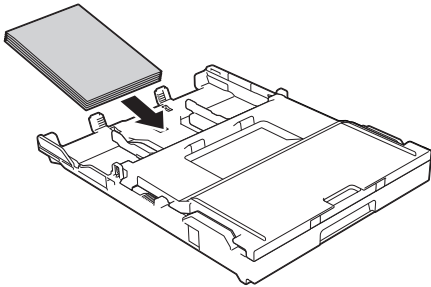
4. Gently press and slide the paper width guides (1) to fit the paper size, and then lift the stopper (2).



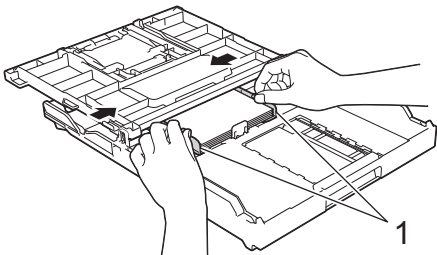
5. Close the output paper tray cover.



6. Load up to 20 sheets of photo paper with the printing surface **face down**.
Loading more than 20 sheets of photo paper may cause paper jams.

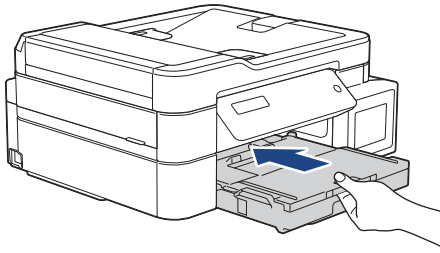


7. Lift the output paper tray cover.
8. Gently adjust the paper width guides (1) to fit the paper.
Make sure the paper width guides touch the edges of the paper and the paper is flat in the tray.

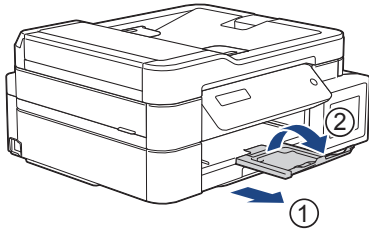


9. Close the output paper tray cover.

10. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.



11. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



✓ Related Information

- [Load Paper in the Paper Tray](#)

Related Topics:

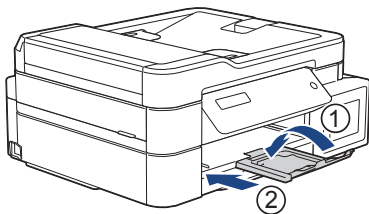
- [Change the Check Paper Setting](#)
 - [Choose the Right Print Media](#)
 - [Change the Paper Size and Paper Type](#)
-

Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray

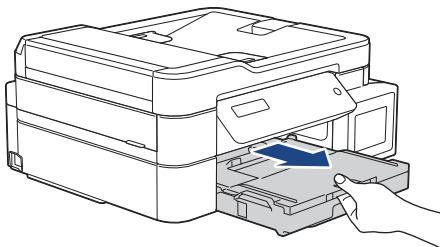
- If the [Check Paper] setting is set to [On] and you pull the paper tray out of the machine, a message appears on the LCD, allowing you to change the paper size and paper type.
- You can load envelopes in a variety of sizes. See *Related Information: Paper Type and Paper Size for Each Operation*.
- When you load envelopes in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting in the machine or the paper size setting on your computer.
Doing this enables the machine to automatically feed paper from the appropriate tray if Auto Tray Select has been set in the printer driver (Windows) or on the machine. (DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW)
- Before loading envelopes in the tray, press the corners and sides of the envelopes to make them as flat as possible.



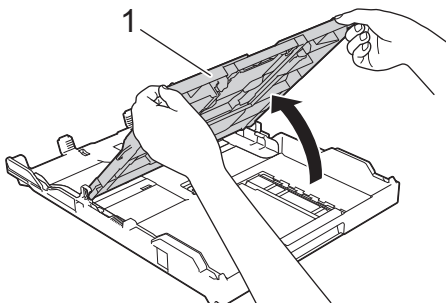
1. If the paper support flap (1) is open, close it, and then close the paper support (2).



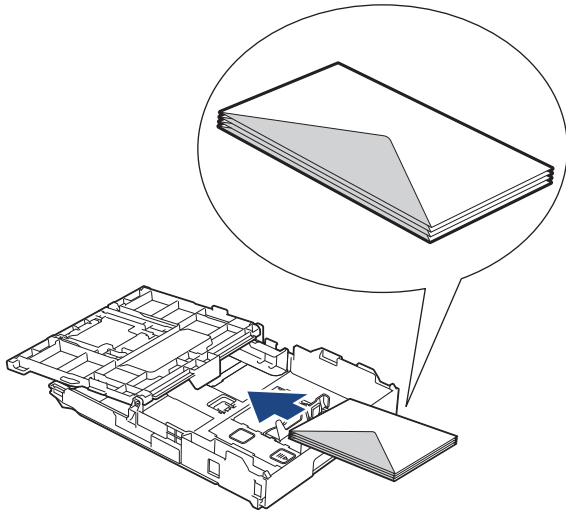
2. Pull the paper tray completely out of the machine.



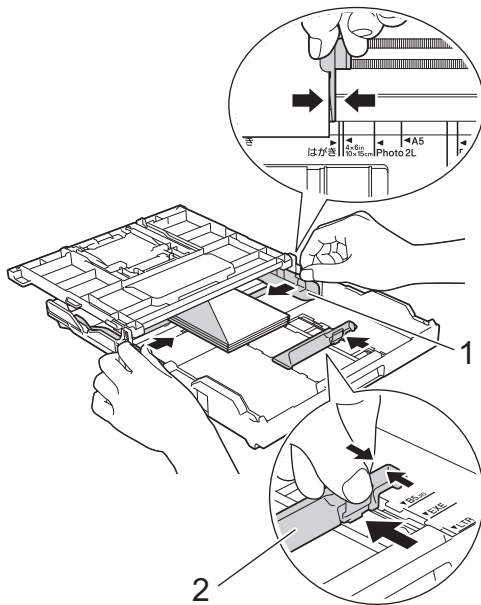
3. Lift the output paper tray cover (1).



4. Load up to 10 envelopes in the paper tray with the printing surface **face down**. Loading more than 10 envelopes may cause paper jams.



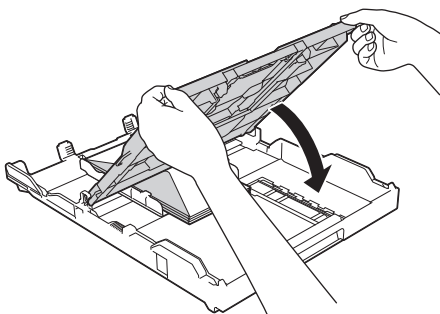
5. Gently press and slide the paper width guides (1) and paper length guide (2) to fit the size of the envelopes. Make sure the envelopes are flat in the tray.



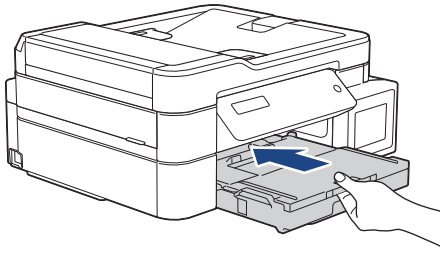
IMPORTANT

If envelopes are multi-feeding, load one envelope in the paper tray at a time.

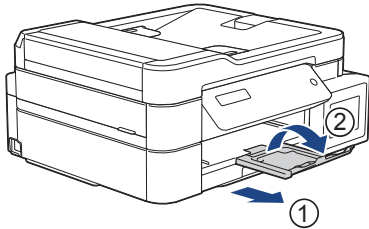
6. Close the output paper tray cover.



7. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.



8. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



✓ Related Information

- [Load Paper in the Paper Tray](#)


Related Topics:

- [Change the Check Paper Setting](#)
 - [Choose the Right Print Media](#)
 - [Change the Paper Size and Paper Type](#)
 - [Paper Type and Paper Size for Each Operation](#)
-

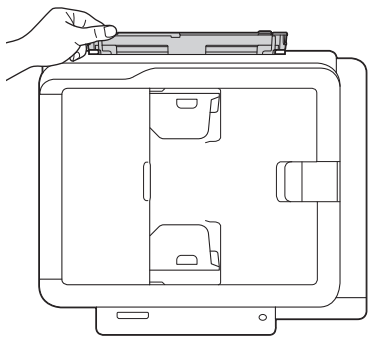
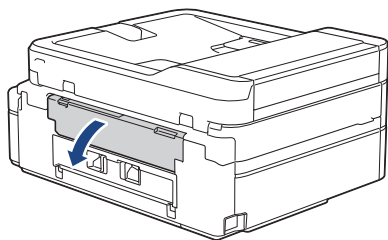
Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot

Related Models: DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW

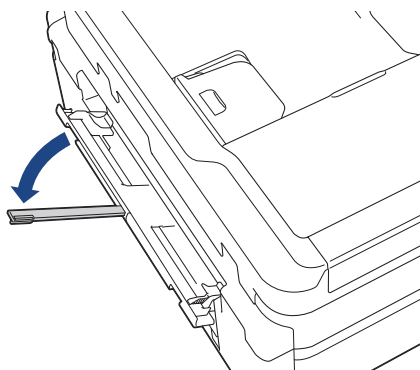
Load special print media in this slot, **one sheet of paper** at a time.

 The machine automatically turns on Manual Feed mode when you put paper in the manual feed slot.

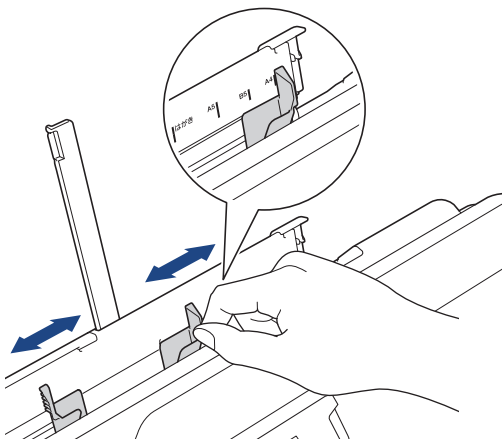
1. Open the manual feed slot cover.



2. Lift the paper support.

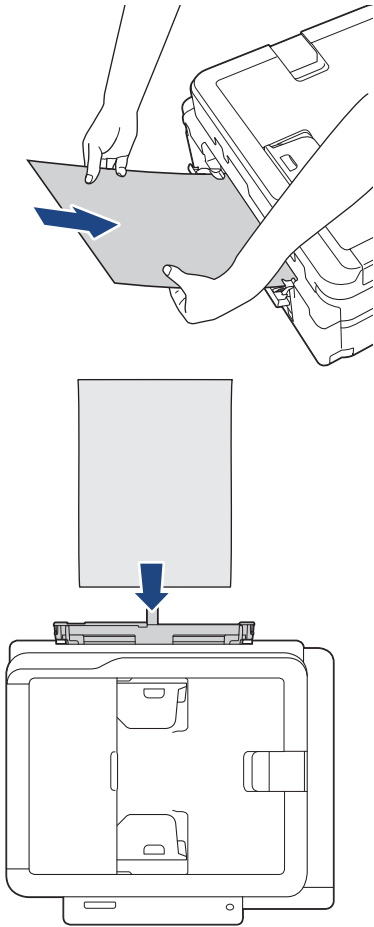


3. Slide the manual feed slot paper guides to fit the width of the paper you are using.

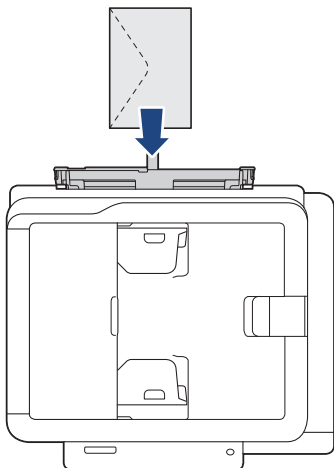


-
4. Load only **one sheet of paper** in the manual feed slot with the printing surface **face up**.

Using both hands, adjust the manual feed slot paper guides to make sure there is no gap between them and the paper.



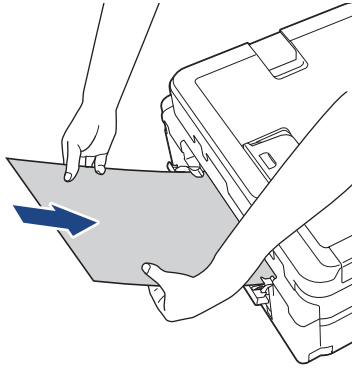
When using envelopes, load the envelopes with the printing surface **face up** and the flap on the left as shown in the illustration.



IMPORTANT

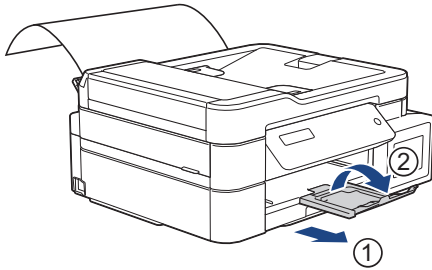
- DO NOT load more than **one sheet of paper** in the manual feed slot at any time. Doing this may cause a paper jam. When printing multiple pages, do not feed the next sheet of paper until the LCD displays a message instructing you to feed the next sheet.
- DO NOT load paper in the manual feed slot when you are printing from the paper tray. Doing this may cause a paper jam.

-
5. Using both hands, push **one sheet of paper** into the manual feed slot until the front edge touches the paper feed rollers. Release the paper when you feel the machine pull it. The LCD displays [Ready]. Follow the instructions displayed on the LCD.



When loading an envelope, or a sheet of thick paper, push the media into the manual feed slot until you feel the paper feed rollers pull it.

6. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



- If the document does not fit on one sheet, the machine will prompt you to load another sheet of paper. Place another sheet of paper in the manual feed slot, and follow the instructions displayed on the LCD.
 - Make sure printing has finished before you close the manual feed slot cover.
 - When paper is placed in the manual feed slot, the machine always prints from the manual feed slot.
 - The machine will eject any paper loaded in the manual feed slot while a test page, report, etc. is being printed.
 - The machine will eject paper loaded in the manual feed slot during the machine's cleaning process. Wait until the machine finishes its cleaning, and then load paper in the manual feed slot.
-



Related Information

- [Load Paper](#)

Related Topics:

- [Choose the Right Print Media](#)
 - [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
-

Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray (MP Tray)

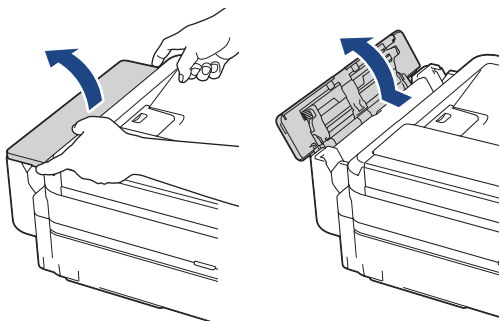
Related Models: DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW

Use the MP Tray for special print media, such as photo paper or envelopes.

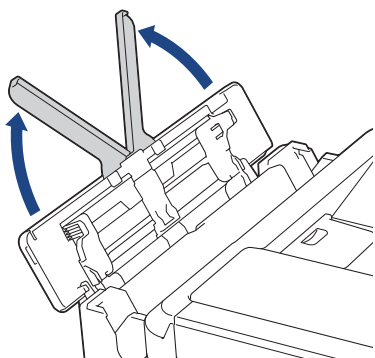
- If the [Check Paper] setting is set to [On] and you set the paper in the MP tray, a message appears on the LCD, allowing you to change the paper size and paper type.
- Load only one size and type of paper in the paper tray at a time.
- When you load a different paper size in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting in the machine or the paper size setting on your computer.

Doing this enables the machine to automatically feed paper from the appropriate tray if Auto Tray Select has been set in the printer driver (Windows) or on the machine.

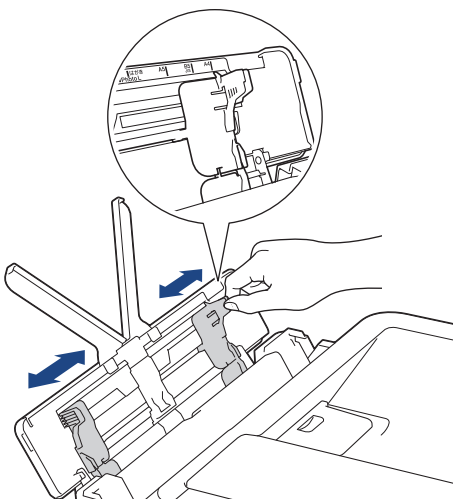
1. Open the MP tray using both hands.



2. Lift the paper support.



3. Gently press and slide the MP tray paper guides to match the width of the paper you are using.

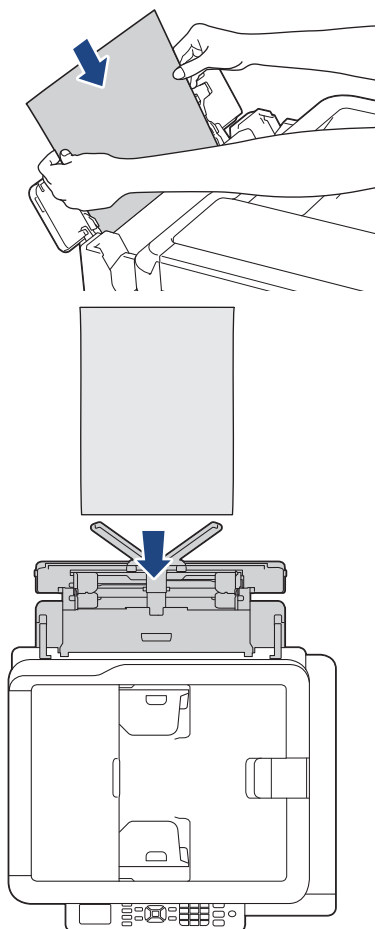


-
4. Fan the stack of paper well to avoid paper jams and misfeeds.



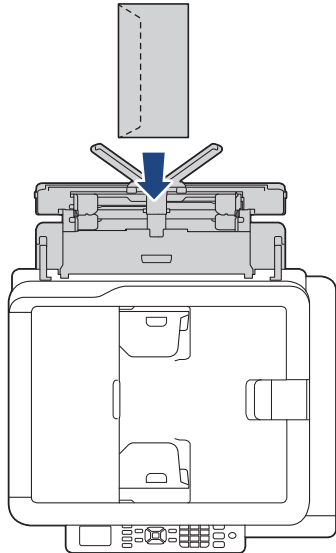
Always make sure the paper is not curled or wrinkled.

5. Gently load the paper in the MP tray with the printing surface **face up**.

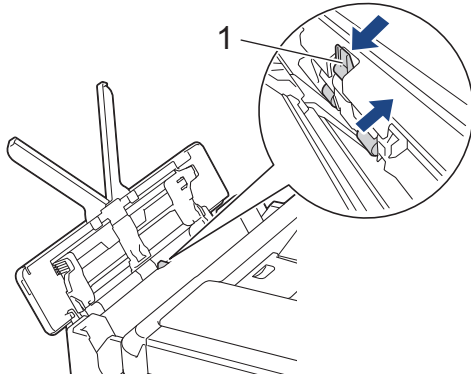




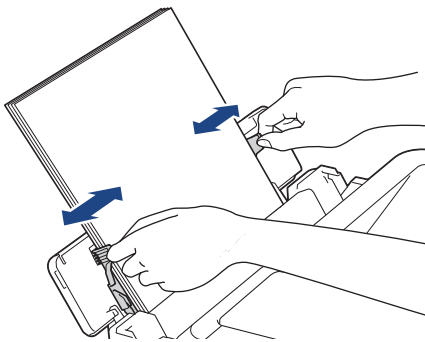
When using envelopes, load the envelopes with the printing surface *face up* and the flap on the left as shown in the illustration.



If you are having difficulty loading paper in the MP tray, push the release lever (1) towards the back of the machine, and then load the paper.

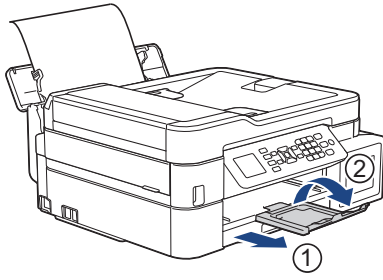


6. Using both hands, gently adjust the MP tray paper guides to fit the paper.



- DO NOT press the paper guides too tightly against the paper. Doing this may cause the paper to fold and jam.
- Place the paper in the centre of the MP tray between the paper guides. If the paper is not centred, pull it out and insert it again at the centre position.

-
7. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



8. Change the paper size and paper type settings for the MP tray, if needed.



Make sure printing has finished before you close the MP tray.



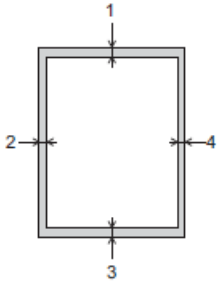
Related Information

- [Load Paper](#)

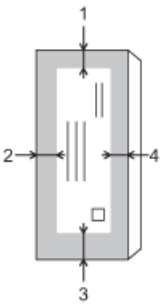
Unprintable Area

The unprintable area depends on the settings in the application you are using. The figures below show the unprintable areas on cut-sheet paper and envelopes. The machine can print in the shaded areas of cut-sheet paper only when the Borderless print feature is available and turned on.

Cut-Sheet Paper



Envelopes



	Top (1)	Left (2)	Bottom (3)	Right (4)
Cut-Sheet	3 mm	3 mm	3 mm	3 mm
Envelopes	12 mm	3 mm	12 mm	3 mm



The Borderless print feature is not available for envelopes and 2-sided printing.



Related Information

- [Load Paper](#)

Related Topics:

- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)

Paper Settings

- [Change the Paper Size and Paper Type](#)
- [Change the Check Paper Setting](#)
- [Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax](#)

Change the Paper Size and Paper Type

Set the Paper Size and Paper Type settings for the paper tray.

- To get the best print quality, set the machine for the type of paper you are using.
- When you change the size of the paper you load in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting on the LCD at the same time.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. (DCP-T820DW) Select [Tray Setting]. Press **OK**.
 - c. (DCP-T820DW) Select the tray option you want. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Paper Type]. Press **OK**.
 - e. Select [Plain Paper], [Inkjet Paper], [Brother BP71] or [Other Glossy]. Press **OK**.
 - f. Select [Paper Size]. Press **OK**.
 - g. Select the paper size option you want, and then press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



The machine ejects paper with the printed surface face up onto the paper tray at the front of the machine. When you use glossy paper, remove each sheet at once to prevent smudging or paper jams.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Tray Setting]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the tray option you want. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Paper Type]. Press **OK**.
 - e. Select [Plain Paper], [Inkjet Paper], [Brother BP71] or [Other Glossy]. Press **OK**.
 - f. Select [Paper Size]. Press **OK**.
 - g. Select the paper size option you want, and then press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



The machine ejects paper with the printed surface face up onto the paper tray at the front of the machine. When you use glossy paper, remove each sheet at once to prevent smudging or paper jams.

✓ Related Information

- [Paper Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Load Cut-Sheet Paper or Photo 2L Paper in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Load Photo Paper in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray](#)

-
- Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media
 - Error and Maintenance Messages
 - Paper Handling and Printing Problems
-

Change the Check Paper Setting

If this setting is set to [On] and the paper tray is removed or you load paper in the MP Tray, the LCD displays a message asking if you want to change the Paper Size and Paper Type settings.

The default setting is [On].

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. (DCP-T820DW) Select [Tray Setting]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Check Paper]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Tray Setting]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Check Paper]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] or [Off]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

Related Information

- [Paper Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Load Cut-Sheet Paper or Photo 2L Paper in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Load Photo Paper in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray](#)
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)

Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media

The print quality can be affected by the type of paper you use in the machine.

To get the best print quality for the settings you have selected, always set the Paper Type to match the type of paper you load.

You can use plain paper, inkjet paper (coated paper), glossy paper, recycled paper, and envelopes.

We recommend testing various paper types before buying large quantities.

For best results, use Brother paper.

- When you print on inkjet paper (coated paper) and glossy paper, be sure to select the correct print media in the printer driver or in the application you use to print, or the Paper Type setting on the machine.
- When you print on photo paper, load one extra sheet of the same photo paper in the paper tray.
- When using photo paper, remove each sheet at once to prevent smudging or paper jams.
- Avoid touching the printed surface of the paper immediately after printing; the surface may not be completely dry and may stain your fingers.



Related Information

- [Load Paper](#)
 - [Handle and Use Print Media](#)
 - [Choose the Right Print Media](#)

Related Topics:

- [Change the Paper Size and Paper Type](#)
- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)

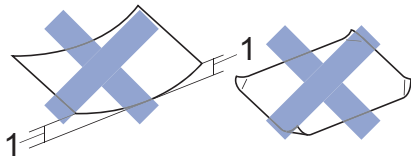
Handle and Use Print Media

- Store paper in its original packaging and keep it sealed. Keep the paper flat and away from moisture, direct sunlight and heat.
- Avoid touching the shiny (coated) side of photo paper.
- Some envelope sizes require that you set margins in the application. Make sure you do a test print first before printing many envelopes.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT use the following types of paper:

- Damaged, curled, wrinkled, or irregularly shaped



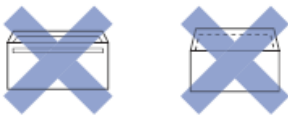
1. **2 mm or greater curl may cause jams to occur.**

- Extremely shiny or highly textured
- Paper that cannot be arranged uniformly when stacked
- Paper made with a short grain

DO NOT use envelopes that:

- Are loosely constructed
- Have windows
- Are embossed (have raised writing on them)
- Have clasps or staples
- Are pre-printed on the inside
- Are self-adhesive
- Have double flaps

Self-adhesive Double flaps



You may experience paper feed problems caused by the thickness, size and flap shape of the envelopes you are using.



Related Information

- [Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media](#)

Related Topics:

- [Load Paper in the Paper Tray](#)

Choose the Right Print Media

- Paper Type and Paper Size for Each Operation
- Paper Capacity of the Paper Trays
- Paper Weight and Thickness
- Load Cut-Sheet Paper or Photo 2L Paper in the Paper Tray
- Load Photo Paper in the Paper Tray
- Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray
- Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot

Paper Type and Paper Size for Each Operation

Paper Type	Paper Size		Usage			
			Fax ¹	Copy	Photo Capture ²	Printer
Cut-Sheet	A4	210 x 297 mm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Letter	215.9 x 279.4 mm	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	16K	195 x 270 mm	-	-	-	Yes
	Executive	184.1 x 266.7 mm	-	-	-	Yes
	JIS B5 ³	182 x 257 mm	-	-	-	Yes
	JIS B6 ³	128 x 182 mm	-	-	-	Yes
	A5	148 x 210 mm	-	Yes	-	Yes
	A6	105 x 148 mm	-	-	-	Yes
Cards	Photo	10 x 15 cm	-	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Photo L	9 x 13 cm	-	-	-	Yes
	Photo 2L	13 x 18 cm	-	-	Yes	Yes
	Index Card	13 x 20 cm	-	-	-	Yes
Envelopes	C5 Envelope	162 x 229 mm	-	-	-	Yes
	DL Envelope	110 x 220 mm	-	-	-	Yes
	Com-10	104.7 x 241.3 mm	-	-	-	Yes
	Monarch	98.4 x 190.5 mm	-	-	-	Yes

¹ MFC models only

² MFC-T920DW only

³ Supported only in some countries.

Related Information

- [Choose the Right Print Media](#)

Related Topics:

- [Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray](#)

Paper Capacity of the Paper Trays

	Paper Size	Paper Types	No. of sheets
Paper Tray	A4, Letter, 16K, Executive, B5 (JIS), A5, B6 (JIS), A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm), Index card (13 x 20 cm)	Plain Paper, Recycled Paper	150 ¹
		Inkjet Paper	20
		Glossy Paper, Photo	20
		Index Card	30
		Envelopes	10
Manual Feed Slot (DCP-T520W/ DCP-T720DW/ DCP-T725DW)	A4, Letter, 16K, Executive, B5 (JIS), A5, B6 (JIS), A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo L (9 x 13 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm), Index card (13 x 20 cm)	Plain Paper, Inkjet Paper, Glossy Paper, Recycled Paper, Photo, Index Card and Envelopes	1
Multi-purpose tray (MP tray) ² (DCP-T820DW/ MFC-T920DW)	A4, Letter, 16K, Executive, B5 (JIS), A5, B6 (JIS), A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo L (9 x 13 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm), Index card (13 x 20 cm)	Plain Paper, Recycled Paper	80 (Up to A4/Letter) ¹ 1 (Over A4/Letter)
		Inkjet Paper, Glossy Paper, and Photo	20 (Up to A4/Letter) ¹ 1 (Over A4/Letter)
		Index Card	20
		Envelopes	10

¹ When using plain paper 80 gsm

² We recommend using MP tray for glossy paper.



Related Information

- [Choose the Right Print Media](#)

Paper Weight and Thickness

Paper Type		Weight	Thickness
Cut-Sheet	Plain Paper, Recycled Paper	64 to 120 gsm	0.08 to 0.15 mm
	Inkjet Paper	64 to 200 gsm	0.08 to 0.25 mm
	Glossy Paper ^{1 2}	Up to 220 gsm	Up to 0.25 mm
Cards	Photo Card ^{1 2}	Up to 220 g/m ²	Up to 0.25 mm
	Index Card	Up to 120 gsm	Up to 0.15 mm
Envelopes		80 to 95 gsm	Up to 0.52 mm

¹ BP71 260 gsm paper is specially designed for Brother inkjet machines.

² Up to 300 g/m² for Manual Feed Slot (DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW)



Related Information

- [Choose the Right Print Media](#)

Related Topics:

- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)

Load Documents

- [Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder \(ADF\)](#)
- [Load Documents on the Scanner Glass](#)
- [Unscannable Area](#)

Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF)

Related Models: DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW

The ADF can hold multiple pages and feeds each sheet individually.

Use paper that is within the sizes and weights shown in the table. Always fan the pages before placing them in the ADF.

Document Sizes and Weights

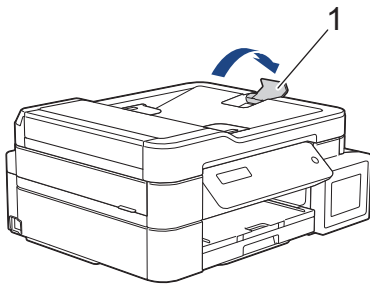
Length ¹ :	148 to 355.6 mm
Width:	148 to 215.9 mm
Paper Weight:	64 to 90 gsm

¹ Documents that are longer than 297 mm must be fed one page at a time.

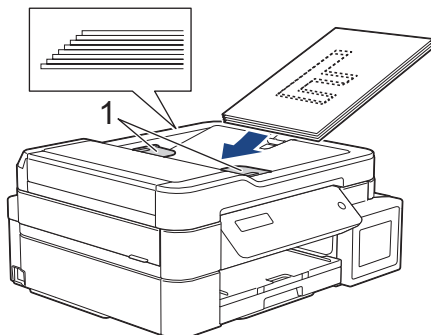
IMPORTANT

- DO NOT pull on the document while it is feeding.
- DO NOT use paper that is curled, wrinkled, folded, ripped, stapled, paper clipped, pasted or taped.
- DO NOT use cardboard, newspaper or fabric.
- Make sure documents with correction fluid or written in ink are completely dry.

1. Lift and unfold the ADF document support (1).



2. Fan the stack of paper well to avoid paper jams and misfeeds.
3. Adjust the paper guides (1) to fit the document size.



4. Place your document, **face down, top edge first** in the ADF underneath the paper guides until you feel the document touch the feed rollers and the LCD displays [ADF Ready].

IMPORTANT

DO NOT leave any documents on the scanner glass. If you do this, the ADF may jam.



Related Information

- [Load Documents](#)

Related Topics:

- [Copy a Document](#)
 - [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
 - [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)
 - [Other Problems](#)
-

Load Documents on the Scanner Glass

Use the scanner glass to fax, copy, or scan one page at a time.

Document Sizes Supported

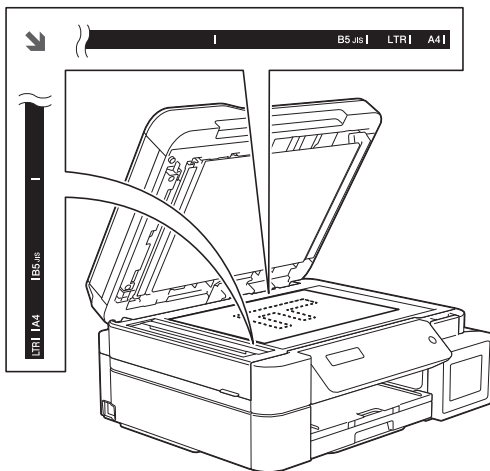
Length:	Up to 297 mm
Width:	Up to 215.9 mm
Weight:	Up to 2 kg



(ADF models)

To use the scanner glass, the ADF must be empty and the ADF document support must be closed.

1. Lift the document cover.
2. Place the document **face down** in the upper left corner of the scanner glass as shown in the illustration.



3. Close the document cover.

IMPORTANT

If you are scanning a book or thick document, DO NOT forcefully close or press on the document cover.



Related Information

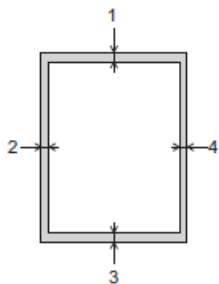
- [Load Documents](#)

Related Topics:

- [Copy a Document](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)
- [Other Problems](#)

Unscannable Area

The unscannable area of a page depends on the settings in the application you are using. The figures below show the typical unscannable measurements.



Usage	Document Size	Top (1) Bottom (3)	Left (2) Right (4)
Fax ¹	A4	3 mm	3 mm ²
	Letter		4 mm
	Legal		
Copy	All paper sizes	3 mm	3 mm
Scan		1 mm	1 mm

¹ MFC models only

² The unscannable area is 1 mm when using the ADF.



Related Information

- [Load Documents](#)

Print

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

Print from Your Computer (Windows)

- [Print a Photo \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print a Document \(Windows\)](#)
- [Cancel a Print Job \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper \(N in 1\) \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print as a Poster \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically \(Automatic 2-sided Printing\) \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print on Both Sides of the Paper Manually \(Manual 2-sided Printing\) \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print as a Booklet Automatically \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print as a Booklet Manually \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print a Colour Document in Greyscale \(Windows\)](#)
- [Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams \(Windows\)](#)
- [Use a Preset Print Profile \(Windows\)](#)
- [Change the Default Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)

Print a Photo (Windows)



1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select **Brother XXX-XXXX Printer** (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Make sure you have loaded the correct media in the paper tray.

IMPORTANT

- For best results, use Brother paper.
- When you print on photo paper, load one extra sheet of the same photo paper in the paper tray.

4. Click the **Basic** tab.
5. Click the **Media Type** drop-down list, and then select the type of paper you are using.

IMPORTANT

To get the best print quality for the settings you have selected, always set the **Media Type** option to match the type of paper you load.

6. Click the **Paper Size** drop-down list, and then select your paper size.
7. Select the **Borderless** check box, if needed.
8. For **Colour / Greyscale**, select **Colour**.
9. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the orientation of your printout.



If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

10. Type the number of copies (1-999) you want in the **Copies** field.
11. Change other printer settings, if needed.
12. Click **OK**.
13. Complete your print operation.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)

Print a Document (Windows)

1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select **Brother XXX-XXXX Printer** (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Make sure you have loaded the correct size paper in the paper tray.
4. Click the **Basic** tab.
5. Click the **Media Type** drop-down list, and then select the type of paper you are using.

IMPORTANT

To get the best print quality for the settings you have selected, always set the **Media Type** option to match the type of paper you load.

6. Click the **Paper Size** drop-down list, and then select your paper size.
7. For **Colour / Greyscale**, select the **Colour** or **Greyscale** option.
8. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the orientation of your printout.



If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

9. Type the number of copies (1-999) you want in the **Copies** field.
10. To print multiple pages on a single sheet of paper or print one page of your document on multiple sheets, click the **Multiple Page** drop-down list, and then select your options.
11. Change other printer settings, if needed.
12. Click **OK**.
13. Complete your print operation.



Related Information


- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)

Cancel a Print Job (Windows)

If a print job was sent to the print queue and did not print, or was sent to the print queue in error, you may have to delete it to allow subsequent jobs to print.

1. Double-click the printer icon  in the task tray.
2. Select the print job you want to cancel.
3. Click the **Document** menu.
4. Select **Cancel**.
5. Click **Yes**.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
-

Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper (N in 1) (Windows)



1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select **Brother XXX-XXXX Printer** (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Click the **Basic** tab.
4. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the orientation of your printout.



If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

5. Click the **Multiple Page** drop-down list, and then select the **2 in 1**, **4 in 1**, **9 in 1**, or **16 in 1** option.
6. Click the **Page Order** drop-down list, and then select your page order.
7. Click the **Border Line** drop-down list, and then select your border line type.
8. Change other printer settings, if needed.
9. Click **OK**, and then complete your print operation.



Related Information

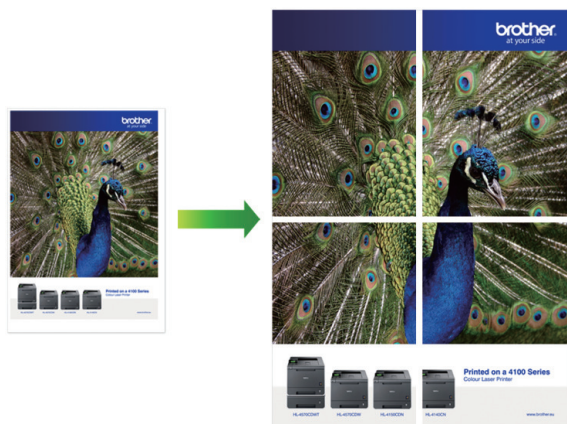
- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)

Print as a Poster (Windows)

Enlarge your print size and print the document in poster mode.



1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select **Brother XXX-XXXX Printer** (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Click the **Basic** tab.
4. Click the **Multiple Page** drop-down list, and then select the **1 in 2x2 Pages** or **1 in 3x3 Pages** option.
5. Change other printer settings, if needed.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Complete your print operation.

✓ Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)

Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Windows)

Related Models: DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW



- Make sure the jam clear cover is closed.
- If paper is curled, straighten it and put it back in the paper tray.
- Use regular paper. DO NOT use bond paper.
- If the paper is thin, it may wrinkle.

1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select **Brother XXX-XXXX Printer** (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Click the **Basic** tab.
4. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the orientation of your printout.



If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

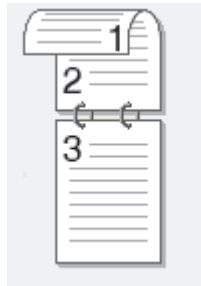
5. Click the **2-sided / Booklet** drop-down list, and then select **2-sided**.
6. Click the **2-sided Settings** button.
7. Select one of the options from the **2-sided Type** menu.

When 2-sided is selected, four types of 2-sided binding are available for each orientation:

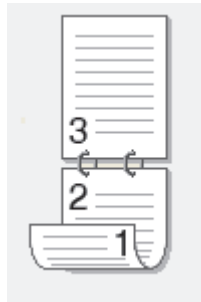
Option for Portrait	Description
Long Edge (Left)	
Long Edge (Right)	

Option for Portrait	Description
---------------------	-------------

Short Edge (Top)

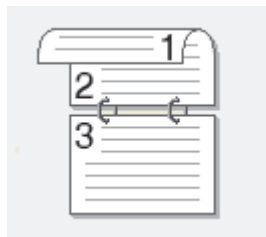


Short Edge (Bottom)



Option for Landscape	Description
----------------------	-------------

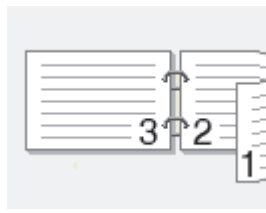
Long Edge (Top)



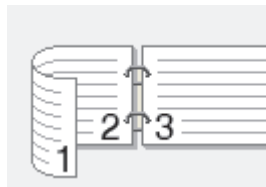
Long Edge (Bottom)



Short Edge (Right)



Short Edge (Left)



8. Select the **Binding Offset** check box to specify the offset for binding in inches or millimetres.
9. Click **OK** to return to the printer driver window.
10. Change other printer settings, if needed.



The Borderless feature is not available when using this option.

11. Click **OK** again, and then complete your print operation.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print as a Booklet Automatically \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)
-

Print on Both Sides of the Paper Manually (Manual 2-sided Printing) (Windows)

Related Models: DCP-T520W

The machine prints all the odd-numbered pages on one side of the paper first. Then, a pop-up message on your computer screen instructs you to reload the odd pages into the machine so it can print the even-numbered pages.



- Before reloading the paper, fan and straighten it to avoid paper jams.
- Very thin or thick paper is not recommended.
- If the paper is thin, it may wrinkle.
- The 2-sided printing function may not be suitable for all types of documents and images. If you experience repeat paper jams or poor print quality during 2-sided printing, we recommend using 1-sided printing.

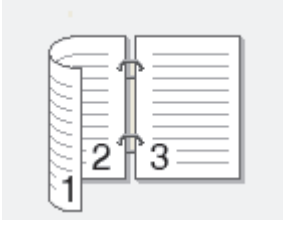

1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select **Brother XXX-XXXX Printer** (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Click the **Basic** tab.
4. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the orientation of your printout.



If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

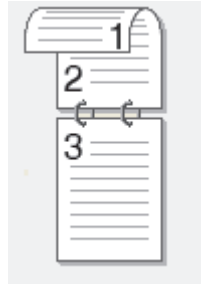
5. Click the **2-sided / Booklet** drop-down list, and then select **2-sided (Manual)**.
6. Click the **2-sided Settings** button.
7. Select one of the options from the **2-sided Type** menu.

When 2-sided is selected, four types of 2-sided binding are available for each orientation:

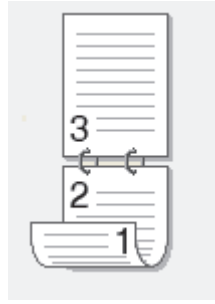
Option for Portrait	Description
Long Edge (Left)	
Long Edge (Right)	

Option for Portrait	Description
---------------------	-------------

Short Edge (Top)



Short Edge (Bottom)

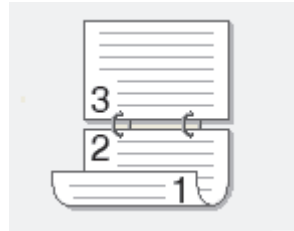


Option for Landscape	Description
----------------------	-------------

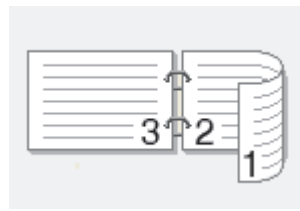
Long Edge (Top)



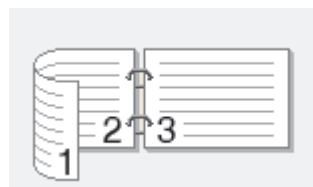
Long Edge (Bottom)



Short Edge (Right)



Short Edge (Left)



8. Select the **Binding Offset** check box to specify the offset for binding in inches or millimetres.
9. Click **OK** to return to the printer driver window.
10. Change other printer settings, if needed.



The Borderless feature is not available when using this option.

11. Click **OK**, and then start printing.

12. Click **OK** to print the first side of the pages.

The machine prints all the odd numbered pages first. Then, the printing stops and a pop-up message on your computer screen instructs you to reload the paper.

13. Reload the paper.

14. Click **OK**.

The even numbered pages will be printed.

If the paper is not feeding correctly, it may be curled. Remove the paper, straighten it, and put it back in the paper tray.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print as a Booklet Manually \(Windows\)](#)
-

Print as a Booklet Automatically (Windows)

Related Models: DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW

Use this option to print a document in booklet format using 2-sided printing. The document's pages will be arranged according to the correct page number and will allow you to fold at the centre of the print output without having to change the order of the printed pages.



- Make sure the jam clear cover is closed.
- If paper is curled, straighten it and put it back in the paper tray.
- Use regular paper. DO NOT use bond paper.
- If the paper is thin, it may wrinkle.

1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select **Brother XXX-XXXX Printer** (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Click the **Basic** tab.
4. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the orientation of your printout.



If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

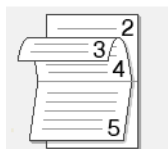
5. Click the **2-sided / Booklet** drop-down list, and then select the **Booklet** option.
6. Click the **2-sided Settings** button.
7. Select one of the options from the **2-sided Type** menu.

There are two types of 2-sided binding directions available for each orientation:

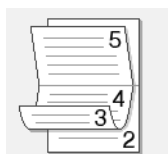
Option for Portrait	Description
Left Binding	
Right Binding	

Option for Landscape	Description
----------------------	-------------



Top Binding



Bottom Binding



8. Select one of the options from the **Booklet Printing Method** menu.

Option	Description
All Pages at Once	Every page will be printed in booklet format (four pages to every piece of paper, two pages per side). Fold your printout in the middle to create the booklet. 
Divide into Sets	This option prints the whole booklet in smaller individual booklet sets, allowing you to fold at the centre of the smaller individual booklet sets without having to change the order of the printed pages. You can specify the number of sheets in each smaller booklet set (from 1-15). This option can be helpful when folding a printed booklet that has a large number of pages. 

9. Select the **Binding Offset** check box to specify the offset for binding in inches or millimetres.

10. Click **OK** to return to the printer driver window.

11. Change other printer settings, if needed.



The Borderless feature is not available when using this option.

12. Click **OK**.

13. Complete your print operation.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

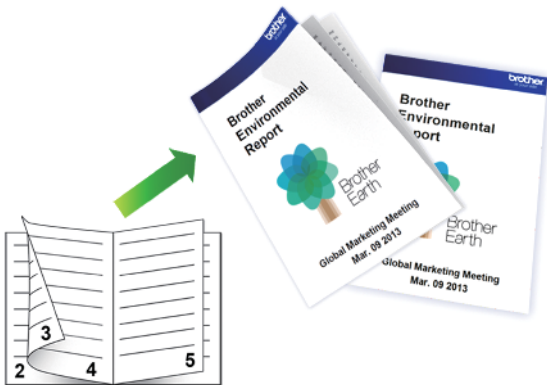
Related Topics:

- [Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically \(Automatic 2-sided Printing\) \(Windows\)](#)
- [Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)

Print as a Booklet Manually (Windows)

Related Models: DCP-T520W

Use this option to print a document in booklet format using 2-sided printing. The document's pages will be arranged according to the correct page number and will allow you to fold at the centre of the print output without having to change the order of the printed pages.



- Before reloading the paper, fan and straighten it to avoid paper jams.
- Very thin or thick paper is not recommended.
- If the paper is thin, it may wrinkle.
- The 2-sided printing function may not be suitable for all types of documents and images. If you experience repeat paper jams or poor print quality during 2-sided printing, we recommend using 1-sided printing.

1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select **Brother XXX-XXXX Printer** (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Click the **Basic** tab.
4. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the orientation of your printout.



If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

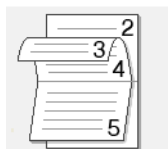
5. Click the **2-sided / Booklet** drop-down list, and then select the **Booklet (Manual)** option.
6. Click the **2-sided Settings** button.
7. Select one of the options from the **2-sided Type** menu.

There are two types of 2-sided binding directions available for each orientation:

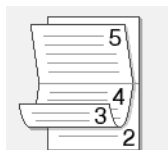
Option for Portrait	Description
Left Binding	
Right Binding	

Option for Landscape	Description
----------------------	-------------



Top Binding



Bottom Binding



8. Select one of the options from the **Booklet Printing Method** menu.

Option	Description
All Pages at Once	Every page is printed in booklet format (four pages to every piece of paper, two pages per side). Fold your printout in the middle to create the booklet. 
Divide into Sets	This option prints the whole booklet in smaller individual booklet sets, allowing you to fold at the centre of the smaller individual booklet sets without having to change the order of the printed pages. You can specify the number of sheets in each smaller booklet set (from 1-15). This option can be helpful when folding a printed booklet that has a large number of pages. 

9. Select the **Binding Offset** check box to specify the offset for binding in inches or millimetres.

10. Click **OK** to return to the printer driver window.

11. Change other printer settings, if needed.



The Borderless feature is not available when using this option.

12. Click **OK**, and then start printing.

13. Click **OK** to print the first side of the pages.

The machine prints all the odd numbered pages first. Then, the printing stops and a pop-up message on your computer screen instructs you to reload the paper.

14. Reload the paper.

15. Click **OK**.

The even numbered pages are printed.

If the paper is not feeding correctly, it may be curled. Remove the paper, straighten it, and put it back in the paper tray.



Related Information

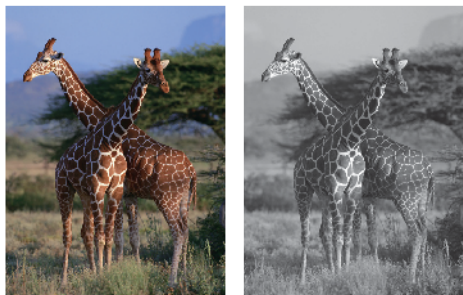
- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print on Both Sides of the Paper Manually \(Manual 2-sided Printing\) \(Windows\)](#)

Print a Colour Document in Greyscale (Windows)

Greyscale mode makes the print processing speed faster than colour mode. If your document contains colour, selecting Greyscale mode prints your document in 256 levels of greyscale.



1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select **Brother XXX-XXXX Printer** (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Click the **Basic** tab.
4. For **Colour / Greyscale**, select **Greyscale**.
5. Change other printer settings, if needed.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Complete your print operation.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows)

Some types of print media may need more drying time. Change the **Reduce Smudge** option if you have problems with smudged printouts or paper jams.

1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select **Brother XXX-XXXX Printer** (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.

The printer driver window appears.

3. Click the **Advanced** tab.
4. Click the **Other Print Options** button.
5. Select the **Reduce Smudge** option on the left side of the screen.
6. Select one of the following options:

Media Type	Option	Description
Plain Paper (DCP-T720DW/ DCP-T725DW/ DCP-T820DW/ MFC-T920DW)	2-sided Printing or Simplex Printing	Off / On Select Off to print at normal speed, using a standard amount of ink. Select On to print at a slower speed, using less ink. Printouts may be lighter than they appear in Print Preview.
Plain Paper (DCP-T520W)	Off / On	Select Off to print at normal speed, using a standard amount of ink. Select On to print at a slower speed, using less ink. Printouts may be lighter than they appear in Print Preview.
Glossy Paper	Off / On	Select Off to print at normal speed, using a standard amount of ink. Select On to print at a slower speed, using less ink. Printouts may be lighter than they appear in Print Preview.

7. Click **OK** to return to the printer driver window.
8. Click **OK**.
9. Complete your print operation.

✓ Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

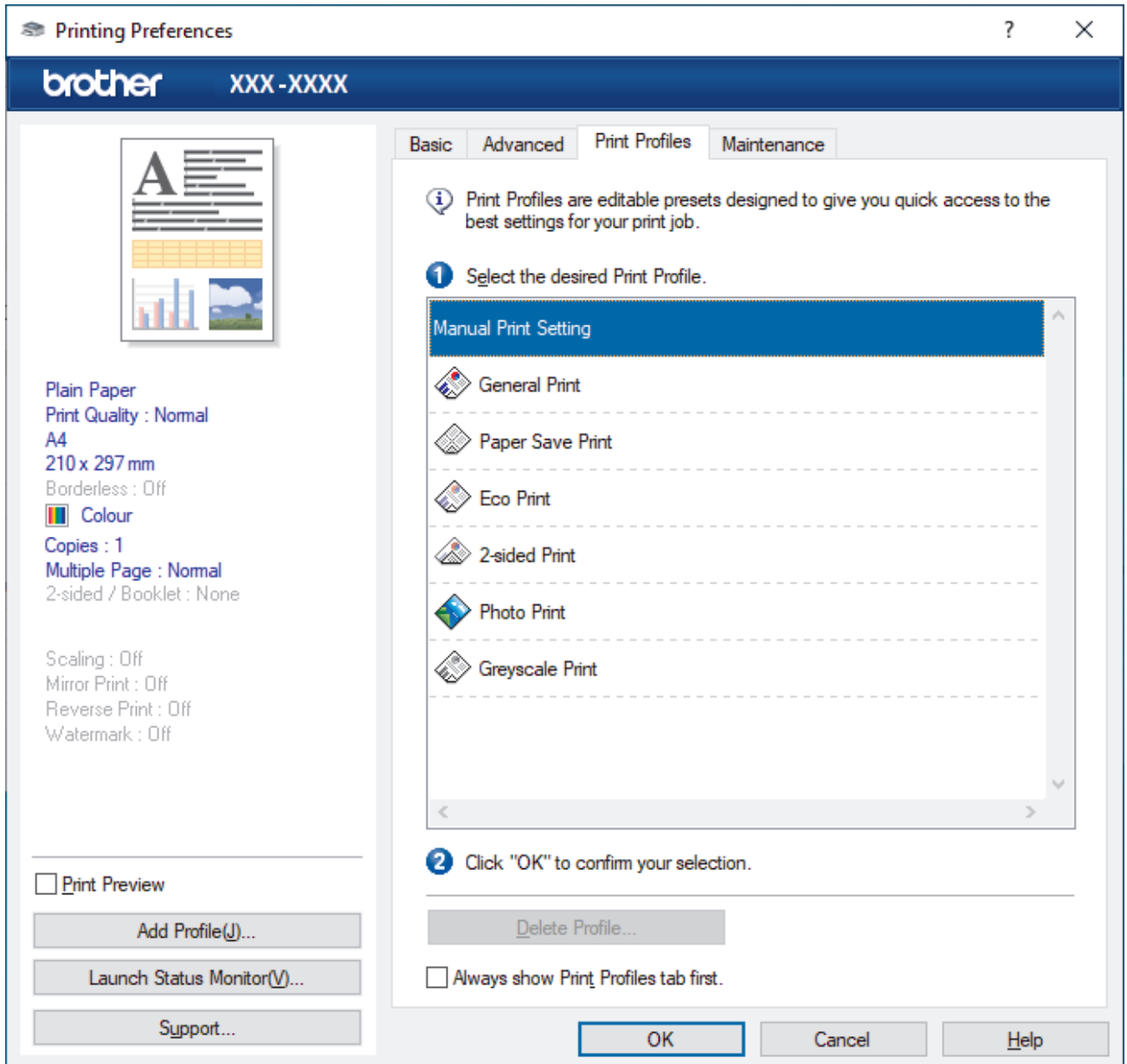
Related Topics:

- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)
- [Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results](#)

Use a Preset Print Profile (Windows)

Print Profiles are presets designed to give you quick access to frequently-used printing configurations.

1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select **Brother XXX-XXXX Printer** (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.
The printer driver window appears.
3. Click the **Print Profiles** tab.



4. Select your profile from the print profile list.
The profile settings are shown on the left side of the printer driver window.
5. Do one of the following:
 - If the settings are correct for your print job, click **OK**.
 - To change the settings, go back to the **Basic** or **Advanced** tab, change settings, and then click **OK**.



To display the **Print Profiles** tab at the front of the window the next time you print, select the **Always show Print Profiles tab first**. check box.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Create or Delete Your Print Profile \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)
-

Create or Delete Your Print Profile (Windows)

Add up to 20 new print profiles with customised settings.

1. Select the print command in your application.
2. Select **Brother XXX-XXXX Printer** (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.

The printer driver window appears.

3. Do one of the following:

To create a new print profile:

- a. Click the **Basic** tab and the **Advanced** tab, and configure the print settings you want for the new Print Profile.
 - b. Click the **Print Profiles** tab.
 - c. Click **Add Profile**.
- The **Add Profile** dialog box appears.
- d. Type the new profile name in the **Name** field.
 - e. Click the icon you want to use to represent this profile from the icon list.
 - f. Click **OK**.

The new Print Profile name is added to the list in the **Print Profiles** tab.

To delete a print profile that you created:

- a. Click the **Print Profiles** tab.
 - b. Click **Delete Profile**.
- The **Delete Profile** dialog box appears.
- c. Select the profile you want to delete.
 - d. Click **Delete**.
 - e. Click **Yes**.
 - f. Click **Close**.






Related Information

- [Use a Preset Print Profile \(Windows\)](#)

Change the Default Print Settings (Windows)

When you change an application's print settings, the changes only apply to documents printed with that application. To change print settings for all Windows applications, you must configure the printer driver properties.

1. Do one of the following:
 - For Windows 10, Windows Server 2016, and Windows Server 2019
Click  > **Windows System** > **Control Panel**. In the **Hardware and Sound** group, click **View devices and printers**.
 - For Windows 8.1
Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**. In the **Hardware and Sound** group, click **View devices and printers**.
 - For Windows Server 2012 R2
Click **Control Panel** on the **Start** screen. In the **Hardware** group, click **View devices and printers**.
 - For Windows Server 2012
Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**. In the **Hardware** group, click **View devices and printers**.
 - For Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2
Click  (**Start**) > **Devices and Printers**.
 - For Windows Server 2008
Click  (**Start**) > **Control Panel** > **Hardware and Sound** > **Printers**.
2. Right-click the **Brother XXX-XXXX Printer** icon (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model), and then select **Printer properties**. If printer driver options appear, select your printer driver.
The printer properties dialog box appears.
3. Click the **General** tab, and then click the **Printing Preferences...** or **Preferences...** button.
The printer driver dialog box appears.
4. Select the print settings you want to use as defaults for all of your Windows programs.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Close the printer properties dialog box.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

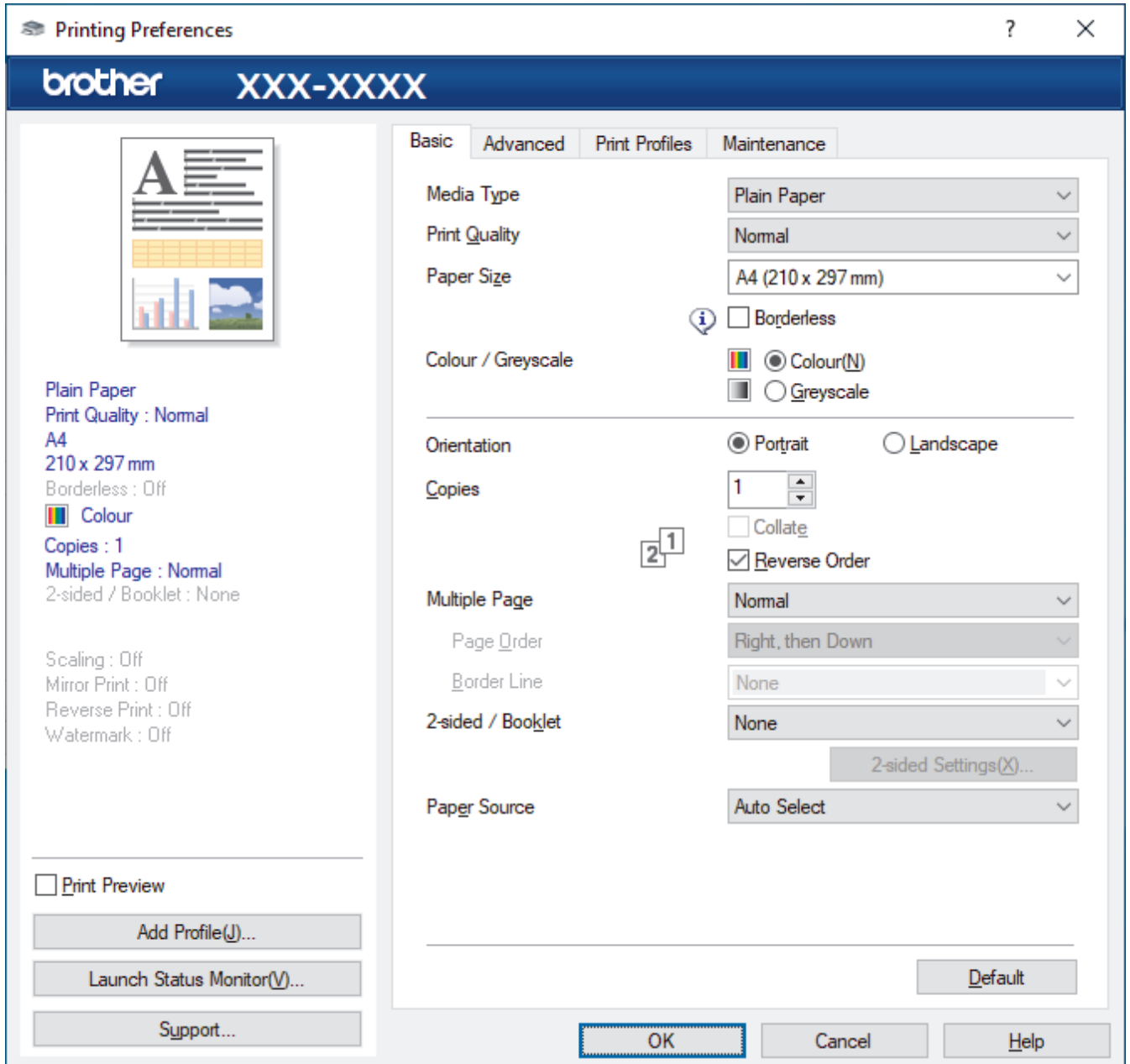
Related Topics:

- [Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)

Print Settings (Windows)

- >> Basic Tab
- >> Advanced Tab

Basic Tab



1. Media Type

Select the media type you want to use. To achieve the best print results, the machine automatically adjusts its print settings according to the selected media type.

2. Print Quality

Select the print quality you want. Because print quality and speed are related, the higher the quality, the longer it will take to print the document.

3. Paper Size

Select the paper size you want to use. You can either choose from standard paper sizes or create a custom paper size.

Borderless

Select this option to print photos without borders. Because the image data is created slightly larger than the paper size you are using, this will cause some cropping of the photo edges.

You may not be able to select the Borderless option for some combinations of media type and quality, or from some applications.

4. Colour / Greyscale

Select colour or greyscale printing. The print speed is faster in greyscale mode than it is in colour mode. If your document contains colour and you select greyscale mode, your document will be printed using 256 levels of greyscale.

5. Orientation

Select the orientation (portrait or landscape) of your printout.

If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

6. Copies

Type the number of copies (1-999) that you want to print in this field.

Collate

Select this option to print sets of multi-page documents in the original page order. When this option is selected, one complete copy of your document will print, and then reprint according to the number of copies you choose. If this option is not selected, then each page will print according to the number of copies chosen before the next page of the document is printed.

Reverse Order

Select this option to print your document in reverse order. The last page of your document will be printed first.

7. Multiple Page

Select this option to print multiple pages on a single sheet of paper, or print one page of your document on multiple sheets.

Page Order

Select the page order when printing multiple pages on a single sheet of paper.

Border Line

Select the type of border to use when printing multiple pages on a single sheet of paper.

8. 2-sided / Booklet

Select this option to print on both sides of the paper, or print a document in booklet format using 2-sided printing.

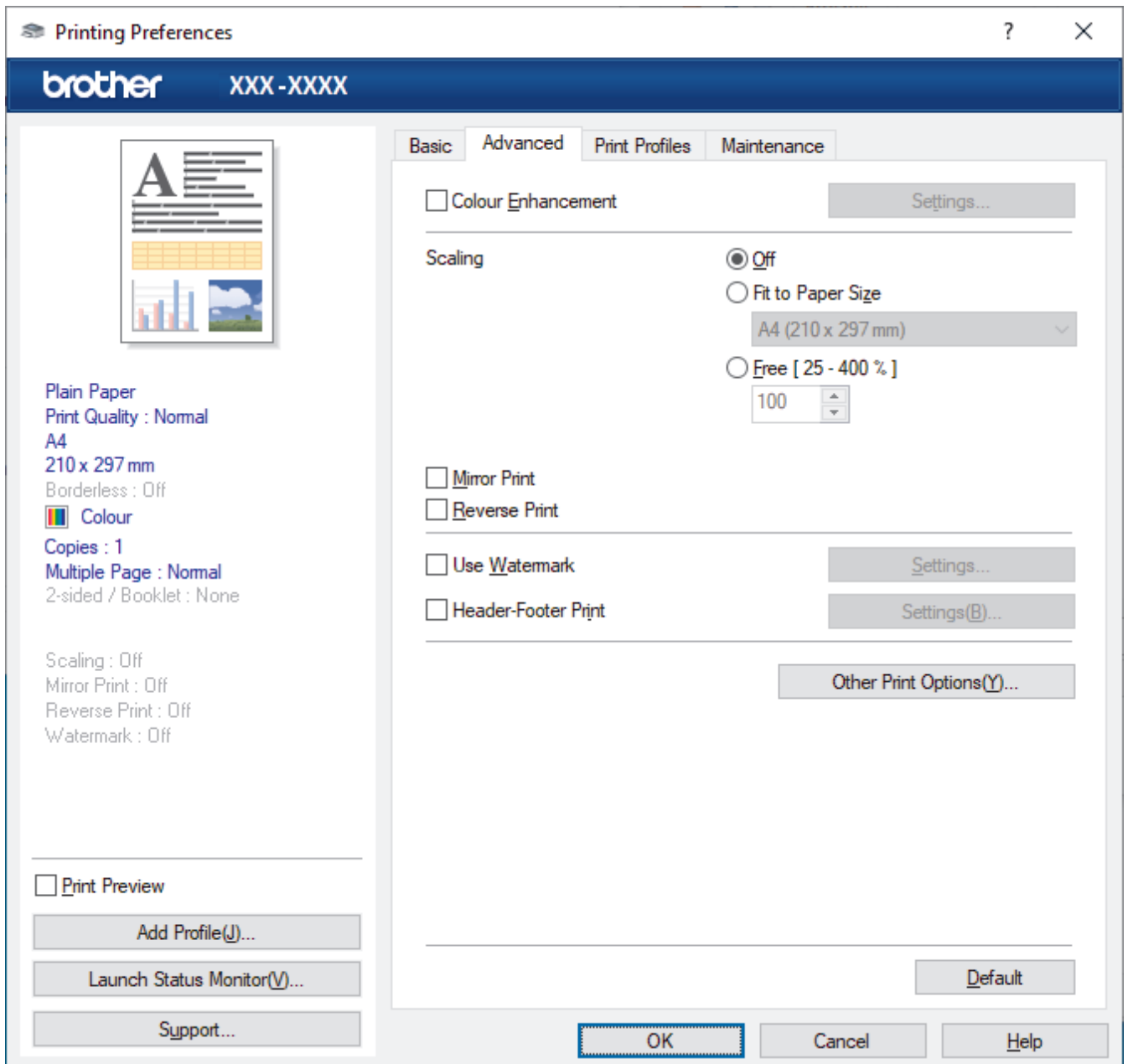
2-sided Settings button

Click this button to select the type of 2-sided binding. Four types of 2-sided bindings are available for each orientation.

9. (DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW) Paper Source

Select the paper source setting according to your print conditions or purpose.

Advanced Tab



1. Colour Enhancement

Select this option to use the Colour Enhancement feature. This feature analyses your image to improve its sharpness, white balance and colour density. This process may take several minutes depending on the image size and your computer's specifications.

2. Scaling

Select these options to enlarge or reduce the size of the pages in your document.

Fit to Paper Size

Select this option to enlarge or reduce the document pages to fit a specified paper size. When you select this option, select the paper size you want from the drop-down list.

Free [25 - 400 %]

Select this option to enlarge or reduce the document pages manually. When you select this option, type a value into the field.

3. Mirror Print

Select this option to reverse the printed image on the page horizontally from left to right.

4. Reverse Print

Select this option to rotate the printed image 180 degrees.

5. Use Watermark

Select this option to print a logo or text on your document as a watermark. Select one of the preset watermarks, add a new watermark, or use an image file you have created.

6. Header-Footer Print

Select this option to print the date, time and PC login user name on the document.

7. Other Print Options button

Advanced Colour Settings

Select the method that the machine uses to arrange dots to express halftones.

The printout colour can be adjusted to achieve the closest match to what appears on your computer screen.

(DCP-T520W) Advanced Quality Settings

Select this option to print your documents at the highest quality.

Reduce Smudge

Some types of print media may need more drying time. Change this option if you have problems with smudged printouts or paper jams.

Retrieve Printer's Colour Data

Select this option to optimise the print quality using the machine's factory settings, which are set specifically for your Brother machine. Use this option when you have replaced the machine or changed the machine's network address.

Print Archive

Select this option to save the print data as a PDF file to your computer.

Reduce Ink Density

Select this feature to conserve ink. Printouts use less ink and are lighter than they appear in Print Preview.



Related Information

- [Print from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
 - [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)
 - [Print a Photo \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Print a Document \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper \(N in 1\) \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Print as a Poster \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically \(Automatic 2-sided Printing\) \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Print as a Booklet Automatically \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Use a Preset Print Profile \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Change the Default Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results](#)
-

Print Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)

- [Print Photos or Documents Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
- [Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Automatic 2-sided Printing\)\(Windows/Mac\)](#)
- [Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(N in 1\) \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
- [Print a Colour Document in Greyscale Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

Print Photos or Documents Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)



1. Make sure you have loaded the correct media in the paper tray.

IMPORTANT

For photo printing:

- For best results, use Brother paper.
- When you print on photo paper, load one extra sheet of the same photo paper in the paper tray.

2. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.

- Windows

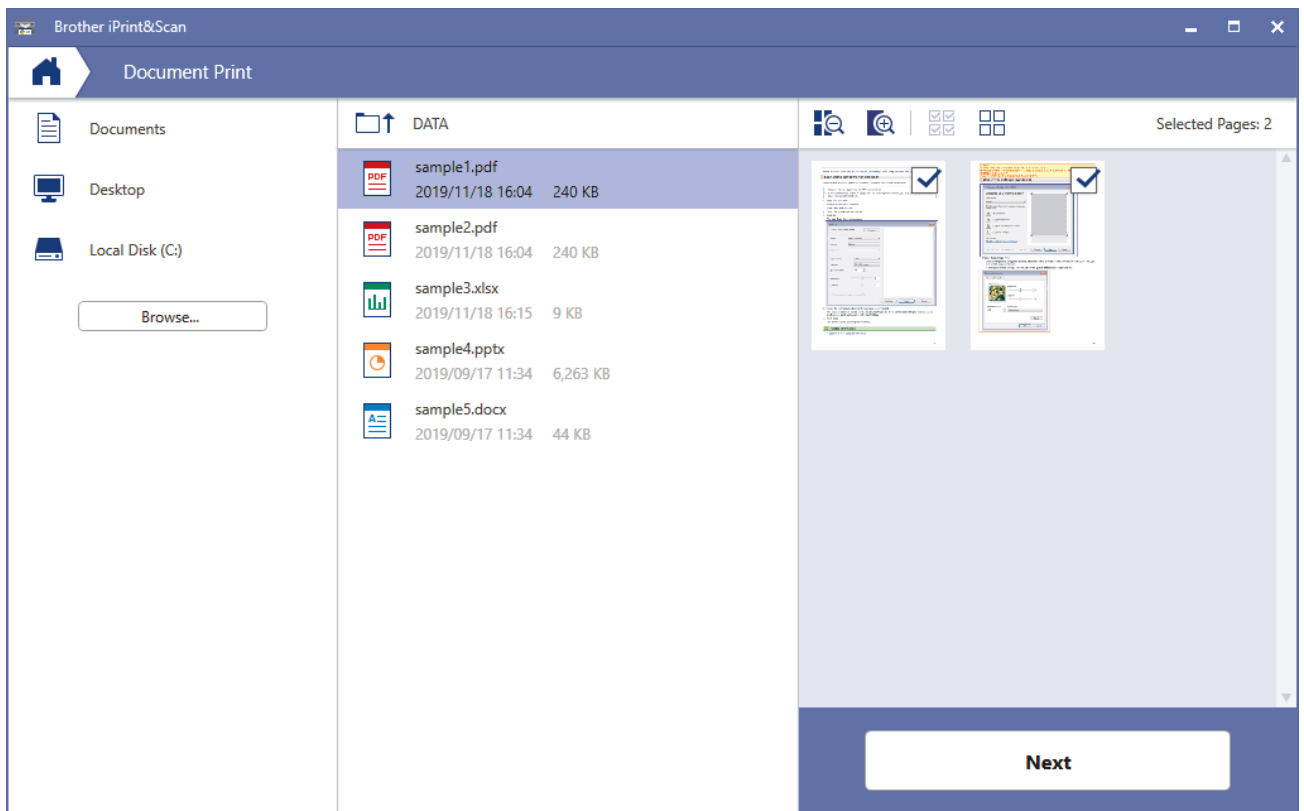
Launch  (Brother iPrint&Scan).

- Mac

In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.

The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.

3. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Select your Machine** button, and then select your model name from the list. Click **OK**.
4. Click **Print**.
5. Do one of the following:
 - Windows
Click **Photo** or **Document**.
 - Mac
Click **Photo** or **PDF**.
6. Select the file you want to print, and then do one of the following:
 - Windows
Click **Next**.
 - Mac
Click **Open**.



- The actual screen may differ depending on the version of the application.
- Use the latest application. See *Related Information*.
- When printing documents with many pages, you can also select the pages you want to print.

7. Change other printer settings, if needed.

8. Click **Print**.

IMPORTANT

For photo printing:

To get the best print quality for the settings you have selected, always set the **Media Type** option to match the type of paper you load.



Related Information

- [Print Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Brother iPrint&Scan Overview for Windows and Mac](#)

Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Automatic 2-sided Printing)(Windows/Mac)

Related Models: DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW



- Make sure the jam clear cover is closed.
- If paper is curled, straighten it and put it back in the paper tray.
- Use regular paper. DO NOT use bond paper.
- If the paper is thin, it may wrinkle.

1. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.

- Windows

Launch  (Brother iPrint&Scan).

- Mac

In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.

The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.

2. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Select your Machine** button, and then select your model name from the list. Click **OK**.

3. Click **Print**.

4. Do one of the following:

- Windows

Click **Document**.

- Mac

Click **PDF**.

5. Select the file you want to print, and then do one of the following:

- Windows

Click **Next**.

- Mac

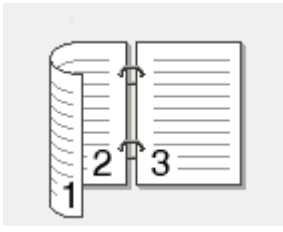
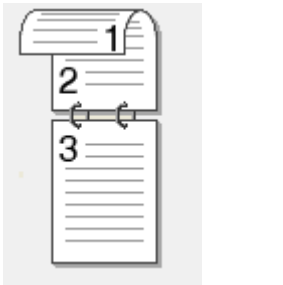
Click **Open**.



When printing documents with many pages, you can also select the pages you want to print.

6. Select one of the options from the **2-sided** drop-down list.

Two types of 2-sided binding are available:

Option	Description
On (Flip on long edge)	
On (Flip on short edge)	


7. Change other printer settings, if needed.
8. Click **Print**.

Related Information

- [Print Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper Using Brother iPrint&Scan (N in 1) (Windows/Mac)



1. Launch  (**Brother iPrint&Scan**).
The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.
2. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Select your Machine** button, and then select your model name from the list. Click **OK**.
3. Click **Print**.
4. Do one of the following:
 - Windows
Click **Document**.
 - Mac
Click **PDF**.
5. Select the file you want to print, and then do one of the following:
 - Windows
Click **Next**.
 - Mac
Click **Open**.



When printing documents with many pages, you can also select the pages you want to print.

6. Click the **Layout** drop-down list, and then select the number of pages to print on each sheet.
7. Change other printer settings, if needed.
8. Click **Print**.

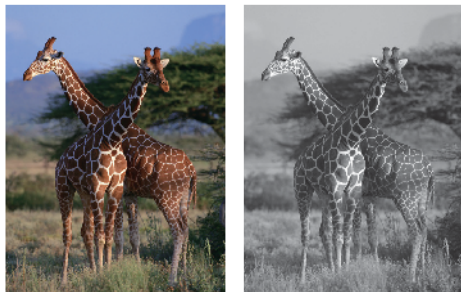



Related Information

- [Print Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

Print a Colour Document in Greyscale Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)

Greyscale mode makes the print processing speed faster than colour mode. If your document contains colour, selecting Greyscale mode prints your document in 256 levels of greyscale.



1. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.
 - Windows
Launch  (Brother iPrint&Scan).
 - Mac
In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.
The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.
2. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Select your Machine** button, and then select your model name from the list. Click **OK**.
3. Click **Print**.
4. Do one of the following:
 - Windows
Click **Photo** or **Document**.
 - Mac
Click **Photo** or **PDF**.
5. Select the file you want to print, and then do one of the following:
 - Windows
Click **Next**.
 - Mac
Click **Open**.



When printing documents with many pages, you can also select the pages you want to print.

6. Click the **Colour / Mono** drop-down list, and then select the **Mono** option.
7. Change other printer settings, if needed.
8. Click **Print**.



Related Information

- [Print Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

Scan

- [Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine](#)
- [Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
- [Scan from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
- [Scan from Your Computer \(Mac\)](#)

Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine

- [Scan Photos and Graphics](#)
- [Save Scanned Data to a Folder as a PDF File](#)
- [Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Scan to an Editable Text File Using OCR](#)
- [Save Scanned Data as an Email Attachment](#)
- [Web Services for Scanning on Your Network \(Windows 7, Windows 8.1, and Windows 10\)](#)
- [Change Scan Settings Using Brother iPrint&Scan](#)

Scan Photos and Graphics


Send scanned photos or graphics directly to your computer.



Use the Scan button on the machine to make temporary changes to the scan settings. To make permanent changes, use Brother iPrint&Scan.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)
>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**SCAN**).
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Scan to PC] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Image] option, and then press **OK**.
5. If the machine is connected to a network, press **▲** or **▼** to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, press **Copy / Scan Options (ID)**, and then go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.




- [Colour Setting] depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.
- To use scan options, you must connect a computer with Brother iPrint&Scan installed to the machine.

7. The machine will prompt you to set each of the following scan settings. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the desired option, and then press **OK** to proceed to the next scan setting.
 - [Colour Setting]
 - [Resolution]
 - [File Type]
 - [Document Size]
 - [Remove Bkg Clr]
8. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



[Colour Setting] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.

MFC-T920DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**SCAN**).
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [to PC] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [to Image] option, and then press **OK**.
5. If the machine is connected over the network, press **▲** or **▼** to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD message prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



[Colour Setting] depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.

7. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Scan Settings] option, and then press **OK**.



To use the [Scan Settings] option, you must connect a computer with Brother iPrint&Scan installed to the machine.

8. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Set at Device] option, and then press **OK**.
9. Select the scan settings you want to change, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description
Colour Setting	Select the scan colour format of your document.
Resolution	Select the scan resolution for your document.
File Type	Select the file format for your document.
Document Size	Select your document size.
Brightness	Select the brightness level.
Contrast	Select the contrast level.
Remove Background	Change the amount of background colour that is removed.

10. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



[Colour Setting] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.



Related Information

- [Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine](#)

Save Scanned Data to a Folder as a PDF File


Scan documents and save them to a folder on your computer as PDF files.



Use the Scan button on the machine to make temporary changes to the scan settings. To make permanent changes, use Brother iPrint&Scan.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)
>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**SCAN**).
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Scan to PC] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [File] option, and then press **OK**.
5. If the machine is connected to a network, press **▲** or **▼** to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, press **Copy / Scan Options (ID)**, and then go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.




- [Colour Setting] depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.
- To use scan options, you must connect a computer with Brother iPrint&Scan installed to the machine.

7. The machine will prompt you to set each of the following scan settings. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the desired option, and then press **OK** to proceed to the next scan setting.
 - [Colour Setting]
 - [Resolution]
 - [File Type]
 - [Document Size]
 - [Remove Bkg Clr]
8. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



[Colour Setting] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.

MFC-T920DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**SCAN**).
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [to PC] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [to File] option, and then press **OK**.
5. If the machine is connected over the network, press **▲** or **▼** to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD message prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



[Colour Setting] depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.

7. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Scan Settings] option, and then press **OK**.



To use the [Scan Settings] option, you must connect a computer with Brother iPrint&Scan installed to the machine.

8. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Set at Device] option, and then press **OK**.
9. Select the scan settings you want to change, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description
Colour Setting	Select the scan colour format of your document.
Resolution	Select the scan resolution for your document.
File Type	Select the file format for your document.
Document Size	Select your document size.
Brightness	Select the brightness level.
Contrast	Select the contrast level.
Remove Background	Change the amount of background colour that is removed.

10. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



[Colour Setting] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.



Related Information

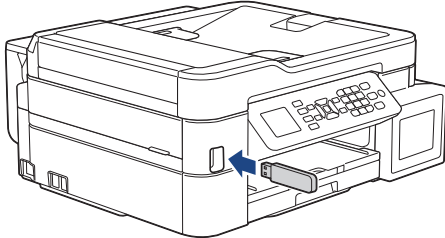
- [Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine](#)

Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Scan documents and save them directly to a USB flash drive without using a computer.

1. Load your document.
2. Insert a USB flash drive in the USB slot.



3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Scan to Media], and then press **OK**.
4. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



[Colour Setting] depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.

5. Select the scan settings you want to change, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description
Colour Setting	Select the scan colour format of your document.
Resolution	Select the scan resolution for your document.
File Type	Select the file format for your document.
Document Size	Select your document size.
Brightness	Select the brightness level.
Contrast	Select the contrast level.
File Name	Rename the file.
File Name Style	Select the order in which the date, counter number, and other items appear in the file names.
Remove Background	Change the amount of background colour that is removed.
Margin Settings	Adjust the margins in your document.

6. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



[Colour Setting] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.



Related Information

- [Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine](#)

-
- Compatible USB Flash Drives
-


Compatible USB Flash Drives

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Your Brother machine has a media drive (slot) for use with common data storage.

IMPORTANT

The USB direct interface supports only USB flash drives and digital cameras that use the USB mass storage standard. Other USB devices are not supported.

Compatible Media	
USB Flash Drive	

✓ Related Information

- [Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive](#)

Scan to an Editable Text File Using OCR

Your machine can convert characters in a scanned document to text using optical character recognition (OCR) technology. You can edit this text using your preferred text-editing application.




- The Scan to OCR feature is available for certain languages.
- Use the Scan button on the machine to make temporary changes to the scan settings. To make permanent changes, use Brother iPrint&Scan.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**SCAN**).
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Scan to PC] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [OCR] option, and then press **OK**.
5. If the machine is connected to a network, press **▲** or **▼** to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, press **Copy / Scan Options (ID)**, and then go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.




- [Colour Setting] depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.
- To use scan options, you must connect a computer with Brother iPrint&Scan installed to the machine.

7. The machine will prompt you to set each of the following scan settings. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the desired option, and then press **OK** to proceed to the next scan setting.
 - [Colour Setting]
 - [Resolution]
 - [File Type]
 - [Document Size]
 - [Remove Bkg Clr]
8. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



[Colour Setting] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.

MFC-T920DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**SCAN**).
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [to PC] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [to OCR] option, and then press **OK**.
5. If the machine is connected over the network, press **▲** or **▼** to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD message prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



[Colour Setting] depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.

7. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Scan Settings] option, and then press **OK**.



To use the [Scan Settings] option, you must connect a computer with Brother iPrint&Scan installed to the machine.

8. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Set at Device] option, and then press **OK**.
9. Select the scan settings you want to change, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description
Colour Setting	Select the scan colour format of your document.
Resolution	Select the scan resolution for your document.
File Type	Select the file format for your document.
Document Size	Select your document size.
Brightness	Select the brightness level.
Contrast	Select the contrast level.
Remove Background	Change the amount of background colour that is removed.

10. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



[Colour Setting] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.

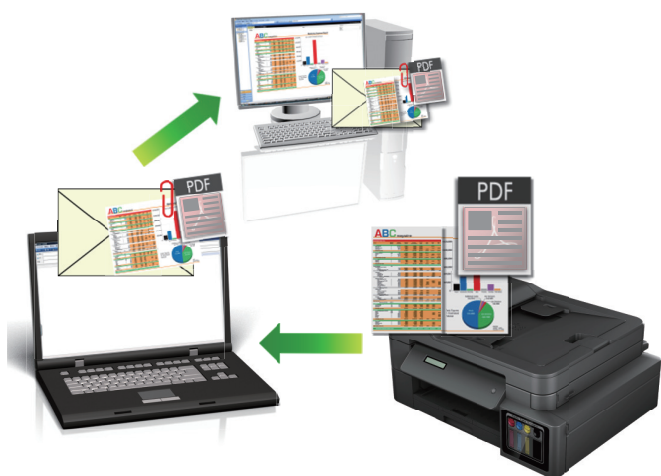


Related Information

- [Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine](#)

Save Scanned Data as an Email Attachment


Send the scanned data from your machine to your email application as an attachment.



- Use the Scan button on the machine to make temporary changes to the scan settings. To make permanent changes, use Brother iPrint&Scan.
 - To scan to email using the machine's Scan Button, make sure you select one of these applications in Brother iPrint&Scan:
 - Windows: Microsoft Outlook
 - Mac: Apple Mail
- For other applications and Webmail services, use the Scan to Image or Scan to File feature to scan a document, and then attach the scanned file to an email message.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)
>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**SCAN**).
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Scan to PC] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [E-mail] option, and then press **OK**.
5. If the machine is connected to a network, press ▲ or ▼ to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, press **Copy / Scan Options (ID)**, and then go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



- [Colour Setting] depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.
- To use scan options, you must connect a computer with Brother iPrint&Scan installed to the machine.


7. The machine will prompt you to set each of the following scan settings. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the desired option, and then press **OK** to proceed to the next scan setting.
 - [Colour Setting]
 - [Resolution]
 - [File Type]
 - [Document Size]
 - [Remove Bkg Clr]

8. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



[Colour Setting] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.

MFC-T920DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**SCAN**).
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [to PC] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [to E-mail] option, and then press **OK**.
5. If the machine is connected over the network, press ▲ or ▼ to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD message prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



[Colour Setting] depends on the default settings. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.

7. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Scan Settings] option, and then press **OK**.



To use the [Scan Settings] option, you must connect a computer with Brother iPrint&Scan installed to the machine.

8. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Set at Device] option, and then press **OK**.
9. Select the scan settings you want to change, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description
Colour Setting	Select the scan colour format of your document.
Resolution	Select the scan resolution for your document.
File Type	Select the file format for your document.
Document Size	Select your document size.
Brightness	Select the brightness level.
Contrast	Select the contrast level.
Remove Background	Change the amount of background colour that is removed.

10. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



[Colour Setting] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing **Mono Start** or **Color Start** does not allow you to change the settings.



Related Information

- [Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine](#)
-

Web Services for Scanning on Your Network (Windows 7, Windows 8.1, and Windows 10)

The Web Services protocol enables Windows 7, Windows 8.1 and Windows 10 users to scan using a Brother machine on the network. You must install the driver via Web Services.


- [Use Web Services to Install Drivers Used for Scanning \(Windows 7, Windows 8.1, and Windows 10\)](#)
- [Scan Using Web Services from Your Machine \(Windows 7, Windows 8.1, and Windows 10\)](#)
- [Configure Scan Settings for Web Services](#)

Use Web Services to Install Drivers Used for Scanning (Windows 7, Windows 8.1, and Windows 10)

- Make sure you have installed the correct software and drivers for your machine.
- Verify that the host computer and the Brother machine are on the same subnet, or that the router is correctly configured to pass data between the two devices.
- You must configure the IP address on your Brother machine before you configure this setting.

1. Do one of the following:

- Windows 10

Click  > **Windows System** > **Control Panel**. In the **Hardware and Sound** group, click **Add a device**.

- Windows 8.1

Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings** > **Change PC settings** > **PC and devices** > **Devices** > **Add a device**.

The machine's Web Services Name appears.

- Windows 7

Click  (**Start**) > **Control Panel** > **Network and Internet** > **View network computers and devices**.

The machine's Web Services Name appears with the printer icon.

Right-click the machine you want to install.



- The Web Services Name for the Brother machine is your model name and the MAC Address (Ethernet Address) of your machine (for example, Brother XXX-XXXX (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model) [XXXXXXXXXXXX] (MAC Address / Ethernet Address)).

- Windows 8.1/Windows 10

Move your mouse over the machine name to display the machine's information.

2. Do one of the following:

- Windows 8.1/Windows 10

Select the machine you want to install, and then follow the on-screen instructions.

- Windows 7

Click **Install** in the displayed menu.



To uninstall drivers, click **Uninstall** or  (**Remove device**).



Related Information

- [Web Services for Scanning on Your Network \(Windows 7, Windows 8.1, and Windows 10\)](#)

Scan Using Web Services from Your Machine (Windows 7, Windows 8.1, and Windows 10)


If you have installed the driver for scanning via Web Services, you can access the Web Services scanning menu on your Brother machine's LCD.

- Certain characters in the messages displayed on the LCD may be replaced with spaces if the language settings of your OS and your Brother machine are different.
- If the LCD displays an insufficient memory error message, choose a smaller size in the **Paper size** setting or a lower resolution in the **Resolution (DPI)** setting.


>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**SCAN**).
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Web Service] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the type of scan you want, and then press **OK**.
5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.
6. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.
The machine starts scanning.

MFC-T920DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**SCAN**).
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to make your selections:
 - a. Select [WS Scan]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the type of scan you want. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the computer where you want to send data. Press **OK**.
4. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.
The machine starts scanning.




Related Information

- [Web Services for Scanning on Your Network \(Windows 7, Windows 8.1, and Windows 10\)](#)

Configure Scan Settings for Web Services

1. Do one of the following:

- Windows 10

Click  > **Windows System** > **Control Panel**. In the **Hardware and Sound** group, click **View devices and printers**.

- Windows 8.1

Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**. In the **Hardware and Sound** group, click **View devices and printers**.

- Windows 7

Click  (**Start**) > **Devices and Printers**.

2. Right-click the machine icon, and then select **Scan profiles....** The **Scan Profiles** dialog box appears.

3. Select the scan profile you want to use.

4. Make sure the scanner selected in the **Scanner** list is a machine that supports Web Services for scanning, and then click the **Set as Default** button.

5. Click **Edit...**

The **Edit Default Profile** dialog box appears.

6. Select the **Source**, **Paper size**, **Colour format**, **File type**, **Resolution (DPI)**, **Brightness** and **Contrast** settings.

7. Click the **Save Profile** button.

These settings will be applied when you scan using the Web Services protocol.

If you are requested to select a scanning application, select Windows Fax and Scan from the list.



Related Information

- [Web Services for Scanning on Your Network \(Windows 7, Windows 8.1, and Windows 10\)](#)

Change Scan Settings Using Brother iPrint&Scan

Brother iPrint&Scan allows you to change the machine's Scan Button settings.

1. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.

- Windows

Launch  (Brother iPrint&Scan).

- Mac

In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.

The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.

2. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Select your Machine** button, and then select your model name from the list. Click **OK**.
3. Click the **Machine Scan Settings** button, and then follow the on-screen instructions to change the scan settings, such as document size, colour, and resolution.



Related Information

- [Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Machine](#)

Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)

1. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.

- Windows

Launch  (**Brother iPrint&Scan**).

- Mac

In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.

The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.

2. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Select your Machine** button, and then select your model name from the list. Click **OK**.
3. Click the **Scan** icon, and then follow the on-screen instructions to scan your documents.



Related Information

- [Scan](#)
-

Scan from Your Computer (Windows)

There are several ways you can use your computer to scan photos and documents on your machine. Use the software applications we provide or use your favourite scanning application.

- [Scan Using Nuance™ PaperPort™ 14SE or Other Windows Applications](#)
- [Scan Using Windows Fax and Scan](#)

Scan Using Nuance™ PaperPort™ 14SE or Other Windows Applications

You can use the Nuance™ PaperPort™ 14SE application for scanning.

- To download the Nuance™ PaperPort™ 14SE application, click  (**Brother Utilities**), select **Do More** in the left navigation bar, and then click **PaperPort**.
- Nuance™ PaperPort™ 14SE supports Windows 7, Windows 8.1, Windows 10 Home, Windows 10 Pro, Windows 10 Education and Windows 10 Enterprise.
- For detailed instructions on using each application, click the application's **Help** menu, and then click **Getting Started Guide** in the **Help** ribbon.



The instructions for scanning in these steps are for PaperPort™ 14SE. For other Windows applications, the steps will be similar. PaperPort™ 14SE supports both TWAIN and WIA drivers; the TWAIN driver (recommended) is used in these steps.

Depending on the model of your machine, Nuance™ PaperPort™ 14SE may not be included. If it is not included, you can use other software applications that support scanning.

1. Load your document.

2. Start PaperPort™ 14SE.

Do one of the following:

- Windows 10

Click  > **Nuance PaperPort 14 > PaperPort**.

- Windows 8.1

Click  (**PaperPort**).

- Windows 7

Using your computer, click  (**Start**) > **All Programs > Nuance PaperPort 14 > PaperPort**.

3. Click the **Desktop** menu, and then click **Scan Settings** in the **Desktop** ribbon.

The **Scan or Get Photo** panel appears on the left side of the screen.

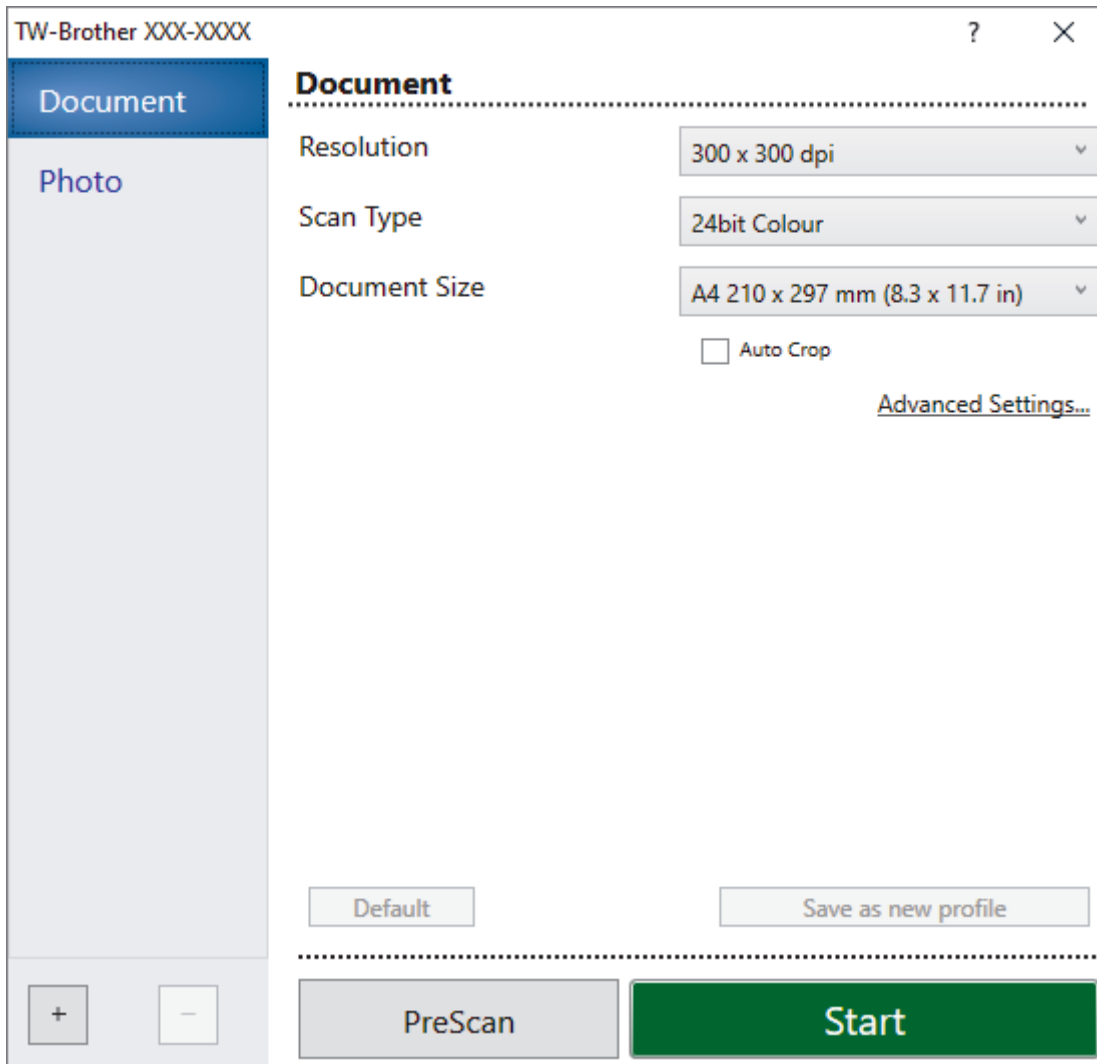
4. Click **Select**.

5. From the available Scanners list, select **TWAIN: TW-Brother XXX-XXXX** or **TWAIN: TW-Brother XXX-XXXX LAN** (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model).

6. Select the **Display scanner dialog box** check box in the **Scan or Get Photo** panel.

7. Click **Scan**.

The Scanner Setup dialog box appears.



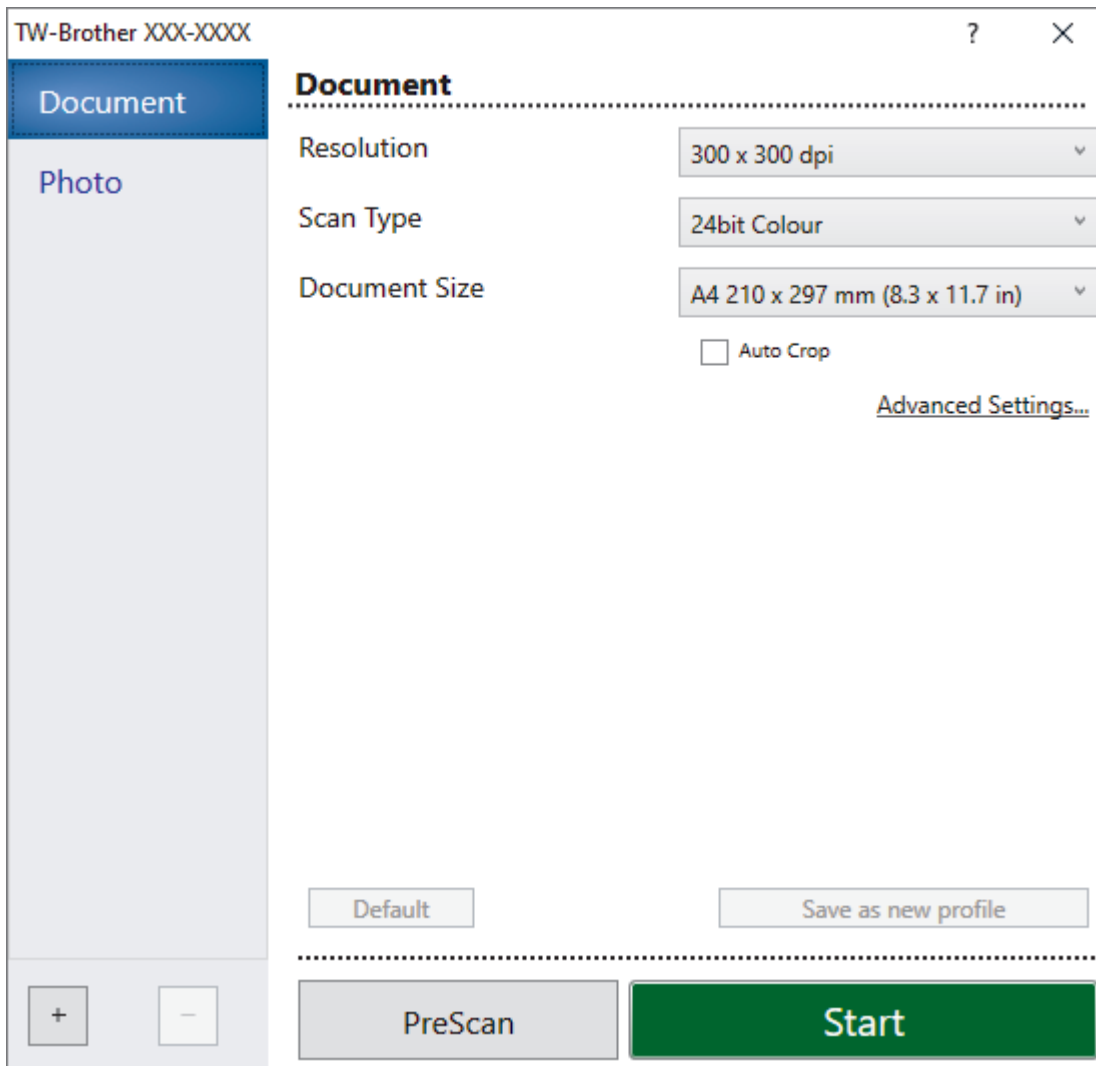
8. Adjust the settings in the Scanner Setup dialog box, if needed.
9. Click the **Document Size** drop-down list, and then select your document size.
10. Click **PreScan** to preview your image and crop unwanted portions before scanning.
11. Click **Start**.


The machine starts scanning.

✓ Related Information

- [Scan from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
- [TWAIN Driver Settings \(Windows\)](#)

TWAIN Driver Settings (Windows)



 Note that the item names and assignable values will vary depending on the machine.

1. Scan

Select the **Photo** or **Document** option depending on the type of document you want to scan.

Scan (Image Type)		Resolution	Scan Type
Photo	Use for scanning photo images.	300 x 300 dpi	24bit Colour
Document	Use for scanning text documents.	300 x 300 dpi	24bit Colour

2. Resolution

Select a scanning resolution from the **Resolution** drop-down list. Higher resolutions take more memory and transfer time, but produce a finer scanned image.

3. Scan Type

Select from a range of scan colour depths.

- **Black & White**

Use for text or line art images.

- **Grey (Error Diffusion)**

Use for photographic images or graphics. (Error Diffusion is a method for creating simulated grey images without using true grey dots. Black dots are put in a specific pattern to give a grey appearance.)

- **True Grey**

Use for photographic images or graphics. This mode is more accurate because it uses up to 256 shades of grey.

- **24bit Colour**

Use to create an image with the most accurate colour reproduction. This mode uses up to 16.8 million colours to scan the image, but it requires the most memory and has the longest transfer time.

4. Document Size

Select the exact size of your document from a selection of preset scan sizes.

If you select **Custom**, the **Custom Document Size** dialog box appears and you can specify the document size.

5. Auto Crop

Scan multiple documents placed on the scanner glass. The machine will scan each document and create separate files or a single multi-page file.

6. Advanced Settings

Configure advanced settings by clicking the **Advanced Settings** link in the Scanner Setup dialog box.

- **Document Correction**

- **Margin Settings**

Adjust the margins in your document.

- **Rotate Image**

Rotate the scanned image.

- **Edge Fill**

Fill in the edges on four sides of the scanned image using the selected colour and range.

- **Image Quality**

- **Diffusion Adjustment -Grey**

Adjust the diffusion when selecting the **Grey (Error Diffusion)** option from the **Scan Type** drop-down list.

- **Colour Tone Adjustment**

Adjust the colour tone

- **Background Processing**

- **Remove Bleed-through / Pattern**

Prevent bleed-through.

- **Remove Background Colour**

Remove the base colour of documents to make the scanned data more legible.

- **Colour Drop**

Select a colour to remove from the scanned image.

- **Edge Emphasis**

Sharpen the characters in the original.

- **Reduce Noise**

Improve and enhance the quality of your scanned images with this selection. The **Reduce Noise** option is available when selecting the **24bit Colour** option and the **300 x 300 dpi**, **400 x 400 dpi**, or **600 x 600 dpi** scan resolution.

- **B&W Image Quality**

- **B&W Threshold Adjustment**

Adjust the threshold to generate a monochrome image.

- **Character Correction**

Correct the broken or incomplete characters of the original to make them easier to read.

- **B&W Inversion**

Invert black and white in the monochrome image.

- **Feed Control**

- (DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW) **Layout**

Select the layout.

- **Continuous Scan**

Select this option to scan multiple pages. After a page is scanned, select whether to continue scanning or finish.



Related Information

- [Scan Using Nuance™ PaperPort™ 14SE or Other Windows Applications](#)

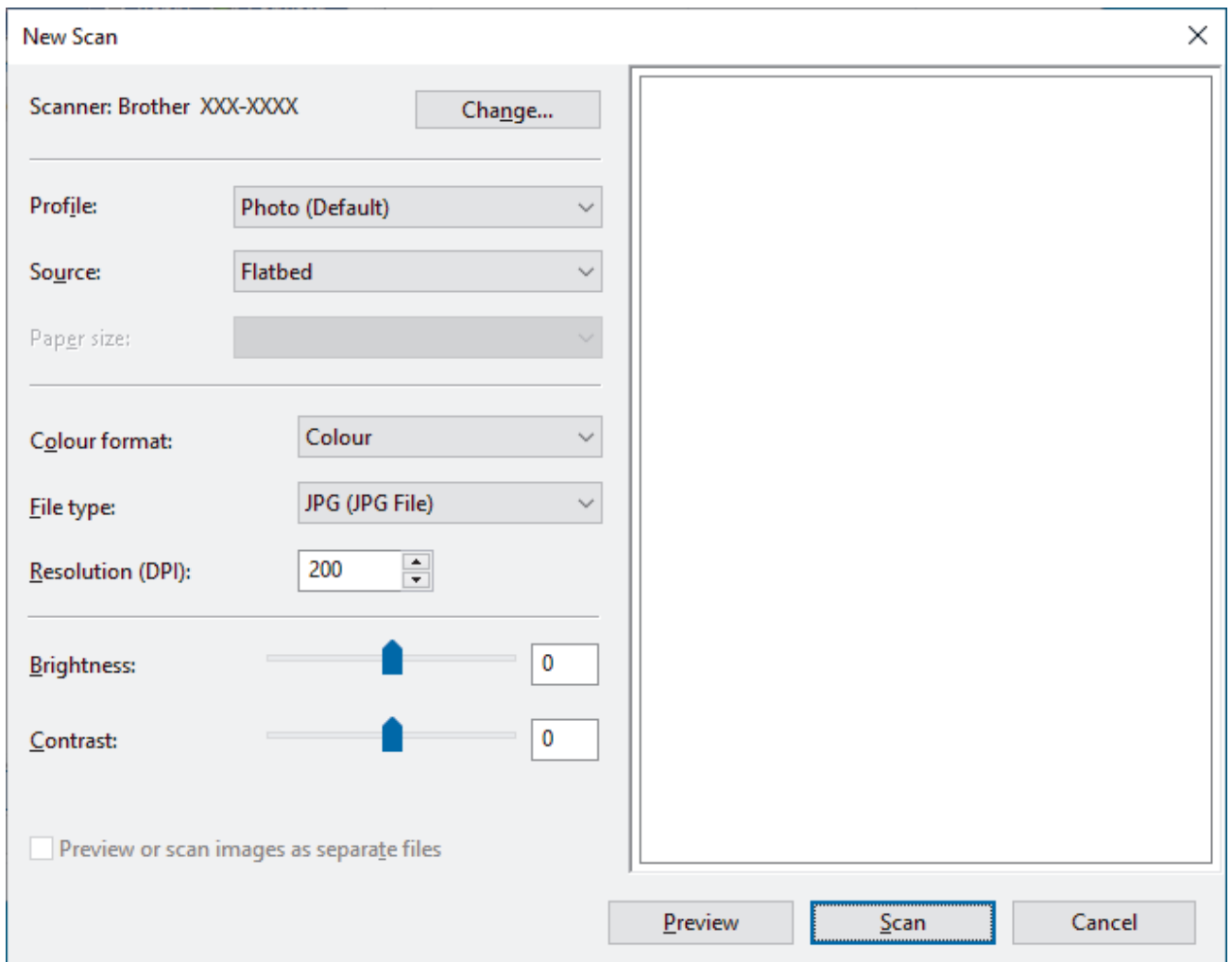
Scan Using Windows Fax and Scan

Windows Fax and Scan application is another option that you can use for scanning.

- Windows Fax and Scan uses the WIA scanner driver.
- If you want to crop a portion of a page after pre-scanning the document, you must scan using the scanner glass (also called the flatbed).

1. Load your document.
2. Launch Windows Fax and Scan.
3. Click **File > New > Scan**.
4. Select the scanner you want to use.
5. Click **OK**.

The **New Scan** dialog box appears.



6. Adjust the settings in the dialog box, if needed.

The scanner resolution can be set to a maximum of 1200 dpi. If you want to scan at higher resolutions, use the **Scanner Utility** software from **Brother Utilities**.

7. Click **Scan**.

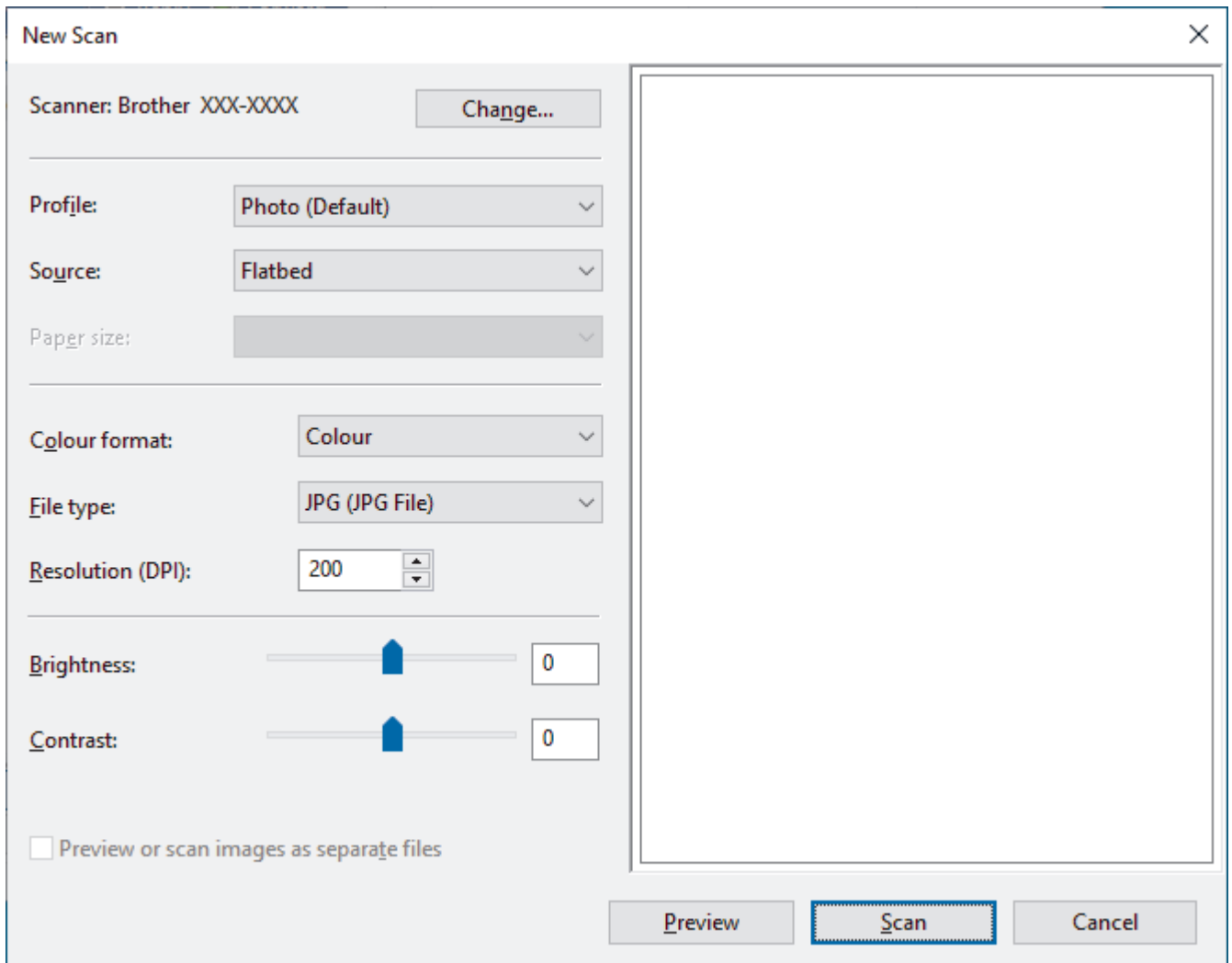
The machine starts scanning the document.

✓ Related Information

- [Scan from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

-
- WIA Driver Settings (Windows)
-

WIA Driver Settings (Windows)



Profile

Select the scan profile you want to use from the **Profile** drop-down list.

Source

Select the **Flatbed** or **Feeder (Scan one side)** option from the drop-down list.

Paper size

The **Paper size** option is available if you select the **Feeder (Scan one side)** as the **Source** option.

Colour format

Select a scan colour format from the **Colour format** drop-down list.

File type

Select a file format from the **File type** drop-down list.

Resolution (DPI)

Set a scanning resolution in the **Resolution (DPI)** field. Higher resolutions take more memory and transfer time, but produce a finer scanned image.

Brightness

Set the **Brightness** level by dragging the slider to the right or left to lighten or darken the image. If the scanned image is too light, set a lower brightness level and scan the document again. If the image is too dark,

set a higher brightness level and scan the document again. You can also type a value in the field to set the brightness level.

Contrast

Increase or decrease the **Contrast** level by moving the slider to the right or left. An increase emphasises dark and light areas of the image, while a decrease reveals more details in grey areas. You can also type a value in the field to set the contrast level.



Related Information

- [Scan Using Windows Fax and Scan](#)

Home > [Scan](#) > Scan from Your Computer (Mac)

Scan from Your Computer (Mac)

- [Scan Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)

Copy

- [Copy a Document](#)
- [Enlarge or Reduce Copied Images](#)
- [Sort Copies](#)
- [Make Page Layout Copies \(N in 1 or Poster\)](#)
- [Copy on Both Sides of the Paper \(2-sided Copy\)](#)
- [Copy an ID Card](#)
- [Copy Settings](#)

Copy a Document

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)
>> [MFC-T920DW](#)


DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Make sure you have loaded the correct size paper in the paper tray.
2. Load your document.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the number of copies.
4. Change the copy settings, if needed.
 - a. Press **Copy / Scan Options (ID)** on the control panel.
 - b. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the copy settings you want, and then press **OK**.
5. When finished, press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.

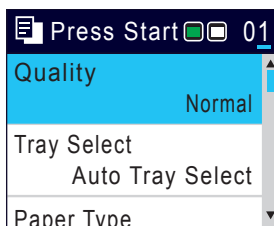


To interrupt copying, press **Stop/Exit**.

MFC-T920DW

1. Make sure you have loaded the correct size paper in the paper tray.
2. Load your document.
3. Press  (**COPY**).

The LCD displays:



4. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
5. Change the copy settings, if needed.

Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the copy settings. Select a copy setting, and then press **OK**.



When you load paper other than A4 size plain paper, you must change the [Paper Size] and [Paper Type] settings.

6. When finished, press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



To interrupt copying, press **Stop/Exit**.

✓ Related Information

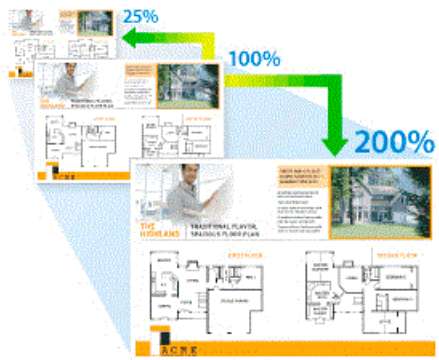
- [Copy](#)

Related Topics:

- [Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder \(ADF\)](#)
- [Load Documents on the Scanner Glass](#)
- [Copy Settings](#)

Enlarge or Reduce Copied Images

Select an enlargement or reduction ratio to resize your copied data.



>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW


1. Load your document.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the number of copies.
3. Press **Enlarge/Reduce** on the control panel.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the available options. Press **OK**.
5. Do one of the following:
 - If you selected the [Enlarge] or [Reduce] option, press ▲ or ▼ to select the enlargement or reduction ratio you want to use. Press **OK**.
 - If you selected the [Custom (25–400%)] option, enter an enlargement or reduction ratio from [25%] to [400%]. Press **OK**.
 - If you selected [100%] or the [Fit to Page] option, go to the next step.
6. When finished, press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



If you selected the [Fit to Page] option, your machine adjusts the copy size to fit the paper size set in the machine.

- The [Fit to Page] option does not work correctly when the document on the scanner glass is skewed more than three degrees. Using the document guidelines on the left and top, place the document face down in the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.
- The [Fit to Page] option is not available when using the ADF.
- The [Fit to Page] option is not available for Legal size documents.

MFC-T920DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**COPY**).
3. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Enlarge/Reduce]. Press **OK**.
5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the available options. Press **OK**.
6. Do one of the following:
 - If you selected the [Enlarge] or [Reduce] option, press ▲ or ▼ to select the enlargement or reduction ratio you want to use. Press **OK**.

-
- If you selected the [Custom(25-400%)] option, enter an enlargement or reduction ratio from [25%] to [400%]. Press **OK**.
 - If you selected [100%] or the [Fit to Page] option, go to the next step.

7. When finished, press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.



If you selected the [Fit to Page] option, your machine adjusts the copy size to fit the paper size set in the machine.

- The [Fit to Page] option does not work correctly when the document on the scanner glass is skewed more than three degrees. Using the document guidelines on the left and top, place the document face down in the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.
 - The [Fit to Page] option is not available when using the ADF.
 - The [Fit to Page] option is not available for Legal size documents.
-



Related Information

- [Copy](#)
-

Sort Copies

Sort multiple copies. Pages will be stacked in the order they are fed, that is: 1, 2, 3, and so on.


>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the number of copies.
3. Press **Copy / Scan Options (ID)** and ▲ or ▼ to select [Stack/Sort]. Press **OK**.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Sort]. Press **OK**.
5. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**. If you placed the document in the ADF (ADF models only), the machine scans the document and starts printing.
6. If you are using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:
 - Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ▲ to scan the page.
 - After scanning all the pages, press ▼ to start printing.

MFC-T920DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**COPY**).
3. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Stack/Sort]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Sort]. Press **OK**.
5. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**. If you placed the document in the ADF (ADF models only), the machine scans the document and starts printing.
6. If you are using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:
 - Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ► to scan the page.
 - After scanning all the pages, press ◀ to start printing.

Related Information

- [Copy](#)

Make Page Layout Copies (N in 1 or Poster)

The N in 1 copy feature saves paper by copying two or four pages of your document onto one page of the copy. The poster feature divides your document into sections, then enlarges the sections so you can assemble them into a poster. To print a poster, use the scanner glass.





- Make sure the paper size is set to A4, or Letter.
- You can make only one Poster copy at a time.





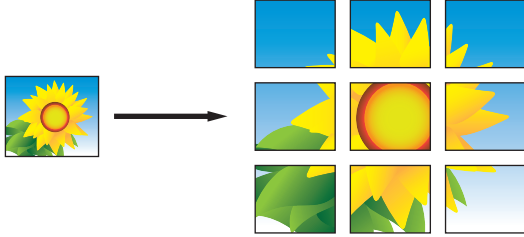
>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW


1. Load your document.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the number of copies.
3. Press **Copy / Scan Options (ID)** and ▲ or ▼ to select [Layout (2in1 ID)]. Press **OK**.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to display the options, and then press **OK** to select the option you want.




Option	Description
Off (1in1)	-
2in1 ID Vert. (Using the scanner glass)	
2in1 ID Horiz. (Using the scanner glass)	




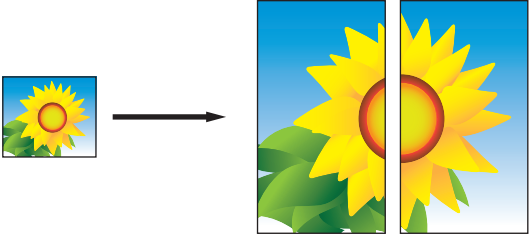
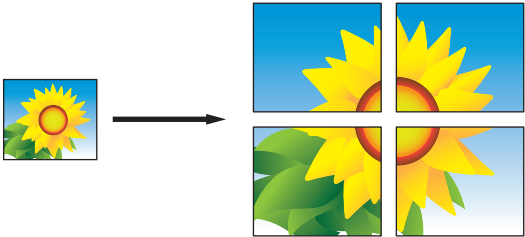
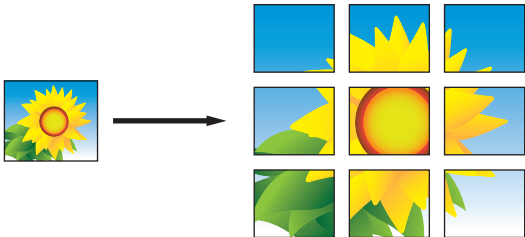
Option	Description
2in1 (P)	
2in1 (L)	
4in1 (P)	
4in1 (L)	
Poster (3x3) (Using the scanner glass)	

5. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**. If you placed the document in the ADF or are making a poster, the machine scans the pages and starts printing.
6. If you are using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:
 - Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ▲ to scan the page.
 - After scanning all the pages, press ▼ to start printing.

MFC-T920DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**COPY**).
3. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Page Layout]. Press **OK**.
5. Press ▲ or ▼ to display the options, and then press **OK** to select the option you want.

Option	Description
Off (1in1)	-
2in1 (Portrait)	
2in1 (Landscape)	
2in1 ID Vertical (Using the scanner glass)	

Option	Description
2in1 ID Horizontal (Using the scanner glass)	
4in1 (Portrait)	
4in1 (Landscape)	
Poster (2x1) (Using the scanner glass)	
Poster (2x2) (Using the scanner glass)	
Poster (3x3) (Using the scanner glass)	

6. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**. If you placed the document in the ADF or are making a poster, the machine scans the pages and starts printing.
7. If you are using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:
 - Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ► to scan the page.
 - After scanning all the pages, press ◀ to start printing.

✓ Related Information

- [Copy](#)

Copy on Both Sides of the Paper (2-sided Copy)

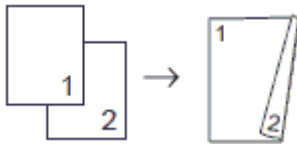
Related Models: DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW

Reduce the amount of paper you use by copying onto both sides of the paper.

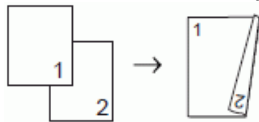
- You must choose a 2-sided copy layout from the following options before you can start 2-sided copying.
- The layout of your original document determines which 2-sided copy layout you should choose.
- When you manually make 2-sided copies from a 2-sided document, use the scanner glass.
- You can use only A4, A5, or Letter size plain paper.

Portrait

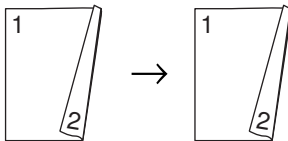
1-sided to 2-sided (Long Edge Flip)



1-sided to 2-sided (Short Edge Flip)

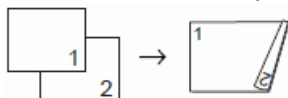


2-sided to 2-sided

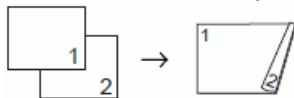


Landscape

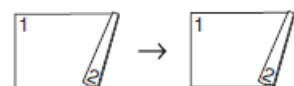
1-sided to 2-sided (Long Edge Flip)



1-sided to 2-sided (Short Edge Flip)



2-sided to 2-sided



>> [DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)
>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the number of copies.
3. Press **Copy / Scan Options (ID)**.
4. To sort multiple copies, press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Stack/Sort]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Sort]. Press **OK**.

5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [2-sided]. Press **OK**.
6. Do one of the following:
 - To make 2-sided copies from a 1-sided document, press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. To change the layout options, select [Layout]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Long Edge Flip] or [Short Edge Flip]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [1sided ⇒ 2sided]. Press **OK**.
 - To make 2-sided copies of a 2-sided document manually, press ▲ or ▼ to select [2sided ⇒ 2sided]. Press **OK**.



Use the scanner glass to make 2-sided copies of a 2-sided document manually.

7. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**. If you placed the document in the ADF (ADF models only), the machine scans the pages and starts printing.
8. If you are using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:
 - Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ▲ to scan the page.
 - After scanning all the pages, press ▼ to start printing.


DO NOT touch the printed page until it is ejected the second time. The machine will print the first side and eject the paper, and then pull the paper in to print the second side.



If you experience smudged printouts or paper jams, follow these steps:

1. Press **Menu**.
 2. Select [Maintenance]. Press **OK**.
 3. Select [Print Options]. Press **OK**.
 4. Select [ReduceSmudging]. Press **OK**.
 5. Change settings. Press **OK**.
-

MFC-T920DW

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**COPY**).
3. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
4. To sort multiple copies, press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Stack/Sort]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Sort]. Press **OK**.
5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [2-sided Copy]. Press **OK**.
6. Do one of the following:
 - To make 2-sided copies from a 1-sided document, press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. To change the layout options, select [Layout]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Long Edge Flip] or [Short Edge Flip]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [1sided⇒2sided]. Press **OK**.
 - To make 2-sided copies of a 2-sided document manually, press ▲ or ▼ to select [2sided⇒2sided]. Press **OK**.



Use the scanner glass to make 2-sided copies of a 2-sided document manually.

7. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**. If you placed the document in the ADF (ADF models only), the machine scans the pages and starts printing.
8. If you are using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:
 - Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ► to scan the page.

-
- After scanning all the pages, press ◀ to start printing.

DO NOT touch the printed page until it is ejected the second time. The machine will print the first side and eject the paper, and then pull the paper in to print the second side.



If you experience smudged printouts or paper jams, follow these steps:

1. Press ▲ (Ink).
 2. Select [Print Options]. Press **OK**.
 3. Select [Reduce Smudging]. Press **OK**.
 4. Change settings. Press **OK**.
-



Related Information

- [Copy](#)

Related Topics:

- [Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results](#)
-

Copy an ID Card

Use the [2in1 (ID)] feature to copy both sides of an identification card onto one page, keeping the original card size.



- Make sure the paper size is set to A4 or Letter.
- You may copy an identification card to the extent permitted under applicable laws. For more detailed information, see the *Product Safety Guide*.

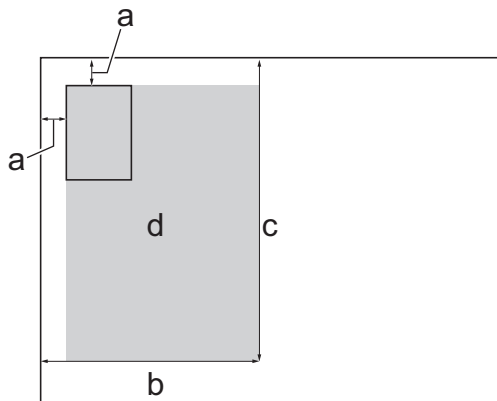
>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

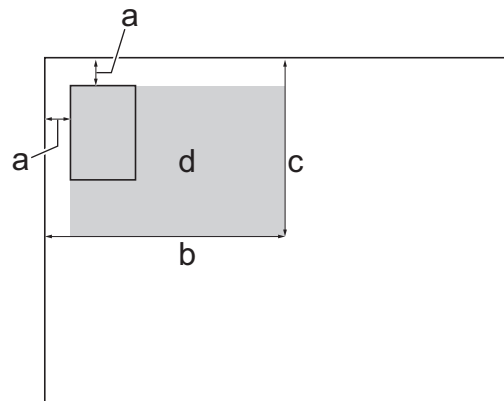
DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Place your identification card face down near the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.

2 in 1 ID (Vertical)



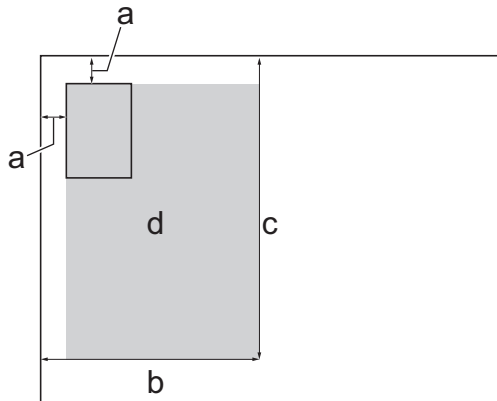
2 in 1 ID (Horizontal)



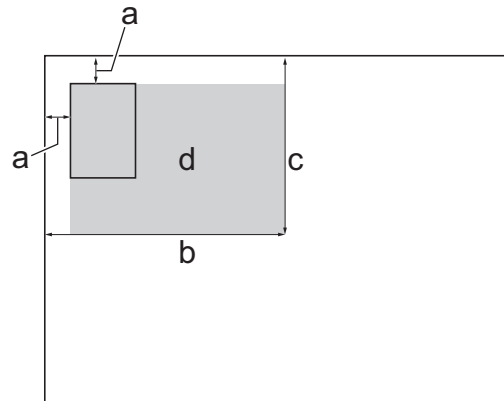
- a. 3 mm or greater (top, left)
 - b. 145 mm
 - c. 2 in 1 ID (Vertical): 207 mm
2 in 1 ID (Horizontal): 102 mm
 - d. Scannable area
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the number of copies.
 3. Press **Copy / Scan Options (ID)** and ▲ or ▼ to select [Layout (2in1 ID)]. Press **OK**.
 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [2in1 ID Vert.] or [2in1 ID Horiz.]. Press **OK**.
 5. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.
The machine starts scanning one side of the identification card.
 6. After the machine has scanned the first side, turn over the identification card and press ▲ to scan the other side.


1. Place your identification card face down near the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.

2 in 1 ID (Vertical)



2 in 1 ID (Horizontal)



- a. 3 mm or greater (top, left)
 - b. 145 mm
 - c. 2 in 1 ID (Vertical): 207 mm
2 in 1 ID (Horizontal): 102 mm
 - d. Scannable area
2. Press  (**COPY**).
 3. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Page Layout]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [2in1 ID Vertical] or [2in1 ID Horizontal]. Press **OK**.
 5. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.

The machine starts scanning one side of the identification card.
 6. After the machine has scanned the first side, turn over the identification card and press ► to scan the other side.

Related Information

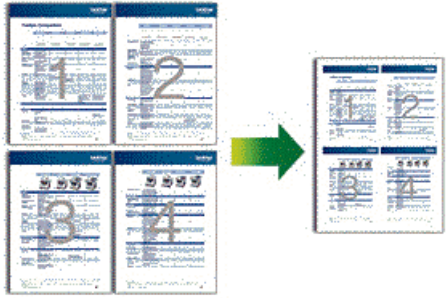
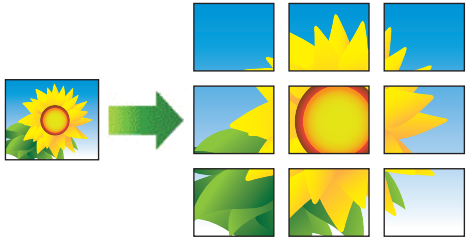
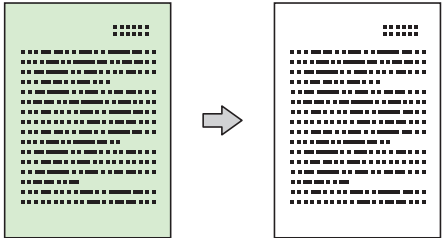
- [Copy](#)

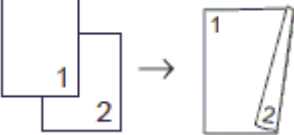
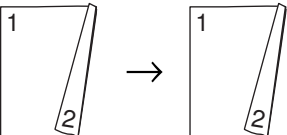
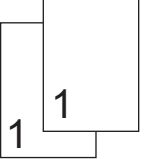
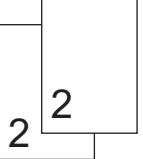
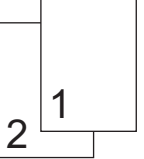
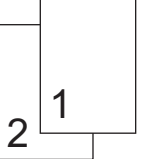
Copy Settings

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)
 >> [MFC-T920DW](#)


DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

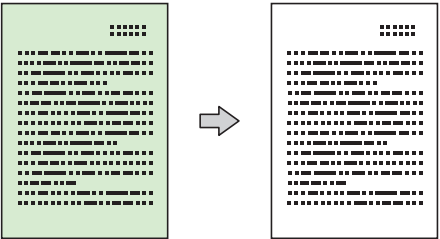
To change copy settings, press **Copy / Scan Options (ID)**.

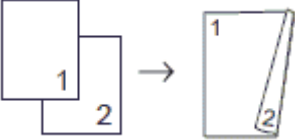
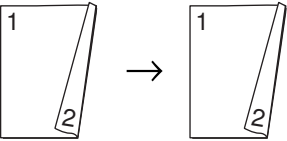
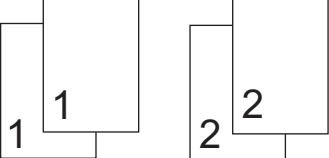
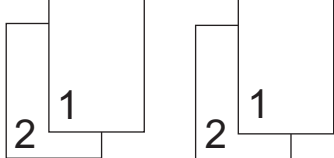
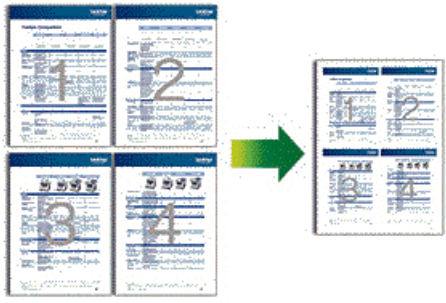

Option	Description	
Layout (2in1 ID)	<p>Make N in 1, 2 in 1 ID, or Poster copies.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>4 in1</p>  </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Poster</p>  </div> </div>	
Quality	Select the Copy resolution for your type of document.	
Tray Select (DCP-T820DW)	Select the tray with the best paper type and size for your document.	
Paper Type	<p>Select a paper type.</p> <p>If copying on special paper, set the machine for the type of paper you are using to get the best print quality.</p>	
Paper Size	<p>Select a paper size.</p> <p>If copying on paper other than A4 size, you must change the Paper Size setting.</p>	
Enlarge/Reduce	100%	-
	Enlarge	Select an enlargement ratio for the next copy.
	Reduce	Select a reduction ratio for the next copy.
	Fit to Page	Adjusts the copy size to fit on the paper size you have set.
	Custom (25-400%)	Enter an enlargement or reduction ratio.
Density	<p>Increase the density to make the text darker.</p> <p>Decrease the density to make the text lighter.</p>	
Remove Bkg Clr	<p>Removes the document's background colour in copies. The white becomes more apparent. This saves some ink and may make certain copies easier to read.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div>	
2-sided	Select to copy on both sides of the paper.	


Option	Description
(DCP-T720DW/ DCP-T725DW/ DCP-T820DW)	<p>1-sided→2-sided</p>  <p>2-sided→2-sided</p> 
Stack/Sort	Select to stack or sort multiple copies.
	<p>Stack</p>   <p>Sort</p>  

MFC-T920DW

To change copy settings, press  (**COPY**).

Option	Description	
Quality	Select the Copy resolution for your type of document.	
Tray Select	Select the tray with the best paper type and size for your document.	
Paper Type	Select a paper type. If copying on special paper, set the machine for the type of paper you are using to get the best print quality.	
Paper Size	Select a paper size. If copying on paper other than A4 size, you must change the Paper Size setting.	
Enlarge/Reduce	100%	-
	Enlarge	Select an enlargement ratio for the next copy.
	Reduce	Select a reduction ratio for the next copy.
	Fit to Page	Adjusts the copy size to fit on the paper size you have set.
	Custom (25-400%)	Enter an enlargement or reduction ratio.
Density	Increase the density to make the text darker. Decrease the density to make the text lighter.	
Remove Background	Removes the document's background colour in copies. The white becomes more apparent. This saves some ink and may make certain copies easier to read.	
		
2-sided Copy	Select to copy on both sides of the paper.	

Option	Description
	<p>1-sided→2-sided</p>  <p>2-sided→2-sided</p> 
Stack/Sort	<p>Select to stack or sort multiple copies.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div> <p>Stack</p>  </div> <div> <p>Sort</p>  </div> </div>
Page Layout	<p>Make N in 1, 2 in 1 ID, or Poster copies.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div> <p>4 in 1</p>  </div> <div> <p>Poster</p>  </div> </div>
Set New Default	Saves the copy settings that you use most often by setting them as the default settings.
Factory Reset	Restores any changed copy settings to the factory settings.

 **Related Information**

- [Copy](#)
- Related Topics:**
- [Copy a Document](#)

Fax

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- [Send a Fax](#)
- [Receive a Fax](#)
- [Voice Operations and Fax Numbers](#)
- [Telephone Services and External Devices](#)
- [Fax Reports](#)
- [PC-FAX](#)

Send a Fax

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- [Send a Fax from Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Send a Fax Manually](#)
- [Send a Fax at the End of a Conversation](#)
- [Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient \(Broadcasting\)](#)
- [Send a Fax in Real Time](#)
- [Change the Fax Auto Redial Setting](#)
- [Cancel a Fax in Progress](#)
- [Check and Cancel a Pending Fax](#)
- [Fax Options](#)

Send a Fax from Your Brother Machine

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

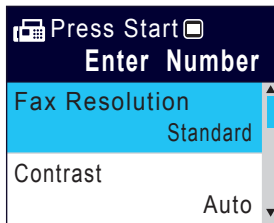
NOTE

This feature is available only for monochrome faxes.

1. Load your document in the ADF or place it on the scanner glass.

2. Press  (FAX).

The LCD displays:



3. Enter the fax number in one of the following ways:

- Dial Pad (Enter the fax number manually.)
Press all digits of the number using the dial pad.
- Redial (Redial the last number you dialed.)
Press **Redial/Pause**.
- Outgoing call (Select a number from the Outgoing Call History.)
Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Call History]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Outgoing Call]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the number you want, and then press **OK**.
 - d. Press ► to select [Apply].
- Caller ID (Select a number from the Caller ID History.)
Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Call History]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Caller ID History]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the number you want, and then press **OK**.
 - d. Press ► to select [Apply].
- [Address Book] (Select a number from the Address Book.)
Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Address Book]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Search]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Do one of the following:
 - Enter the two-digit Speed Dial number using the dial pad.
 - Select a number from the list using these steps:
 - i. Select [Alphabetical Order] or [Numerical Order]. Press **OK**.
 - ii. Select the number you want. Press **OK**.
 - iii. Press ► to select [Apply].

4. To change the fax settings, press ▲ or ▼ to select the setting you want to change, and then press **OK**.

-
5. When finished, press **Mono Start**.
 6. Do one of the following:
 - If you are using the ADF, the machine starts scanning and sending the document.
 - If you are using the scanner glass and pressed **Mono Start**, the machine starts scanning the first page. Go to the next step.
 7. When the LCD displays [Next page?], do one of the following:
 - Press ► to scan another page. Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ►. The machine starts scanning the page. Repeat this step for each additional page.
 - Press ◀ to send the fax when finished scanning pages. The machine starts sending the document.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)

Related Topics:

- [Fax Options](#)
-


Send a Fax Manually

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Manual fax transmission lets you hear the dialling, ringing and fax-receiving tones while sending a fax.

NOTE

This feature is available only for monochrome faxes.

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (**FAX**).
3. Press **Hook** and listen for a dial tone.
4. Enter the fax number.
5. When you hear fax tones, press **Mono Start**.
If you are using the scanner glass, press **▶** to send a fax. (When you set the [Fax Mode] option to [Advanced Mode].)

Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)

Send a Fax at the End of a Conversation

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

At the end of a conversation, you can send a fax to the other party before you both hang up.

NOTE

This feature is available only for monochrome faxes.

1. Ask the other party to wait for fax tones (beeps) and to press the Start key before hanging up.
2. Load your document.
3. Press **Mono Start**.

If you are using the scanner glass, press ► to send a fax. (When you set the [Fax Mode] option to [Advanced Mode].)

4. Replace the handset of the external telephone.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)
 - [Set the Fax Logic \(Sending and Receiving Sequence\)](#)

Set the Fax Logic (Sending and Receiving Sequence)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

You can change the process of manual fax send or receive.

If you often send or receive a fax manually to/from the other party at the end of a conversation, set the [Fax Mode] to [Easy Mode].

If you set to [Easy Mode]: You can send or receive a fax manually just simply press **Mono Start**. If you are a caller, press **Mono Start** to send a fax. If you are a receiver, press **Mono Start** to receive a fax.

If you set to [Advanced Mode]: No matter you are a caller or receiver, you can select you will send or receive a fax manually. When you press **Mono Start**, the machine will ask you: [Send/Receive?]. If you want to send a fax, press [Send]. If you want to receive a fax, press [Receive].



Even if you set either [Easy Mode] or [Advanced Mode] and if there is a document in the ADF, the document in the ADF will be sent by pressing **Mono Start**.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Miscellaneous]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Fax Mode]. Press **OK**.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Easy Mode] or [Advanced Mode]. Press **OK**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax at the End of a Conversation](#)
- [Receive a Fax at the End of a Telephone Conversation](#)

Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient (Broadcasting)


Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Use the Broadcasting feature to send the same fax to multiple fax numbers at the same time.

- This feature is available only for monochrome faxes.
- Address Book numbers must be stored in the machine's memory before they can be used in a broadcast.
- Group numbers must also be stored in the machine's memory before they can be used in a broadcast. Group numbers include many stored Address Book numbers for easier dialling.

You can include Groups, Address Book numbers, and up to 50 manually-dialled numbers in the same broadcast.

If you did not use any of the Address Book numbers for Groups, you can broadcast faxes to as many as 90 different numbers.

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (FAX).
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Broadcasting], and then press **OK**.
4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Add Number], and then press **OK**.
5. You can add numbers to the broadcast in the following ways:
 - Enter a number using the dial pad:
 - a. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Add Number], and then press **OK**.
 - b. Enter a number using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
 - Select a number from the Address Book:
 - a. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Add from Address book], and then press **OK**.
 - b. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Alphabetical Order] or [Numerical Order], and then press **OK**.
 - c. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the Speed Dial name or number you want.
 - d. Press ◀ or ▶ to select the check box labelled with the Speed Dial name or number, and then press **OK**.
 - Search a number in the Address Book:
 - a. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Search in Address book], and then press **OK**.
 - b. Enter the first letter of the name using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
 - c. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the name, and then press **OK**.
 - d. Press **OK** again.
6. When finished, press ▲ or ▼ to select [Complete]. Press **OK**.
7. Press **Mono Start**.
8. Do one of the following:
 - If you are using the ADF, the machine starts scanning and sending the document.
 - If you are using the scanner glass, the machine starts scanning the first page.

When the LCD displays [Next page?], do one of the following:

 - Press ▶ to scan another page. Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ▶. The machine starts scanning the page.

Repeat this step for each additional page.
 - Press ◀ to send a fax when finished scanning pages. The machine starts sending the document.



If the [Out of Memory] message appears, press **Stop/Exit** to cancel.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)
 - [Cancel a Broadcast in Progress](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set up Broadcasting Groups](#)
 - [Enter Text on Your Brother Machine](#)
-

Cancel a Broadcast in Progress

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

While broadcasting multiple faxes, you can cancel just the fax currently being transmitted or cancel the whole broadcast job.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Remaining Jobs]. Press **OK**.The LCD displays the fax number being dialled and the broadcasting job number.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the job you want to cancel in the following ways:
 - To cancel the entire broadcast, select the broadcasting job number and then press **OK**. Press ► to confirm or press ◀ to exit without cancelling.
 - To cancel the current number being dialled, select the name or number on the LCD and then press **OK**. Press ► to confirm or press ◀ to exit without cancelling.
 - To exit without cancelling, press **Stop/Exit**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient \(Broadcasting\)](#)

Send a Fax in Real Time


Related Models: MFC-T920DW

When sending a fax, the machine scans the document into the memory before sending it. As soon as the telephone line is free, the machine starts dialling and sending. If you want to send an important document immediately without waiting for the machine to retrieve the scan from its memory, turn on [Real Time TX].

In Real Time Transmission, the automatic redial feature does not work when using the scanner glass.

NOTE

This feature is available only for monochrome faxes.

1. Load your document.
2. Press  (FAX).
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Real Time TX]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
4. Enter the fax number.
5. Press **Mono Start**.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)

Change the Fax Auto Redial Setting

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

If the line is busy when you are sending a fax automatically, and the Fax Auto Redial is set to [On], the machine redials up to three times at five-minute intervals.

The default setting for Fax Auto Redial is [On].

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Fax Auto Redial]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)

Cancel a Fax in Progress

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Stop/Exit** to cancel a fax that is already in progress.
2. When you press **Stop/Exit** while the machine is dialling or sending, the LCD displays [Cancel Job?]. Press **▶** to confirm.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)

Related Topics:

- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Check and Cancel a Pending Fax

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Follow these steps to view or to cancel faxes stored in the machine's memory and waiting to be sent. If there are no fax jobs in memory, the LCD displays [No Jobs Waiting]. You can cancel a fax job before it is sent.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Remaining Jobs]. Press **OK**.
3. Do the following for each fax job you want to check or cancel:
 - a. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the waiting jobs. If needed, select the job you want to cancel and then press **OK**.
 - b. Press ► to confirm or press ◀ to exit without cancelling.
4. When finished, press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)

Related Topics:

- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Fax Options

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

To change fax-sending settings, press  (FAX).

Option	Description
Fax Resolution	Set the resolution for outgoing faxes. The fax quality often can be improved by changing the Fax Resolution.
Contrast	Adjust the contrast. If your document is very light or very dark, changing the contrast may improve the fax quality.
Glass Scan Size	Adjust the scan area of the scanner glass to the size of the document. <i>See Related Information: Scanner Specifications in Specifications.</i>
Broadcasting	Send the same fax message to more than one fax number at the same time.
Real Time TX	Send a fax immediately without waiting for the machine to retrieve the scan from its memory.
Overseas Mode	Set to On if you have difficulty sending faxes overseas.
Call History	Select a number from the Call History.
Address Book	Select a number from the Address Book.
Set New Default	Save your settings as the default.
Factory Reset	Restore all settings back to the factory settings.

Related Information

- [Send a Fax](#)

Related Topics:

- [Send a Fax from Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Specifications](#)

Receive a Fax

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- [Receive Mode Settings](#)
- [Set Fax Detect](#)
- [Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax](#)
- [Set the Fax Receive Stamp](#)
- [Receive a Fax at the End of a Telephone Conversation](#)
- [Memory Receive Options](#)

Receive Mode Settings

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- [Receive Modes Overview](#)
- [Choose the Correct Receive Mode](#)
- [Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers \(Ring Delay\)](#)

Receive Modes Overview

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Mode	Function	Help
Fax Auto	Each call recognized as fax and send fax signal. However, you can answer the call within the number of rings.	<p>Factory setting of Ring Delay is four. After ringing four times, the fax machine send fax-receiving signals automatically;</p> <p>If your machine is connecting an external answering phone device, and often use it to answer incoming calls, you could set the ring time through four to six times.</p> <p>Within the recommended ringing times, you can use the external answering phone device to answer and talk. ¹</p>
Fax/Tel	Automatically determine whether the incoming call is telephone or fax calls. Non-Fax call will make a pseudo/double-ring to inform you answer the phone.	<p>Factory setting of Ring Delay is four. According to incoming call after the fax machine rings four times:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. For the fax call, send fax received signal; 2. For the telephone call, make a pseudo/double-ring, waiting for you answer the phone. <p>If your machine is connecting an external answering phone device, you could set the ringing time through four to six times to answer the call. ¹</p>
External TAD	The external answering machine (TAD) automatically answers every call. Voice messages are stored on the external TAD. Fax messages are printed.	<p>Use this mode if you have connected an external answering machine to your machine. The TAD setting works only with an external answering machine.</p> <p>Ring Delay do not work in this setting.</p>
Manual	Machine doesn't recognize each call, only as a common phone call that you need to determine after answering the phone.	<p>Answering the call, or if the caller wants to send you a fax, press Mono Start (under easy mode) to receive faxes.</p> <p>If your machine is connecting an external answering phone device, you can use the external answering phone device to answer and talk. ¹</p>



Related Information

- [Receive Mode Settings](#)

¹ If the caller wants to send a fax during a call or the caller sends you a fax call, please press **Mono Start** (under easy mode) or press *51 on the external answering phone device (you have to turn on the remote codes first.) to give fax receiving signals.

Choose the Correct Receive Mode

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

The factory setting of Receive Mode is "Fax Auto". Your machine automatically receives any faxes that are sent to it. There are four Receive Modes of this machine as below.

Operation Display	Factory Setting Ring Delay
Fax Auto	Ring Delay: four times Fax detection: On
Fax/Tel	Ring Delay: four times
External TAD	
Manual	

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Receive Mode]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Fax Auto], [Fax/Tel], [External TAD], or [Manual] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Receive Mode Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Connect an External TAD](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers (Ring Delay)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

When somebody calls your machine, you will hear the normal telephone ring sound. The number of rings is set in the Ring Delay option.

- The Ring Delay setting sets the number of times the machine rings before it answers in [Fax Auto] and [Fax/Tel] modes.
- If you have external or extension telephones on the same line as the machine, select the maximum number of rings.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Ring Delay]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select the number of times you want the line to ring before the machine answers. Press **OK**.



If you select [0], the machine answers immediately and the line will not ring at all. (available only for some countries)

3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Receive Mode Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Operation from External and Extension Telephones](#)
- [Set Fax Detect](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Set Fax Detect

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

If Fax Detect is On: The machine receives a fax call automatically, even if you answer the call. When the message that your machine is receiving a fax appears on the LCD or when you hear “chirps” through the handset you are using, just replace the handset. Your machine will do the rest.

If Fax Detect is Off: If you are at the machine and answer a fax call by lifting the handset, press the Start button, and then select [Receive] to receive the fax. If you answered at an extension or external telephone, press *51.



- If Fax Detect is set to [On], but your machine does not connect a fax call when you lift an extension or external telephone handset, press the remote activation code *51.
- If you send faxes from a computer on the same telephone line and the machine intercepts them, set Fax Detect to [Off].

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Fax Detect]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Receive a Fax](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers \(Ring Delay\)](#)
- [Operation from External and Extension Telephones](#)
- [Use the Remote Codes](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

When the [Auto Reduction] feature is [On], your Brother machine reduces any oversized incoming fax page to fit on your paper. The machine calculates the reduction ratio using the page size of the fax, and your Paper Size setting.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Auto Reduction]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Receive a Fax](#)

Related Topics:

- [Paper Settings](#)
- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)

Set the Fax Receive Stamp

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Set the machine to print the date and time of receipt at the top of each incoming fax page. Make sure you have set the current date and time on the machine.

This feature is available only for monochrome faxes.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Fax Rx Stamp]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Receive a Fax](#)

Receive a Fax at the End of a Telephone Conversation

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

If you are speaking on the telephone connected to your machine and the other party is also speaking on a telephone connected to his fax machine, at the end of the conversation, the other party can send you a fax before you both hang up.

Your machine's ADF must be empty.

1. Ask the other party to load the fax and to press the Start or Send key.
2. When you hear CNG tones (slow, repeated beeps), press **Mono Start**.
3. Press ◀ to receive the fax. (When you set the [Fax Mode] option to [Advanced Mode].)
4. Replace the external handset.



Related Information

- [Receive a Fax](#)
 - [Set the Fax Logic \(Sending and Receiving Sequence\)](#)

Set the Fax Logic (Sending and Receiving Sequence)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

You can change the process of manual fax send or receive.

If you often send or receive a fax manually to/from the other party at the end of a conversation, set the [Fax Mode] to [Easy Mode].

If you set to [Easy Mode]: You can send or receive a fax manually just simply press **Mono Start**. If you are a caller, press **Mono Start** to send a fax. If you are a receiver, press **Mono Start** to receive a fax.

If you set to [Advanced Mode]: No matter you are a caller or receiver, you can select you will send or receive a fax manually. When you press **Mono Start**, the machine will ask you: [Send/Receive?]. If you want to send a fax, press [Send]. If you want to receive a fax, press [Receive].



Even if you set either [Easy Mode] or [Advanced Mode] and if there is a document in the ADF, the document in the ADF will be sent by pressing **Mono Start**.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Miscellaneous]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Fax Mode]. Press **OK**.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Easy Mode] or [Advanced Mode]. Press **OK**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Send a Fax at the End of a Conversation](#)
- [Receive a Fax at the End of a Telephone Conversation](#)

Memory Receive Options

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Use Memory Receive options to direct incoming faxes while you are away from the machine. You can use only one Memory Receive option at a time.

Memory Receive can be set to:

- PC-Fax Receive
- Off
- [Use PC-Fax Receive to Transfer Received Faxes to Your Computer \(Windows only\)](#)
- [Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory](#)

Use PC-Fax Receive to Transfer Received Faxes to Your Computer (Windows only)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Turn on the PC-Fax Receive feature to automatically store incoming faxes to your machine's memory, and then send them to your computer. Use your computer to view and store these faxes.

- This feature is available only for monochrome faxes.
- Before you can set up PC-Fax Receive, you must install the Brother software and drivers on your computer. Make sure your computer is connected and turned on. You must have the PC-FAX Receiving software running on your computer.

Even if your computer is turned off, your machine will receive and store faxes in its memory. When you start your computer and the PC-FAX Receiving software runs, your machine transfers faxes to your computer automatically.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [**Fax**]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [**Setup Receive**]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [**PC Fax Receive**]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [**On**]. Press **OK**.

The LCD displays the message [Run the PC-Fax Receive program on your computer.].
 - e. Press **▶**.
 - f. Select [**<USB>**] or the name of the destination computer you want to receive faxes if you are on a network. Press **OK**.
 - g. Select [**Backup Print: On**] or [**Backup Print: Off**]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

To change the destination computer, repeat these steps.



Related Information

- [Memory Receive Options](#)

Related Topics:

- [Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report](#)
- [Transfer Faxes to Your Computer](#)
- [Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive \(Windows\)](#)

Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- This feature is available only for monochrome faxes.
- After you print the fax, it is erased from the machine's memory.

If you turn on [PC Fax Receive], your machine will receive and store your faxes in its memory even when your PC is turned off.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Print Document]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▶**.



Related Information

- [Memory Receive Options](#)

Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Voice Operations and Fax Numbers

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- [Voice Operations](#)
- [Store Fax Numbers](#)
- [Set up Broadcasting Groups](#)

Voice Operations

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- [Send Tone Signals](#)
- [Pick up a Voice Call in Fax/Tel Receive Mode](#)

Send Tone Signals

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

If you have a Pulse dialling service, but must send Tone signals (for example, for telephone banking), follow these steps. If you have a Touch Tone service, you will not need this feature to send tone signals.

1. Press **Hook**.
2. Press **#** on the machine's control panel. Any digits dialled after this will send tone signals.

When you are finished with the call, the machine will return to the Pulse dialling service.



Related Information

- [Voice Operations](#)
-

Pick up a Voice Call in Fax/Tel Receive Mode

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

When the machine is in Fax/Tel mode, it will use the F/T Ring (pseudo/double-ringing) to alert you to pick up a voice call.

If you are at the machine, lift the external telephone's handset, and then press **Hook** button to answer.

If you are at an extension telephone, lift the handset during the F/T Ring and then press #51 between the pseudo/double rings. If no one is on the line, or if someone wants to send you a fax, send the call back to the machine by pressing *51.



Related Information

- [Voice Operations](#)

Store Fax Numbers

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- [Store Address Book Numbers](#)
- [Save Outgoing Call Numbers to the Address Book](#)
- [Save Caller ID History Numbers to the Address Book](#)
- [Change or Delete Address Book Names or Numbers](#)

Store Address Book Numbers

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

You can store up to 40 Address Book numbers as two-digit Speed Dial numbers, and give each number a name.

1. Press **▶** **☐** (Address Book).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Set Speed Dial]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select the two-digit Speed Dial number where you want to store the number. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Name]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Enter the name (up to 16 characters) using the dial pad. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Fax/Tel]. Press **OK**.
 - e. Enter the fax or telephone number (up to 20 digits). Press **OK**.



- Press **Redial/Pause** to insert a pause between numbers. You can press **Redial/Pause** as many times as needed to increase the length of the pause.
- Be sure to include the area code when entering a fax or telephone number. Depending on the country, the Caller ID names and history may not be displayed correctly if the area code is not registered with the fax or telephone number.

- f. Select [OK] and then press **OK**.

To store another Speed Dial number, repeat these steps.

4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Store Fax Numbers](#)


Related Topics:

- [Set up Broadcasting Groups](#)

Save Outgoing Call Numbers to the Address Book

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

You can copy numbers from your Outgoing Call history and save them in your Address Book.

1. Press  (FAX).
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Call History]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Outgoing Call]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the number you want to store. Press **OK**.
 - d. Press ◀ to select [Edit].
 - e. Select [Add to Address Book]. Press **OK**.



To delete the number from the Outgoing Call history list, select [Delete] and then press **OK**. Press ▶ [Yes] to confirm.

- f. Select [Name]. Press **OK**.
 - g. Enter the name (up to 16 characters) using the dial pad. Press **OK**.
 - h. Confirm the fax or telephone number.
 - i. Select [OK] and then press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Store Fax Numbers](#)


Related Topics:

- [Enter Text on Your Brother Machine](#)

Save Caller ID History Numbers to the Address Book

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

If you have a Caller ID subscriber service with your telephone company, you can copy numbers from your Caller ID History and save them in your Address Book.

1. Press  (FAX).
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Call History]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Caller ID History]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the number you want to store. Press **OK**.
 - d. Press ◀ to select [Edit].
 - e. Select [Add to Address Book]. Press **OK**.



To delete the number from the Caller ID History list, select [Delete] and then press **OK**. Press ▶ [Yes] to confirm.

- f. Select [Name]. Press **OK**.
 - g. Enter the name (up to 16 characters) using the dial pad. Press **OK**.
 - h. Confirm the fax or telephone number.
 - i. Select [OK] and then press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Store Fax Numbers](#)

Related Topics:

- [Caller ID](#)
- [Enter Text on Your Brother Machine](#)

Change or Delete Address Book Names or Numbers

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

1. Press **▶** **☐** (Address Book).
2. Do one of the following:
 - To change the number, press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Change]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the Speed Dial name where you want to change the number. Press **OK**.Do the following steps:
 - a. To change the name, press **▲** or **▼** to select [Name], and then press **OK**. Press **▲**, **▼**, **◀** or **▶** to re-enter the name (up to 16 characters) using the keyboard on the LCD and select [OK]. Press **OK**.
 - b. To change the fax or telephone number, press **▲** or **▼** to select [Fax/Tel], and then press **OK**. Press **▲**, **▼**, **◀** or **▶** to re-enter the fax or telephone number (up to 20 digits) using the keyboard on the LCD and select [OK]. Press **OK**.Press **▲** or **▼** to select [OK] and then press **OK**.
 - To delete the number, press **▲** or **▼** to select [Delete]. Press **OK**.Do the following steps:
 - a. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the Speed Dial name where you want to delete the number.
 - b. Press **◀** or **▶** to select the check box labelled with the Speed Dial name. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Store Fax Numbers](#)

Set up Broadcasting Groups

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Creating and sending to a Group, which can be stored in the Address Book, allows you to send the same fax message to many fax numbers, or Broadcast.

First, you must store each fax number in the Address Book. Then, you can include them as numbers in the Group. Each Group uses up a Speed Dial number. You can store up to six Groups or you can assign up to 39 numbers to a large Group.

1. Press **▶** **☰** (Address Book).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Setup Groups]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the two-digit Speed Dial number you want to assign to the Group. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Name] and press **OK**.
 - d. Enter the new Group's name (up to 16 characters) using the dial pad. Press **OK**.
 - e. To add numbers to the Group, repeat the following steps:
 - i. Select [Add/Delete]. Press **OK**.
 - ii. Select [Alphabetical Order] or [Numerical Order]. Press **OK**.
 - iii. Press **▲** or **▼** to select a number from the list.
 - iv. Press **◀** or **▶** to select the check box labelled with the Speed Dial number. Press **OK**.
3. Select [OK] and then press **OK**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information


- [Voice Operations and Fax Numbers](#)
 - [Change a Broadcasting Group Name](#)
 - [Delete a Broadcasting Group](#)
 - [Add or Delete a Broadcasting Group Member](#)

Related Topics:




- [Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient \(Broadcasting\)](#)
- [Store Address Book Numbers](#)

Change a Broadcasting Group Name

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

1. Press **▶**  (Address Book).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Change]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the Group to change. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Name] and then press **OK**. Enter the new Group name (up to 16 characters) using the dial pad and then press **OK**.



To change a character in the Group name, press **▲**, **▼**, **◀** or **▶** to select  or . Press **OK** several times to move the cursor under the incorrect character. Then press **▲**, **▼**, **◀** or **▶** to select , and press **OK**. Re-enter the correct letter.

3. Select [OK] and then press **OK**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Set up Broadcasting Groups](#)

Related Topics:

- [Enter Text on Your Brother Machine](#)

Delete a Broadcasting Group

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

1. Press **▶** **☰** (Address Book).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Delete]. Press **OK**.
3. Do the following steps:
 - a. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the Group you want to delete.
 - b. Press **◀** or **▶** to select the check box labelled with the Group name. Press **OK**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Set up Broadcasting Groups](#)

Add or Delete a Broadcasting Group Member

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

1. Press **▶** **☐** (Address Book).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Change]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the Group you want to change. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Add/Delete]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Alphabetical Order] or [Numerical Order]. Press **OK**.
3. Do one of the following:
 - To add a member using his Speed Dial number, press **▲** or **▼** to select the Speed Dial number, and then press **◀** or **▶** to select the check box.
 - To delete a member using his Speed Dial number, press **▲** or **▼** to select the Speed Dial number, and then press **◀** or **▶** to remove the check box.Repeat this step until you have added or deleted all the fax numbers you want.
4. Press **OK**.
5. Select [OK] and then press **OK**.
6. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Set up Broadcasting Groups](#)

Telephone Services and External Devices

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- [Phone Line Services](#)
- [Caller ID](#)
- [Voice Over Internet Protocol \(VoIP/Telephone Line Interference\)](#)
- [External TAD \(Telephone Answering Device\)](#)
- [External and Extension Telephones](#)

Phone Line Services

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Your machine supports the Caller ID subscriber telephone service that some telephone companies offer. Features like Voice Mail, Call Waiting, Call Waiting/Caller ID, answering services, alarm systems or other custom features on one phone line may create problems with the operation of your machine.

Do you have Voice Mail?

If you have Voice Mail on the telephone line that you will install your new machine on, there is a strong possibility that Voice Mail and the machine will conflict with each other while receiving incoming calls.



Related Information

- [Telephone Services and External Devices](#)
-

Caller ID

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

The caller ID feature of this machine lets you use the caller ID subscriber service offered by certain telephone companies.

The Caller ID is a telephone service that allows the subscriber to see a display of the caller's phone number as the telephone rings. It is a fast way to screen your calls. You can respond quickly to calls you missed, because caller IDs are received and stored in your fax machine memory. Besides the standard Caller ID feature, you can also select a single caller's phone number and call back.



- This feature is not available in certain area.
- To get the Caller ID service, you have to apply for it at your local telephone company.
- FSK and DTMF are the two modes for displaying your calls. Please ask your local telephone company for whether your mode is FSK or DTMF. If your local telephone company uses DTMF mode, please switch your mode.
- Contact your local telephone company or Brother dealer in the case that the feature does not work normally. Caller ID feature is not available in the following situation:
 - You have not applied for it at your local telephone company.
 - The fax machine is connected to an internal switchboard or other switch device.
 - Due to the switchboard problems or line problems of local telephone companies, the feature may not work in some areas.

Advantages of Caller ID

For Business

All businesses profit from a quicker response to customer calls.

At Home

Residential customers can protect themselves from unwanted calls.

Caller ID feature

The Caller ID feature of this machine lets you use the Caller ID subscriber service offered by many local phone companies.

You can view the list or select one of these numbers to fax to, add to Address Book, or delete from the history.

After a few rings, the screen displays the telephone number of your caller (or name, if available). Once you answer the call, the Caller ID information disappears from the screen, but the call information remains stored in the Caller ID memory.

- The [ID Unknown] message means the call originated outside your Caller ID service area.
- The [ID Withheld] message means the caller has intentionally blocked transmission of Caller ID information.

You can print a list of the Caller ID information received by your machine.



- You can print a list of Caller ID information received by your machine.
- Caller ID service varies with different carriers. Call your local phone company to determine the kind of service available in your area.



Related Information

- [Telephone Services and External Devices](#)
 - [Set the Caller ID Type](#)

Related Topics:

- [Save Caller ID History Numbers to the Address Book](#)

-
- [Print a Report](#)
 - [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
-

Set the Caller ID Type

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Miscellaneous]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Caller ID Type]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Auto], [FSK] or [DTMF]. Press **OK**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

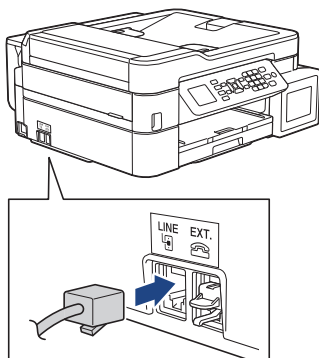
- [Caller ID](#)


Voice Over Internet Protocol (VoIP/Telephone Line Interference)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

VoIP is a type of phone system that uses an Internet connection instead of a traditional telephone line. Telephone providers frequently bundle VoIP together with Internet and cable services.


Your machine may not work with some VoIP systems. If you want to use your machine to send and receive faxes on a VoIP system, make sure one end of your telephone cord is connected to the socket labelled LINE on your machine. The other end of the telephone cord may be connected to a modem, phone adapter, splitter, or other such device.



 If you have questions about how to connect your machine to the VoIP system, please contact your VoIP provider.

After you have connected your machine to the VoIP system, check for a dial tone. Lift the external telephone's handset and listen for a dial tone. If there is no dial tone, please contact your VoIP provider.

If you are having problems sending or receiving faxes over a VoIP system, we recommend changing the machine's modem speed to the [Basic (for VoIP)] setting.

- 
- VoIP (Voice over IP) is a type of phone system that uses an Internet connection, rather than a traditional phone line.
 - Brother does not recommend the use of a VoIP line. VoIP limitations in general can cause some functions of the fax machine not to work correctly.

Related Information

- [Telephone Services and External Devices](#)

Related Topics:

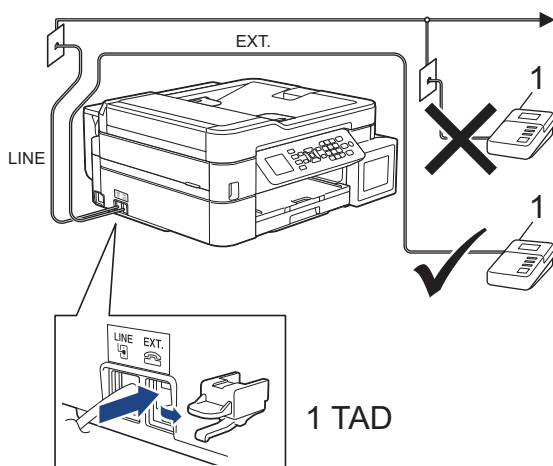
- [Telephone Line Interference/VoIP](#)

External TAD (Telephone Answering Device)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

You can connect an external Telephone Answering Device (TAD) to the same line as your machine. When the TAD answers a call, your machine will “listen” for the CNG (fax calling) tones sent by a sending fax machine. If it hears them it will take over the call and receive the fax. If it does not hear them, it will let your TAD take a voice message and the LCD will show [Telephone].

The external TAD must answer within two rings (we recommend setting it to two rings). This is because your machine cannot hear the CNG tones until the external TAD has picked up the call. The sending machine will send CNG tones for only eight to ten seconds longer. We do not recommend using the toll saver feature on your external TAD if it needs more than four rings to activate it.



IMPORTANT

DO NOT connect a TAD elsewhere on the same telephone line.



If you have problems receiving faxes, reduce the Ring Delay setting on your external TAD.

✓ Related Information

- [Telephone Services and External Devices](#)
 - [Connect an External TAD](#)
 - [Record an Outgoing Message \(OGM\) on the External TAD](#)
 - [Multi-line Connections \(PBX\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Connect an External TAD

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

1. Set your external TAD to the minimum number of rings allowed. For more information, contact your telephone provider. (The machine's Ring Delay setting does not apply.)
2. Record the outgoing message on your external TAD.
3. Set the TAD to answer calls.
4. Set the Receive Mode on your machine to [External TAD].

Related Information

- [External TAD \(Telephone Answering Device\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Choose the Correct Receive Mode](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Record an Outgoing Message (OGM) on the External TAD

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

1. Record five seconds of silence at the beginning of your message. This allows your machine time to listen for fax tones.



We recommend beginning your OGM with an initial five second silence because the machine cannot hear fax tones over a loud voice. You may try leaving out this pause, but if your machine has trouble receiving faxes, then you should re-record the OGM to include it.

2. Limit your speaking to 20 seconds.
3. End your 20-second message by giving your Remote Activation Code for people sending manual faxes. For example: "After the beep, leave a message or press *51 and Start to send a fax."



Related Information

- [External TAD \(Telephone Answering Device\)](#)

Multi-line Connections (PBX)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

We suggest you ask the company that installed your PBX to connect your machine. If you have a multi line system we suggest you ask the installer to connect the unit to the last line on the system. This prevents the machine being activated each time the system receives telephone calls. If all incoming calls will be answered by a switchboard operator we recommend setting the Receive Mode to [Manual].

We cannot guarantee that your machine will operate correctly under all circumstances when connected to a PBX. Any difficulties with sending or receiving faxes should be reported first to the company that handles your PBX.



Related Information

- [External TAD \(Telephone Answering Device\)](#)

External and Extension Telephones

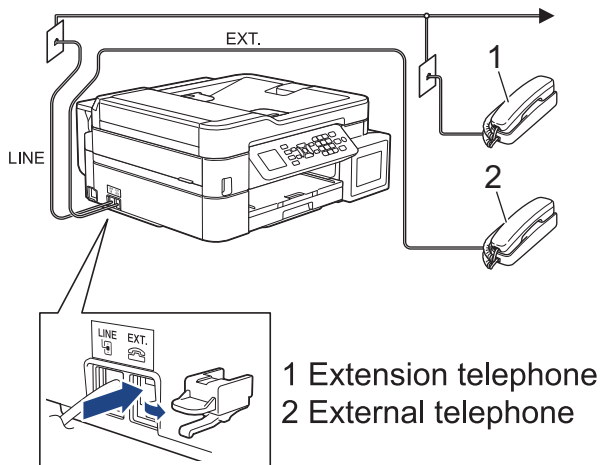
Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- [Connect an External or Extension Telephone](#)
- [Operation from External and Extension Telephones](#)
- [Use the Remote Codes](#)

Connect an External or Extension Telephone

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

You can connect a separate telephone to your machine as shown in the diagram below.



✓ Related Information

- [External and Extension Telephones](#)

Operation from External and Extension Telephones

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

If you answer a fax call at an extension or an external telephone, you can make your machine take the call by using the Remote Activation Code. When you press the Remote Activation Code ***51**, the machine starts to receive the fax.

If the machine answers a voice call and pseudo/double-rings for you to take over, you can take the call at an extension telephone by pressing the Remote Deactivation Code **#51**.

If you answer a call and no one is on the line:

You should assume that you're receiving a manual fax.

Press ***51** and wait for the chirp or until the LCD shows [Receiving], and then hang up.



You can also use the Fax Detect feature to make your machine automatically take the call.



Related Information

- [External and Extension Telephones](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers \(Ring Delay\)](#)
- [Set Fax Detect](#)

Use the Remote Codes

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Remote Activation Code

If you answer a fax call on an extension or external telephone, you can tell your machine to receive it by pressing the Remote Activation Code *51. Wait for the chirping sounds then replace the handset.

If you answer a fax call at the external telephone, you can make the machine receive the fax by pressing the Start button and then selecting the option to receive. (When you set the [Fax Mode] option to [Advanced Mode].)

Remote Deactivation Code

If you receive a voice call and the machine is in F/T mode, it will start to sound the F/T ring (pseudo/double-ring) after the initial Ring Delay. If you pick up the call on an extension telephone you can turn the F/T ring off by pressing #51 (make sure you press this between the rings).

If the machine answers a voice call and pseudo/double-rings for you to take over, you can take the call at the external telephone by pressing **Hook**.



Related Information

- [External and Extension Telephones](#)
 - [Change the Remote Codes](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set Fax Detect](#)

Change the Remote Codes

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

The preset Remote Activation Code is ***51**. The preset Remote Deactivation Code is **#51**. If you are always disconnected when accessing your External TAD remotely, try changing the three-digit remote codes using the numbers 0-9, *, #.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Remote Codes]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Remote Codes] again. Press **OK**.
 - e. Select [On]. Press **OK**.
3. Do one of the following:
 - To change the Remote Activation Code, press **▲** or **▼** to select [Act. Code] and then press **OK**. Enter the new code. Press **OK**.
 - To change the Remote Deactivation Code, press **▲** or **▼** to select [Deact. Code] and then press **OK**. Enter the new code. Press **OK**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Use the Remote Codes](#)

Fax Reports

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- [Set the Transmission Verification Report's Style](#)
- [Set the Fax Journal's Interval Period](#)
- [Print Reports](#)
- [Set the Machine to Power Off Automatically](#)

Set the Transmission Verification Report's Style

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

You can use the Transmission Verification Report as proof that you sent a fax. This report lists the receiving party's name or fax number, the time and date of transmission, duration of transmission, number of pages sent, and whether or not the transmission was successful.

There are several settings available for the Transmission Verification Report:

Option	Description
On	Prints a report after every fax you send.
On (+Image)	Prints a report after every fax you send. A portion of the fax's first page appears on the report.
Error only	Prints a report if your fax is unsuccessful due to a transmission error.
Error only (+Image)	Prints a report if your fax is unsuccessful due to a transmission error. A portion of the fax's first page appears on the report.
Off	The report will not be printed.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Report Setting]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [XMIT Report]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select the option you want. Press **OK**.

If you select [On (+Image)] or [Error only (+Image)], the image will not appear on the Transmission Verification Report if Real Time Transmission is set to [On].

3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

If the transmission is successful, [OK] appears next to [RESULT] on the Transmission Verification Report. If the transmission is not successful, [ERROR] appears next to [RESULT].

Related Information

- [Fax Reports](#)

Set the Fax Journal's Interval Period

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

You can set the machine to print a Fax Journal at specific intervals (every 50 faxes, 6, 12 or 24 hours, 2 or 7 days).



When using the Auto Power Off feature and the machine powers off before the chosen Interval Period, the machine will print a Fax Journal report, and then erase all fax jobs from the Journal's memory.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Report Setting]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Journal Period]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Journal Period] once again. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select an interval. Press **OK**.
 - 6, 12, 24 hours, 2 or 7 days
The machine will print the report at the selected interval and then erase all fax jobs from the Journal's memory. If the memory becomes full with 200 jobs before the time you selected has passed, the machine will print the Journal early and then erase all fax jobs from the memory. If you want an extra report before it is due to print, you can print it without erasing the jobs.
 - Every 50 Faxes
The machine will print the Journal when the machine has stored 50 fax jobs.
4. If you selected 6, 12, 24 hours, 2 or 7 days, press **▲** or **▼** to select [Time] and then press **OK**. Enter the time of day using the dial pad. Press **OK**.
5. If you selected [Every 7 Days], press **▲** or **▼** to select [Day] and then press **OK**. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the first day of the seven-day countdown. Press **OK**.
6. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Fax Reports](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set the Machine to Power Off Automatically](#)

PC-FAX

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- [PC-FAX for Windows](#)
- [PC-FAX for Mac\(Sending only\)](#)

PC-FAX for Windows

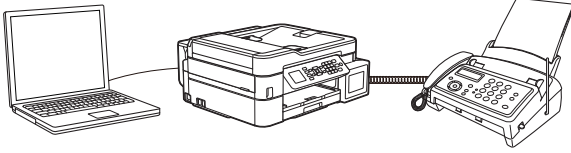
Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- [PC-FAX Overview \(Windows\)](#)
- [Send a Fax Using PC-FAX \(Windows\)](#)
- [Receive Faxes on Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

PC-FAX Overview (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Reduce paper consumption and save time by using the Brother PC-FAX software to send faxes directly from your computer.




- [Configure PC-FAX \(Windows\)](#)
- [Configure your PC-Fax Address Book \(Windows\)](#)

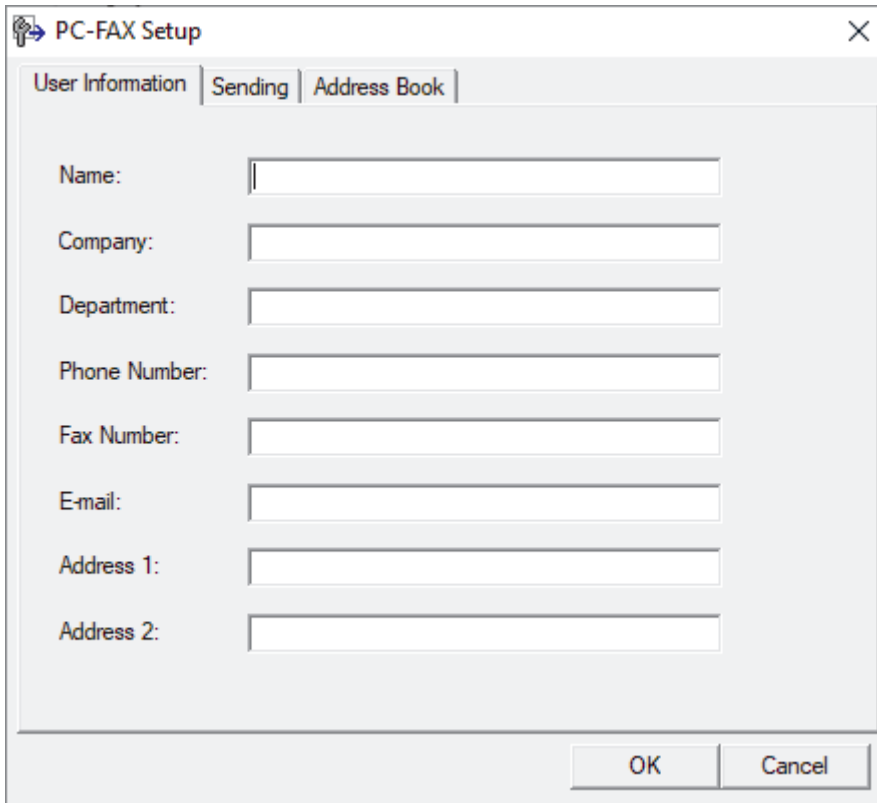
Configure PC-FAX (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Before sending faxes using PC-FAX, personalise the send options in each tab of the **PC-FAX Setup** dialog box.

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Setup Sending**.

The **PC-FAX Setup** dialog box appears.



3. Do one of the following:
 - Click the **User Information** tab, and then type your user information in the fields.



Each Microsoft account can have its own customised **User Information** screen for custom fax headers and cover pages.

- Click the **Sending** tab, and then type the number needed to access an outside line (if needed) in the **Outside line access** field. Select the **Include header** check box to include the header information.
 - Click the **Address Book** tab, and then select the address book you want to use for PC-FAX from the **Select Address Book** drop-down list.
4. Click **OK**.



Related Information

- [PC-FAX Overview \(Windows\)](#)

Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW


Add, edit and delete members and groups to personalise your **Address Book**.

- [Add a Member to your PC-FAX Address Book \(Windows\)](#)
- [Create a Group in your PC-FAX Address Book \(Windows\)](#)
- [Edit Member or Group Information in your PC-FAX Address Book \(Windows\)](#)
- [Delete a Member or Group in your PC-FAX Address Book \(Windows\)](#)
- [Export your PC-FAX Address Book \(Windows\)](#)
- [Import Information to your PC-FAX Address Book \(Windows\)](#)

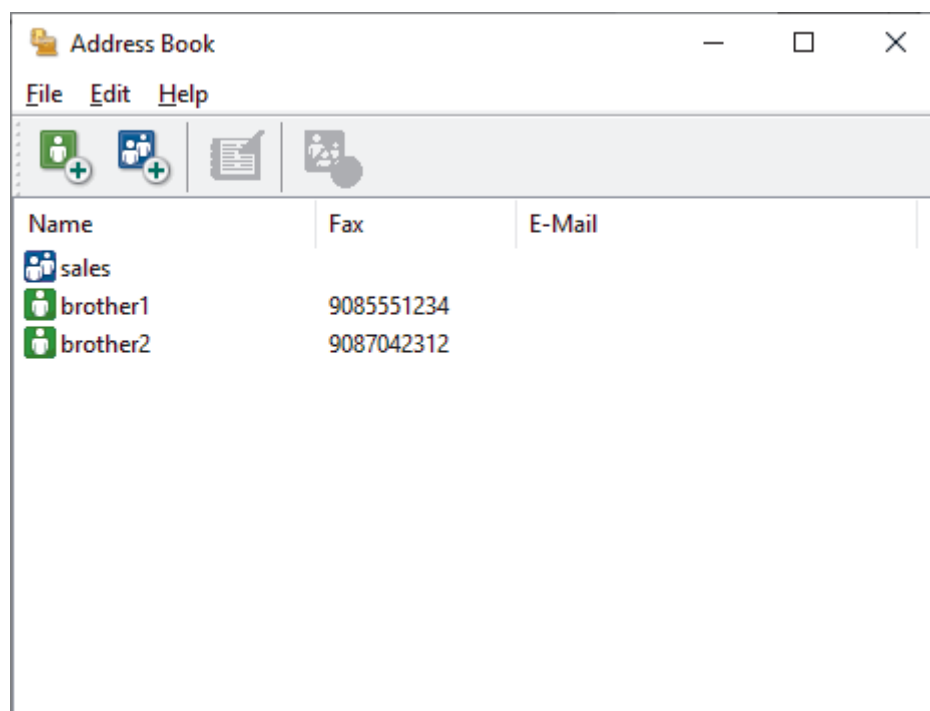
Add a Member to your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)


Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Add new people and their fax information to the PC-Fax Address Book if you want to send a fax using the Brother PC-Fax software.

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.

The **Address Book** dialog box appears.



3. Click .
- The **Address Book Member Setup** dialog box appears.
4. Type the member's information in the corresponding fields. Only the **Name** field is required.
5. Click **OK**.


Related Information

- [Configure your PC-Fax Address Book \(Windows\)](#)

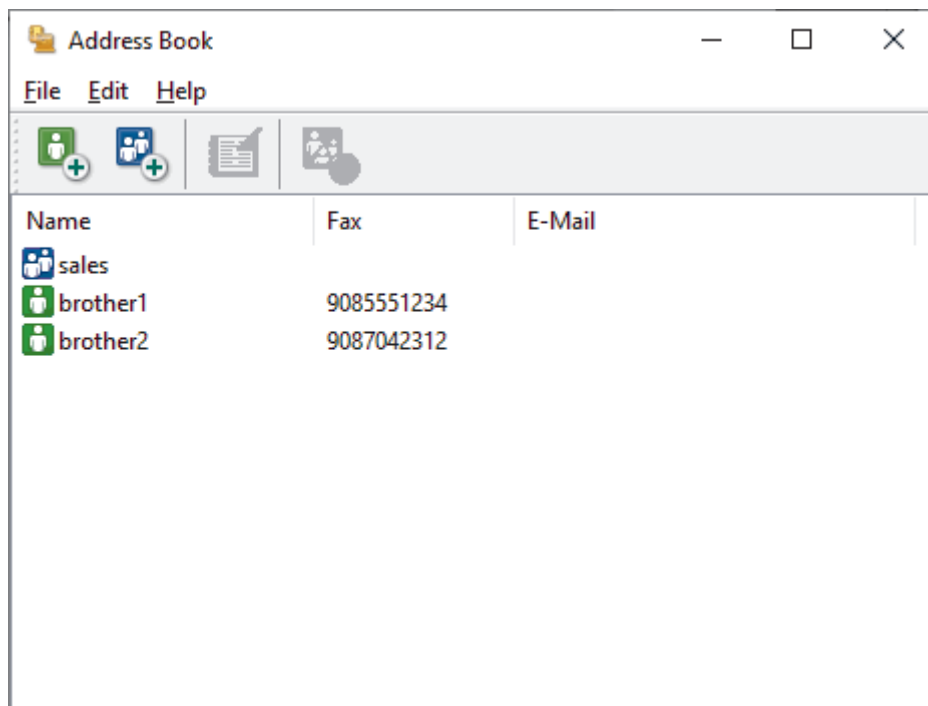
Create a Group in your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)


Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Create a group to broadcast the same PC-FAX to several recipients at one time.

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.

The **Address Book** dialog box appears.



3. Click .
- The **Address Book Group Setup** dialog box appears.
4. Type the name of the new group in the **Group Name** field.
 5. In the **Available Names** field, select each name you want to include in the group, and then click **Add >>**.
Members added to the group appear in the **Group Members** box.
 6. When finished, click **OK**.



Each group can contain up to 50 members.




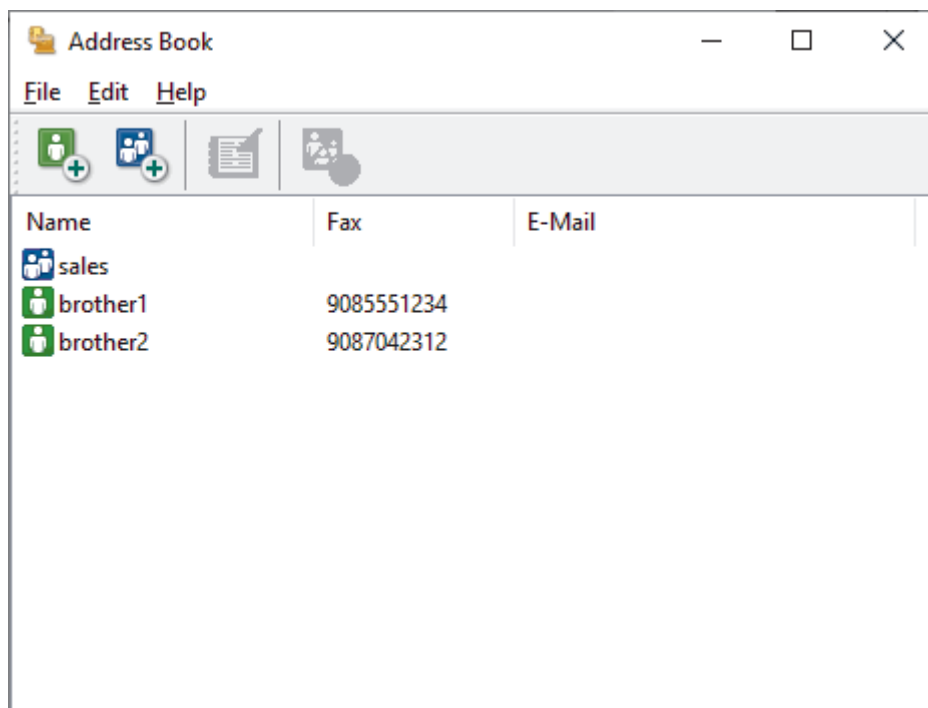
Related Information


- [Configure your PC-Fax Address Book \(Windows\)](#)

Edit Member or Group Information in your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.
The **Address Book** dialog box appears.




3. Select the member or group you want to edit.
4. Click  (**Properties**).
5. Change the member or group information.
6. Click **OK**.

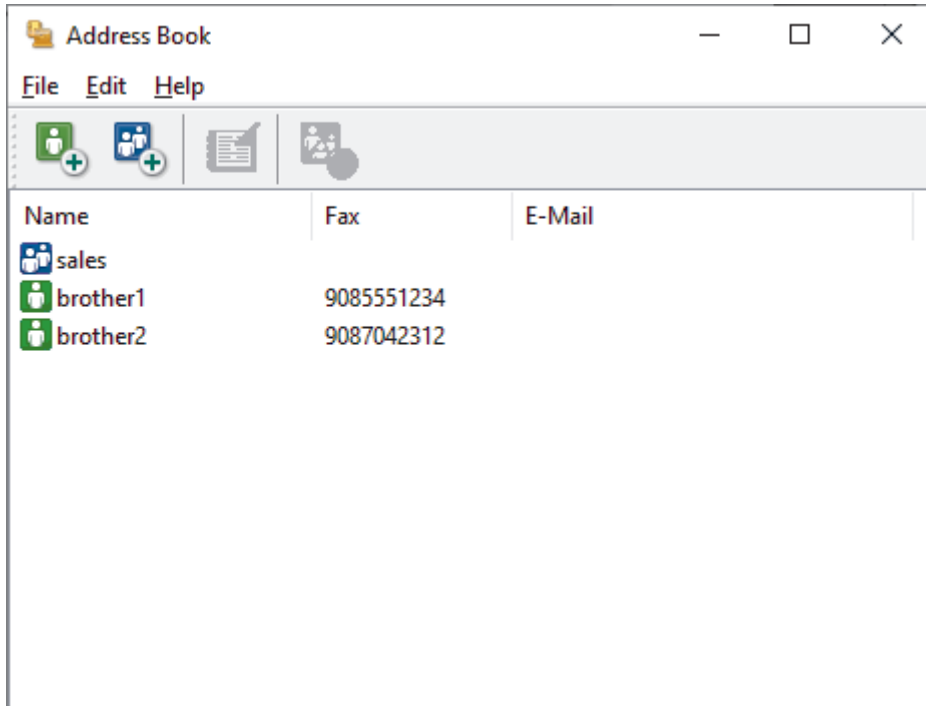
Related Information


- [Configure your PC-Fax Address Book \(Windows\)](#)

Delete a Member or Group in your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.
The **Address Book** dialog box appears.



3. Select the member or group you want to delete.
4. Click  (**Delete**).
5. When the confirmation dialog box appears, click **OK**.

✓ Related Information


- [Configure your PC-Fax Address Book \(Windows\)](#)

Export your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

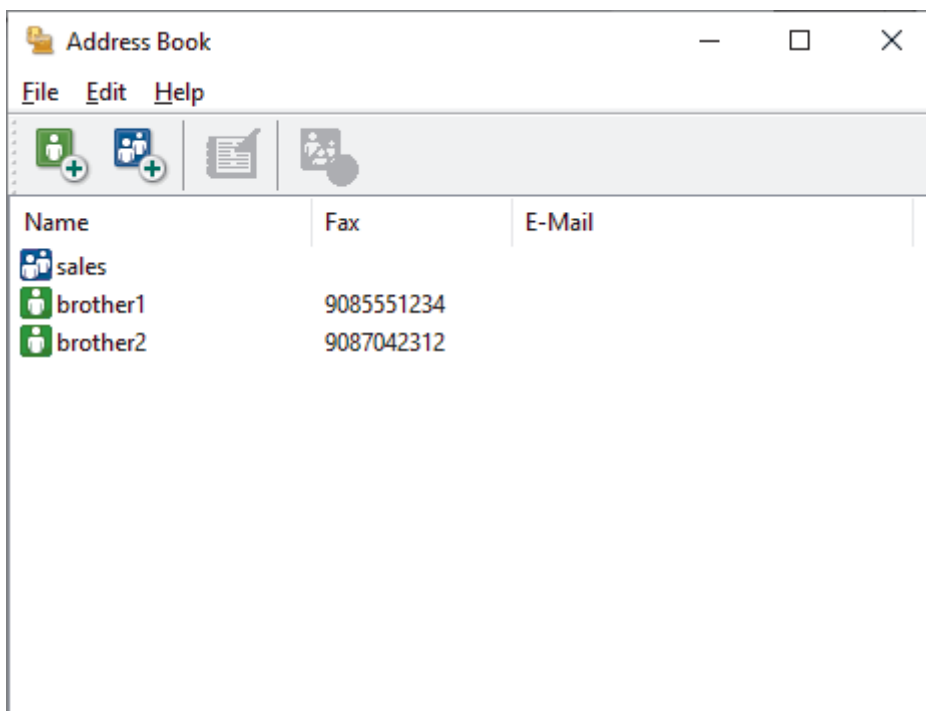
Related Models: MFC-T920DW

You can export the Address Book as an ASCII text file (*.csv) or a vCard (an electronic business card) and save it on your computer.

You cannot export the group settings when you export the **Address Book** data.

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.

The **Address Book** dialog box appears.



3. Click **File > Export**.
4. Select one of the following:
 - **Text**

The **Select Items** dialog box appears. Go to the next step.
 - **vCard**

You must select the member you want to export from your address book before selecting this option. Browse to the folder where you want to save the vCard, type the vCard name in the **File name** field, and then click **Save**.
5. In the **Available Items** field, select the data you want to export, and then click **Add >>**.



Select and add the items in the order you want them listed.

6. If you are exporting to an ASCII file, under the **Divide Character** section, select the **Tab** or **Comma** option to separate the data fields.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Browse to the folder on your computer where you want to save the data, type the file name, and then click **Save**.




Related Information

- [Configure your PC-Fax Address Book \(Windows\)](#)
-

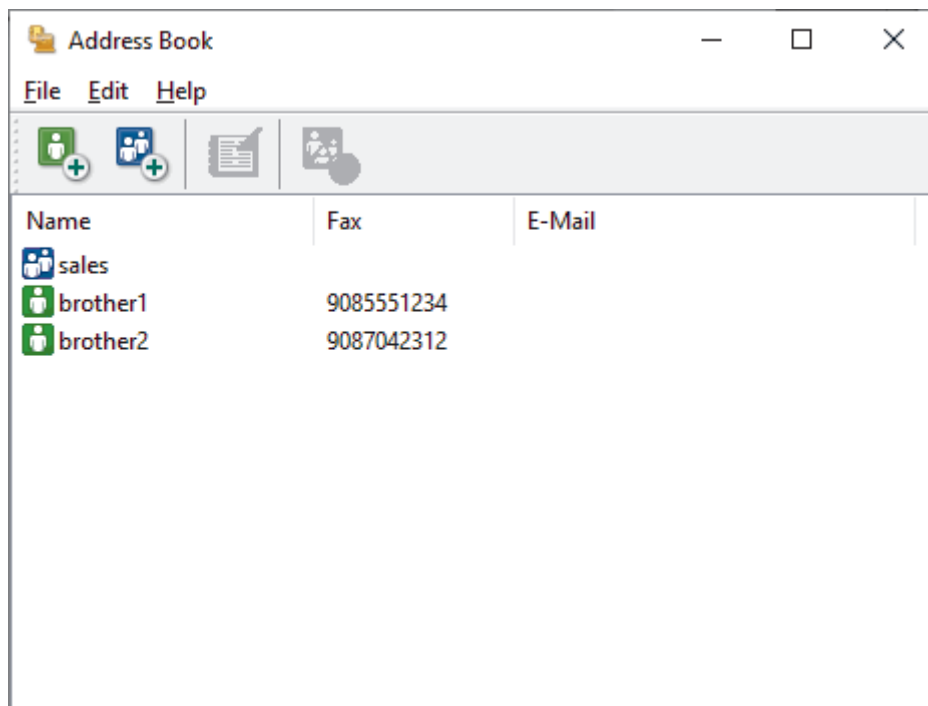
Import Information to your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

You can import ASCII text files (*.csv) or vCards (electronic business cards) into your Address Book.

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.

The **Address Book** dialog box appears.



3. Click **File > Import**.
4. Select one of the following:
 - **Text**
The **Select Items** dialog box appears. Go to step 5.
 - **vCard**
Go to step 8.
5. In the **Available Items** field, select the data you want to import, and then click **Add >>**.



You must select and add fields from the **Available Items** list in the same order they are listed in the import text file.

6. If you are importing an ASCII file, under the **Divide Character** section, select the **Tab** or **Comma** option to separate the data fields.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Browse to the folder where you want to import the data, type the file name, and then click **Open**.



Related Information

- [Configure your PC-Fax Address Book \(Windows\)](#)

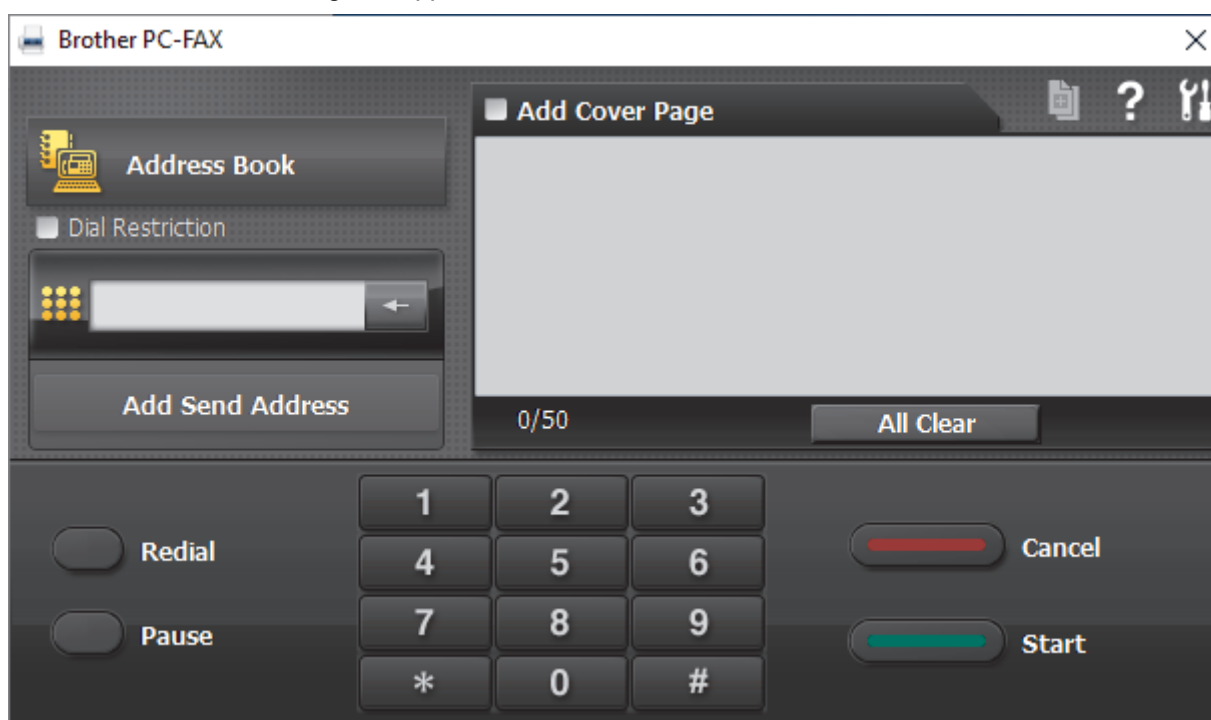
Send a Fax Using PC-FAX (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW


PC-FAX supports only monochrome faxes. A monochrome fax will be sent even if the original data is colour and the receiving fax machine supports colour faxes.

1. Create a file in any application on your computer.
2. Select the print command in your application.
3. Select **Brother PC-FAX** as your printer, and then complete your print operation.


The **Brother PC-FAX** dialog box appears.




4. Type a fax number using one of the following methods:
 - Click the numbers on the dial pad to type the number, and then click **Add Send Address**.

 If you select the **Dial Restriction** check box, a confirmation dialog box will appear for you to re-type the fax number using the keyboard. This feature helps to prevent transmissions to the wrong destination.

- Click the **Address Book** button, and then select a member or group from the Address Book.

 If you make a mistake, click **All Clear** to delete all entries.

5. To include a cover page, select the **Add Cover Page** check box. You can also click  to create or edit a cover page.
6. Click **Start** to send the fax.

- To cancel the fax, click **Cancel**.
- To redial a number, click **Redial** to show the last five fax numbers, select a number, and then click **Start**.

Related Information

- [PC-FAX for Windows](#)

Receive Faxes on Your Computer (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Use the Brother PC-FAX software to receive faxes on your computer, screen them and print only those faxes you want.



- [Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive \(Windows\)](#)

Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

The Brother PC-FAX Receive software lets you view and store faxes on your computer. It is automatically installed when you install your machine's software and drivers and works on locally or network-connected machines.

PC-FAX Receive supports only monochrome faxes.

When you turn off your computer, your machine will continue to receive and store faxes in your machine's memory. The machine's LCD will display the number of stored faxes received. When you start this application, the software will transfer all received faxes to your computer at once. You can enable the Backup Print option if you want the machine to print a copy of the fax before the fax is sent to your computer, or before the computer is switched off. You can configure the Backup Print settings from your machine.



Related Information

- [Receive Faxes on Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Run the Brother PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
 - [View Received PC-FAX Messages \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:


- [Use PC-Fax Receive to Transfer Received Faxes to Your Computer \(Windows only\)](#)

Run the Brother PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW



We recommend selecting the **Start PC-FAX Receive on computer startup** check box so that the software runs automatically and can transfer any faxes upon computer startup.

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Receive**.
3. Confirm the message and click **Yes**.

The **PC-FAX Receive** window appears. The  (**PC-FAX Receive**) icon also appears in your computer task tray.




Related Information

- [Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Set Up Your Computer for PC-FAX Receiving \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Add Your Machine to PC-FAX Receiving \(Windows\)](#)

Set Up Your Computer for PC-FAX Receiving (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

1. Double-click the  (**PC-FAX Receive**) icon in your computer task tray.
The **PC-FAX Receive** window appears.
2. Click **Settings**.
3. Configure these options as needed:

Preferences

Configure to start PC-FAX Receive automatically when you start Windows.

Save

Configure the path to save PC-FAX files and select the received document format.

Upload to

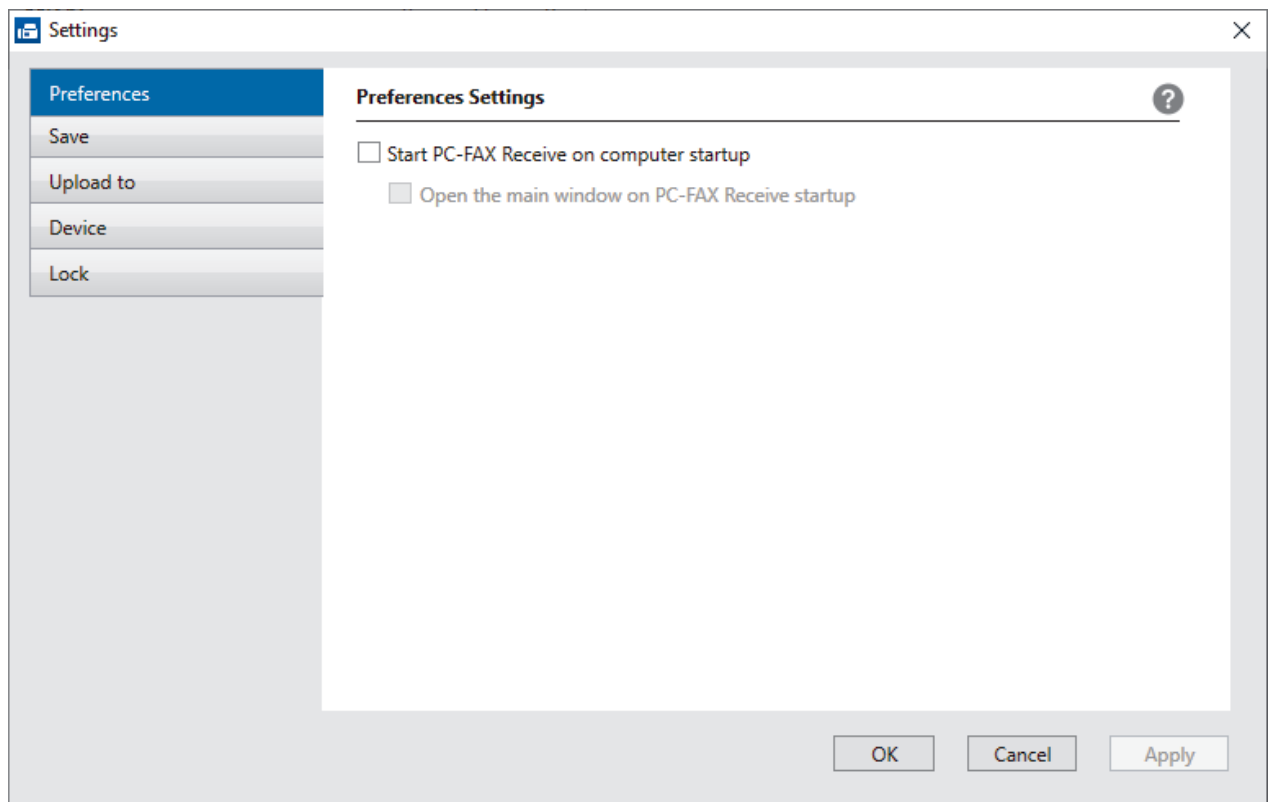
Configure the path to the server and select the option to upload automatically or manually (available only for Administrators).

Device

Select the machine where you want to receive PC-FAX files.

Lock (available only for Administrators)

Restrict users who do not have administrator privileges from configuring the settings options shown above.



4. Click **OK**.




Related Information

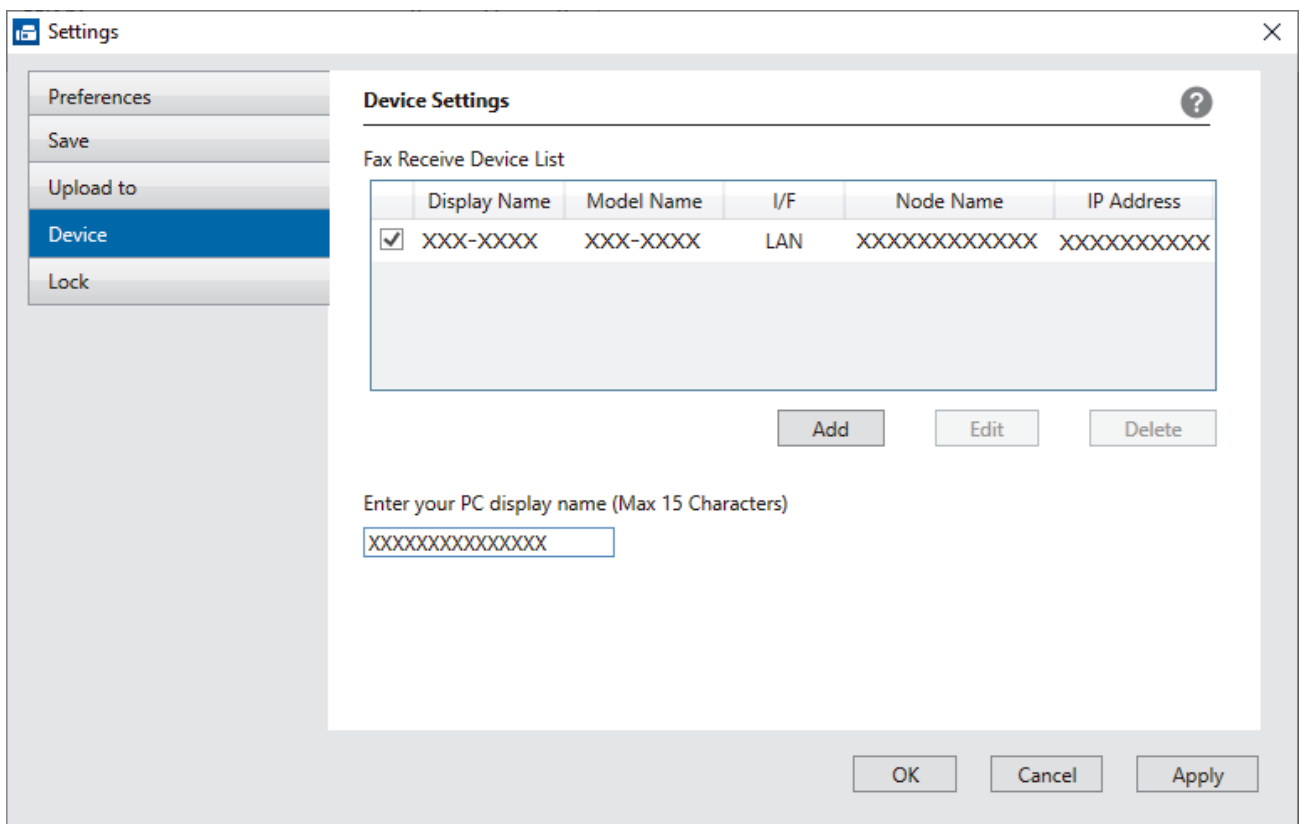
- [Run the Brother PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Add Your Machine to PC-FAX Receiving (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

If you installed the machine following the instructions for a network user, then the machine should already be configured for your network.

1. Double-click the  (**PC-FAX Receive**) icon in your computer task tray.
The **PC-FAX Receive** window appears.
2. Click **Settings**.
3. Click **Device > Add**.



4. Select the appropriate connection method.
Select your machine from the automatic search results below.
A list of connected machines appears. Select the machine you want. Click **OK**.
Specify your machine by IP address
Type the machine's IP address in the **IP Address** field, and then click **OK**.
5. To change the computer name that will appear on the machine's LCD, type the new name in the **Enter your PC display name (Max 15 Characters)** field.
6. Click **OK**.




Related Information

- [Run the Brother PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

View Received PC-FAX Messages (Windows)

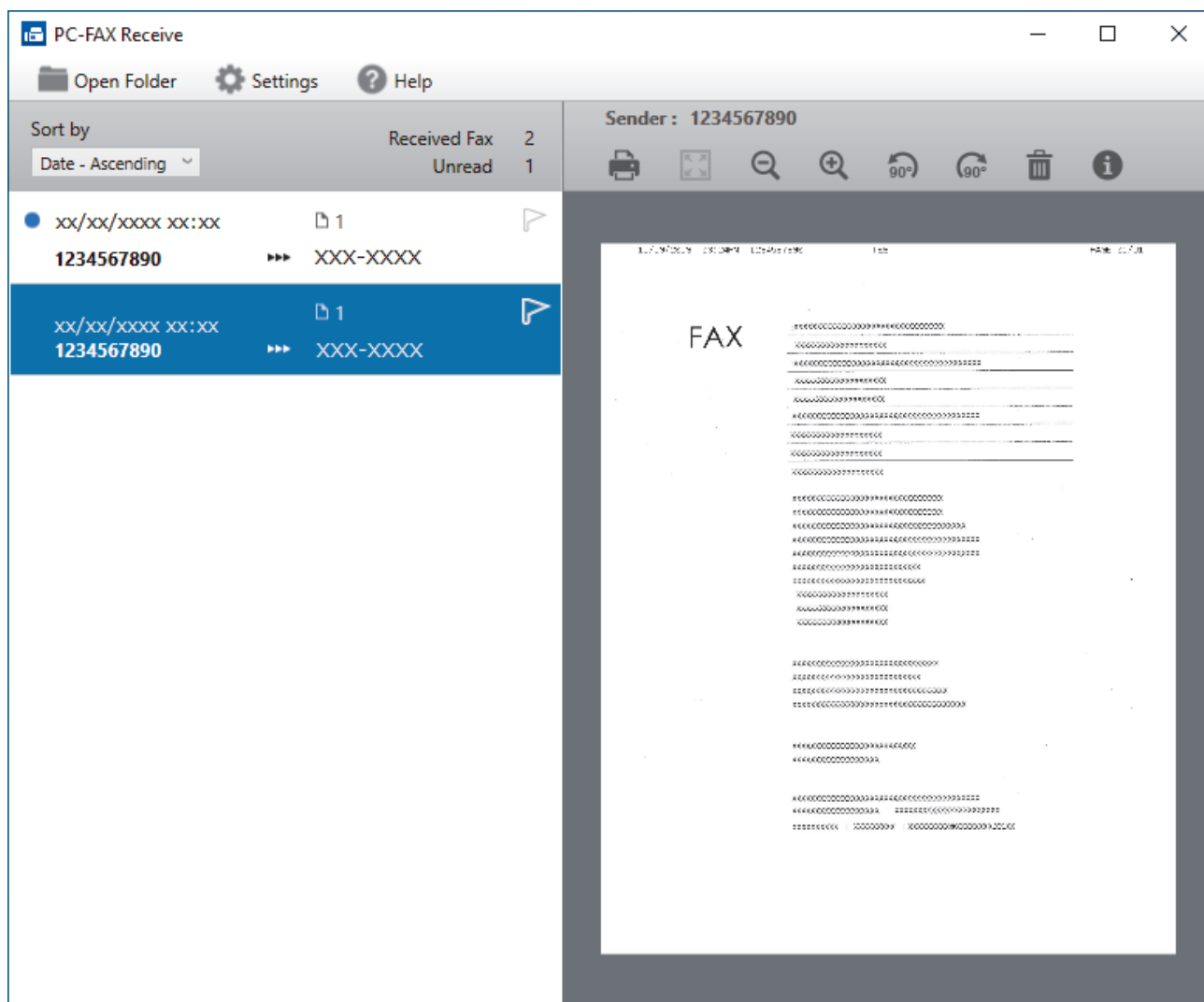
Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Receiving Status

Icon	Indicated Status
	Standby mode No unread messages
	Receiving messages
	Messages received Unread messages


1. Double-click the  (PC-FAX Receive) icon in your computer task tray.

The **PC-FAX Receive** window appears.



2. Click any faxes in the list to view them.
3. When finished, close the window.



Even after closing the window, PC-FAX Receive is active and the  (PC-FAX Receive) icon will remain in your computer task tray. To close PC-FAX Receive, click the icon in the computer task tray and click **Close**.



Related Information

- [Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive \(Windows\)](#)
-

PC-FAX for Mac(Sending only)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- [Send a Fax Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)

PhotoCapture Center

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- [Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive](#)

Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Even if your machine is not connected to your computer, you can print photos directly from a USB Flash memory drive.

- [Compatible USB Flash Drives](#)
- [Important Information about Photo Printing](#)
- [Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine](#)


Compatible USB Flash Drives

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Your Brother machine has a media drive (slot) for use with common data storage.

IMPORTANT

The USB direct interface supports only USB flash drives and digital cameras that use the USB mass storage standard. Other USB devices are not supported.

Compatible Media	
USB Flash Drive	



Related Information

- [Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive](#)

Important Information about Photo Printing

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Your machine is designed to be compatible with modern digital camera image files and USB flash drives. Read the points below to avoid photo printing problems:

- The image file extension must be .JPG (other image file extensions like .JPEG, .TIF, .GIF and so on will not be recognised).
- Direct photo printing must be performed separately from photo printing operations using the computer. (Simultaneous operation is not available.)
- The machine can read up to 999 files ¹ on a USB flash drive.

Be aware of the following:

- When printing an index sheet or image, the machine will print all the valid images, even if one or more images have been corrupted. Corrupted images will not be printed.
- Your machine supports USB flash drives that have been formatted by Windows.



Related Information

- [Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive](#)

¹ The folder inside USB flash drives is also counted.

Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- [Preview and Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Print a Photo Index Sheet \(Thumbnails\) from a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Print Photos by Image Number](#)
- [Print Photos with Auto Cropping](#)
- [Print Borderless Photos from a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Print the Date from Your Photo's Data](#)
- [Print Settings for Photos](#)

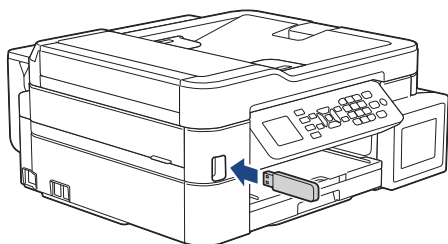
Preview and Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

You can preview your photos on the LCD before printing them, or print images stored on a USB flash drive.

If your photos are large files, there may be a delay before each photo is displayed.

1. Insert a USB flash drive in the USB slot.



2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [JPEG Print]. Press **OK**.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Select Files]. Press **OK**.



To print all photos, press ▲ or ▼ to select [Print All], and then press **OK**.

4. Press ◀ or ▶ to display the photo you want to print.
5. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
6. Repeat the last two steps until you have selected all the photos you want to print.



Press **Clear/Back** to return to the previous level.

7. Press **OK**.
8. To change the print settings, press ▲ or ▼ to select the setting you want to change, and then press **OK**. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the option you want, and then press **OK**.
9. Press **Color Start**.



Related Information

- [Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print Settings for Photos](#)

Print a Photo Index Sheet (Thumbnails) from a USB Flash Drive

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Print a photo Index Sheet to see small preview versions of all pictures on your USB flash drive.



- The machine assigns numbers for images (such as No.1, No.2, No.3, and so on).
The machine does not recognise any other numbers or file names that your digital camera or computer has used to identify the pictures.
- Only file names that are 20 characters or less will be printed correctly on the index sheet.
- File names cannot be printed correctly if they contain non-alphanumeric characters, but non-alphanumeric characters do not affect photo print settings.

1. Insert a USB flash drive in the USB slot.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [JPEG Print]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Index Print]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Print Index Sheet]. Press **OK**.
4. To change the print settings, press **▲** or **▼** to select the setting you want to change, and then press **OK**. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the option you want, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description
Paper Type	Select the paper type.
Paper Size	Select the paper size.

5. Press **Color Start**.



Related Information

- [Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print Photos by Image Number](#)

Print Photos by Image Number

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Before you can print an individual image, you must print the photo Index Sheet (thumbnails) to know the image number.

1. Put a USB flash drive in the USB slot.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [JPEG Print]. Press **OK**.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Index Print]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Print Photos]. Press **OK**.
4. Enter the image numbers you want to print using the dial pad. After you have selected the image numbers, press **OK**.



- Enter multiple numbers at one time by using the * key for a hyphen or # key for a comma. For example, enter 1, *, 5 to print images No.1 to No.5. Enter 1, #, 3, #, 6 to print images No.1, No.3 and No.6.
- Enter up to 12 characters (including commas and hyphens) for the image numbers you want to print.

5. Enter the number of copies you want using the dial pad.
6. To change the print settings, press ▲ or ▼ to select the setting you want to change, and then press **OK**. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the option you want, and then press **OK**.
7. Press **Color Start**.



Related Information

- [Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print a Photo Index Sheet \(Thumbnails\) from a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Print Settings for Photos](#)

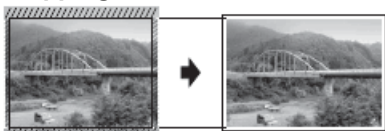
Print Photos with Auto Cropping

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

If your photo is too long or too wide to fit within the layout space, part of the image will be cropped.

- The factory setting is On. To print the entire image, change this setting to Off.
- If you set the [Cropping] setting to Off, set the [Borderless] setting to Off, also.

Cropping: On



Cropping: Off



1. Insert a USB flash drive in the USB slot.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [JPEG Print]. Press **OK**.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Select Files]. Press **OK**.
4. Press ◀ or ▶ to display the photo you want to print.
5. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
6. Press **OK**.
7. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Cropping]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
8. Press **Color Start**.



Related Information

- [Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Other Problems](#)

Print Borderless Photos from a USB Flash Drive

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

This feature expands the printable area to the edges of the paper. Printing time will be slower.

1. Put a USB flash drive in the USB slot.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [JPEG Print]. Press **OK**.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Select Files]. Press **OK**.
4. Press ◀ or ▶ to display the photo you want to print.
5. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
6. Press **OK**.
7. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Borderless]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
8. Press **Color Start**.



Related Information

- [Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Other Problems](#)

Print the Date from Your Photo's Data

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Print the date if it is already in your photo's information. The date will be printed in the lower-right corner. To use this setting, the photo data must include the date.

1. Put a USB flash drive in the USB slot.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [JPEG Print]. Press **OK**.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Select Files]. Press **OK**.
4. Press ◀ or ▶ to display the photo you want to print.
5. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
6. Press **OK**.
7. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Date Print]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
8. Press **Color Start**.



Related Information

- [Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine](#)

Print Settings for Photos

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Option	Description
Print Quality	Select the print resolution for your type of document. When you select the Inkjet Paper option in the Paper Type setting, you can select only Fine.
Tray Select	Select the tray.
Paper Type	Select the paper type.
Paper Size	Select the paper size.
Print Layout	Select the print layout.
Brightness	Adjust the brightness.
Contrast	Adjust the contrast. Increasing the contrast will make an image look sharper and more vivid.
Cropping	Crop the image around the margin to fit the paper size or print size. Turn this feature off when you want to print whole images or prevent unwanted cropping.
Borderless	Expand the printable area to fit the edges of the paper.
Date Print	Print the date on your photo.
Set New Default	Save the print settings you use most often by setting them as the defaults.
Factory Reset	Restore any changed print settings back to the factory settings.



Related Information

- [Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Preview and Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Print Photos by Image Number](#)

Network

- [Supported Basic Network Features](#)
- [Configure Network Settings](#)
- [Wireless Network Settings](#)
- [Network Features](#)
- [Brother Management Tools](#)

Supported Basic Network Features

The print server supports various features depending on the operating system. Use this table to see which network features and connections are supported by each operating system.

Operating Systems	Windows	Windows Server	macOS
Printing	Yes	Yes	Yes
Scanning	Yes	No	Yes
PC Fax Send (MFC-T920DW)	Yes	No	Yes
PC Fax Receive (MFC-T920DW)	Yes	No	No
Web Based Management ¹	Yes	Yes	Yes
Status Monitor	Yes	No	No
Driver Deployment Wizard	Yes	Yes	No

¹ The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd". We recommend immediately changing the default password to protect your machine from unauthorised access.



When connecting your machine to an outside network such as the Internet, make sure your network environment is protected by a separate firewall or other means in order to prevent information leaks due to inadequate settings or unauthorised access by malicious third parties.

Related Information

- [Network](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set or Change a Login Password for Web Based Management](#)

Configure Network Settings

- [Configure Network Settings Using the Control Panel](#)
- [Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management](#)

Configure Network Settings Using the Control Panel

To configure the machine for your network, use the control panel's [Network] menu selections.



- For information about the network settings you can configure using the control panel, see *Related Information: Settings Tables*.
- You can also use management utilities, such as Web Based Management, to configure and change your Brother machine's network settings.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Network] option. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to display the network option, and then press **OK**. Repeat this step until you access the menu you want to configure, and then follow the LCD instructions.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to display [Network], and then press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to display the network option, and then press **OK**. Repeat this step until you access the menu you want to configure, and then follow the LCD instructions.

✓ Related Information

- [Configure Network Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Settings Tables \(1 Line LCD\)](#)
- [Settings Tables \(1.8"\(44.9 mm\) Colour LCD\)](#)

Wireless Network Settings

- [Use the Wireless Network](#)
- [Use Wi-Fi Direct[®]](#)
- [Enable/Disable Wireless LAN](#)
- [Print the WLAN Report](#)

Use the Wireless Network

- [Before Configuring Your Machine for a Wireless Network](#)
- [Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the Setup Wizard from Your Computer](#)
- [Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the Setup Wizard from Your Mobile Device](#)
- [Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the Machine's Control Panel Setup Wizard](#)
- [Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the One Push Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup™ \(WPS\)](#)
- [Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the PIN Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup™ \(WPS\)](#)
- [Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network When the SSID is Not Broadcast](#)

Before Configuring Your Machine for a Wireless Network

Before attempting to configure a wireless network, confirm the following:

- To achieve optimum results with normal everyday document printing, place your machine as close to the wireless LAN access point/router as possible with minimal obstructions. Large objects and walls between the two devices and interference from other electronic devices can affect the data transfer speed of your documents.
Due to these factors, wireless may not be the best method of connection for all types of documents and applications. If you are printing large files, such as multi-page documents with mixed text and large graphics, you may want to consider selecting wired Ethernet for faster data transfer (supported models only), or USB for the fastest throughput speed.
- Although your machine can be used in both a wired and wireless network (supported models only), only one connection method can be used at a time. However, a wireless network connection and Wi-Fi Direct connection, or a wired network connection (supported models only) and Wi-Fi Direct connection can be used at the same time.
- If there is a signal in the vicinity, wireless LAN allows you to freely make a LAN connection. However, if security settings are not correctly configured, the signal may be intercepted by malicious third-parties, possibly resulting in:
 - Theft of personal or confidential information
 - Improper transmission of information to parties impersonating the specified individuals
 - Dissemination of transcribed communication contents that were intercepted



Make sure you know your wireless router/access point's Network Name (SSID) and Network Key (Password). If you cannot find this information, consult the manufacturer of your wireless router/access point, your system administrator, or Internet provider. Brother cannot provide this information.



Related Information

- [Use the Wireless Network](#)

Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the Setup Wizard from Your Computer

1. Do one of the following:
 - Windows
Download the installer from your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com.
 - Mac
 - a. Download the installer from your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com.
 - b. Start the installer, and then double-click the **Start Here Mac** icon.
2. Follow the on-screen instructions.
3. Select **Wireless Network Connection (Wi-Fi)**, and then click **Next**.
4. Follow the on-screen instructions.

You have completed the wireless network setup.



Related Information

- [Use the Wireless Network](#)

Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the Setup Wizard from Your Mobile Device

1. Do one of the following:
 - Android™ Devices
Go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com to download Brother iPrint&Scan.
 - All iOS supported devices including iPhone, iPad and iPod touch
Download and install Brother iPrint&Scan from the App Store.
2. Start Brother iPrint&Scan, and then follow the on-screen instructions to connect your mobile device to your Brother machine.



Related Information

- [Use the Wireless Network](#)

Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the Machine's Control Panel Setup Wizard

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)
>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

Before configuring your machine, we recommend writing down your wireless network settings. You will need this information before you continue with the configuration.

1. Check and record the current wireless network settings of the computer to which you are connecting.

Network Name (SSID)

Network Key (Password)

For example:

Network Name (SSID)
HELLO

Network Key (Password)
12345



- Your access point/router may support the use of multiple WEP keys, but your Brother machine supports the use of only the first WEP key.
- If you need assistance during setup and want to contact Brother customer service, make sure you have your SSID (Network Name) and Network Key ready. We cannot assist you in locating this information.
- If you do not know this information (SSID and Network Key), you cannot continue the wireless setup.

How can I find this information?

- Check the documentation provided with your wireless access point/router.
- The initial SSID could be the manufacturer's name or the model name.
- If you do not know the security information, please consult the router manufacturer, your system administrator, or your Internet provider.

2. Press **WiFi**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Find Network] option. Press **OK**.
4. When the [WLAN Enable?] message appears, press **▲** to select [On].
This starts the wireless setup wizard. To cancel, press **▼**.
5. The machine searches for your network and display a list of available SSIDs. When a list of SSIDs appears, press **▲** or **▼** to select the SSID you want. Press **OK**.
6. Do one of the following:
 - If you are using an authentication and encryption method that requires a Network Key, enter the Network Key you wrote down in the first step.
Enter the key, and then press **OK** to apply your settings.
To apply the settings, press **▲** to select [Yes].
 - If your authentication method is Open System and your encryption mode is None, go to the next step.

7. The machine attempts to connect to the wireless device you have selected.

If your wireless device is connected successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected].

You have completed the wireless network setup. To install the drivers and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com.

(Windows) Or, use the Brother installation disc to set up your machine (not available in all countries).

MFC-T920DW

Before configuring your machine, we recommend writing down your wireless network settings. You will need this information before you continue with the configuration.

1. Check and record the current wireless network settings of the computer to which you are connecting.

Network Name (SSID)

Network Key (Password)

For example:

Network Name (SSID)
HELLO

Network Key (Password)
12345



- Your access point/router may support the use of multiple WEP keys, but your Brother machine supports the use of only the first WEP key.
- If you need assistance during setup and want to contact Brother customer service, make sure you have your SSID (Network Name) and Network Key ready. We cannot assist you in locating this information.
- If you do not know this information (SSID and Network Key), you cannot continue the wireless setup.

How can I find this information?

- Check the documentation provided with your wireless access point/router.
- The initial SSID could be the manufacturer's name or the model name.
- If you do not know the security information, please consult the router manufacturer, your system administrator, or your Internet provider.

2. Press  .

3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Find Wi-Fi Network] option, and then press **OK**.

4. When [Enable WLAN?] appears, press **▶**.

The wireless setup wizard starts. To cancel, press **◀**.

5. The machine searches for your network and display a list of available SSIDs. When a list of SSIDs appears, press **▲** or **▼** to select the SSID you want. Press **OK**.

6. Do one of the following:

- If you are using an authentication and encryption method that requires a Network Key, enter the Network Key you wrote down in the first step.

Enter the key, and then press **OK** to apply your settings.

- If your authentication method is Open System and your encryption mode is None, go to the next step.

7. The machine attempts to connect to the wireless device you have selected.

When your wireless device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected].

You have completed the wireless network setup. To install the drivers and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com.

(Windows) Or, use the Brother installation disc to set up your machine (not available in all countries).



Related Information

- [Use the Wireless Network](#)
-

Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the One Push Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup™ (WPS)

If your wireless access point/router supports WPS (Push Button Configuration), you can use WPS from your machine's control panel menu to configure your wireless network settings.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW


1. Press **WiFi**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [WPS/PushButton]. Press **OK**.
3. When the [WLAN Enable?] message appears, press **▲** to select [On].
This starts the wireless setup wizard. To cancel, press **▼**.
4. When the LCD instructs you to start WPS, press the WPS button on your wireless access point/router. Then press **▲**. Your machine automatically tries to connect to your wireless network.

If your wireless device is connected successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected].

You have completed the wireless network setup. To install the drivers and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com.

(Windows) Or, use the Brother installation disc to set up your machine (not available in all countries).

MFC-T920DW

1. Press  .
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [WPS/Push Button] option, and then press **OK**.
3. When [Enable WLAN?] appears, press **▶**.
The wireless setup wizard starts. To cancel, press **◀**.
4. When the LCD instructs you to start WPS, press the WPS button on your wireless access point/router. Then press **▶** on your machine. Your machine automatically tries to connect to your wireless network.

If your wireless device is connected successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connection successful.].

You have completed the wireless network setup. To install the drivers and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com.

(Windows) Or, use the Brother installation disc to set up your machine (not available in all countries).

Related Information

- [Use the Wireless Network](#)

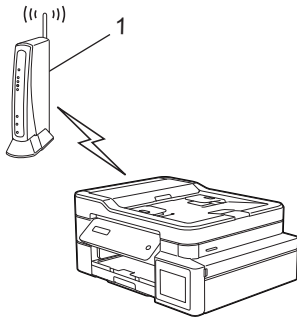
Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the PIN Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup™ (WPS)

If your wireless LAN access point/router supports WPS, you can use the Personal Identification Number (PIN) Method to configure your wireless network settings.

The PIN Method is one of the connection methods developed by the Wi-Fi Alliance®. By submitting a PIN created by an Enrollee (your machine) to the Registrar (a device that manages the wireless LAN), you can set up the wireless network and security settings. For more information on how to access WPS mode, see the instructions provided with your wireless access point/router.

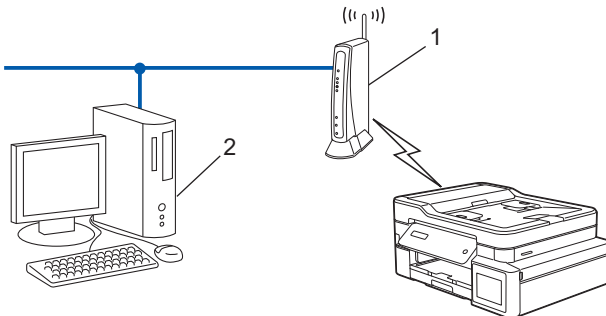
Type A

Connection when the wireless LAN access point/router (1) doubles as the Registrar.



Type B

Connection when another device (2), such as a computer, is used as the Registrar.



>> DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW
>> MFC-T920DW

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **WiFi**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [WPS/PIN Code]. Press **OK**.
3. When the [WLAN Enable?] message appears, press **▲** to select [On].
This starts the wireless setup wizard. To cancel, press **▼**.
4. The LCD displays an eight-digit PIN and the machine starts searching for a wireless LAN access point/router.
5. Using a computer connected to the network, in your browser's address bar, type the IP address of the device you are using as the Registrar. (For example: <http://192.168.1.2>)
6. Go to the WPS settings page and type the PIN, and then follow the on-screen instructions.




- The Registrar is usually the wireless LAN access point/router.
- The settings page may differ depending on the brand of wireless LAN access point/router. For more information, see the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router.

If you are using a Windows 7, Windows 8.1, or Windows 10 computer as a Registrar, complete the following steps:

7. Do one of the following:

- Windows 10

Click  > **Windows System** > **Control Panel**. In the **Hardware and Sound** group, click **Add a device**.

- Windows 8.1

Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings** > **Control Panel** > **Hardware and Sound** > **Devices and Printers** > **Add a device**.

- Windows 7

Click  (**Start**) > **Devices and Printers** > **Add a device**.



- To use a Windows 7, Windows 8.1, or Windows 10 computer as a Registrar, you must register it to your network in advance. For more information, see the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router.

- If you use Windows 7, Windows 8.1, or Windows 10 as a Registrar, you can install the printer driver after the wireless configuration by following the on-screen instructions. To install the driver and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com.

Use the Brother installation disc to set up your machine (not available in all countries).

8. Select your machine and click **Next**.

9. Type the PIN displayed on the machine's LCD, and then click **Next**.

10. (Windows 7) Select your network, and then click **Next**.

11. Click **Close**.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.

2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:

- a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
- b. Select [WLAN (Wi-Fi)]. Press **OK**.
- c. Select [WPS/PIN Code]. Press **OK**.

3. When [Enable WLAN?] appears, press **▶**.

The wireless setup wizard starts. To cancel, press **◀**.

4. The LCD displays an eight-digit PIN and the machine starts searching for a wireless LAN access point/router.

5. Using a computer connected to the network, in your browser's address bar, type the IP address of the device you are using as the Registrar. (For example: <http://192.168.1.2>)

6. Go to the WPS settings page and type the PIN, and then follow the on-screen instructions.




- The Registrar is usually the wireless LAN access point/router.
 - The settings page may differ depending on the brand of wireless LAN access point/router. For more information, see the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router.
-

If you are using a Windows 7, Windows 8.1, or Windows 10 computer as a Registrar, complete the following steps:

7. Do one of the following:


- Windows 10

Click  > **Windows System** > **Control Panel**. In the **Hardware and Sound** group, click **Add a device**.

- Windows 8.1

Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings** > **Control Panel** > **Hardware and Sound** > **Devices and Printers** > **Add a device**.

- Windows 7

Click  (**Start**) > **Devices and Printers** > **Add a device**.



- To use a Windows 7, Windows 8.1, or Windows 10 computer as a Registrar, you must register it to your network in advance. For more information, see the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router.
- If you use Windows 7, Windows 8.1, or Windows 10 as a Registrar, you can install the printer driver after the wireless configuration by following the on-screen instructions. To install the driver and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com.

Use the Brother installation disc to set up your machine (not available in all countries).

8. Select your machine and click **Next**.
9. Type the PIN displayed on the machine's LCD, and then click **Next**.
10. (Windows 7) Select your network, and then click **Next**.
11. Click **Close**.



Related Information

- [Use the Wireless Network](#)
-

Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network When the SSID is Not Broadcast

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)
>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW


Before configuring your machine, we recommend writing down your wireless network settings. You will need this information before you continue with the configuration.

1. Check and write down the current wireless network settings.


Network Name (SSID)			
Communication Mode	Authentication Method	Encryption Mode	Network Key
Infrastructure	Open System	NONE	-
		WEP	
	Shared Key	WEP	
		AES	
		TKIP	

For example:

Network Name (SSID)			
HELLO			
Communication Mode	Authentication Method	Encryption Mode	Network Key
Infrastructure	WPA2-PSK	AES	12345678

 If your router uses WEP encryption, enter the key used as the first WEP key. Your Brother machine supports the use of the first WEP key only.

2. Press **WiFi**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Find Network]. Press **OK**.
4. When the [WLAN Enable?] message appears, press **▲** to select [On].
This starts the wireless setup wizard. To cancel, press **▼**.
5. The machine will search for your network and display a list of available SSIDs. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [<New SSID>] option, and then press **OK**.
6. Enter the SSID name, and then press **OK**.

 For more information about how to enter text, see *Related Information*.

7. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Infrastructure] option. Press **OK**.
8. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the Authentication Method. Press **OK**.
9. Do one of the following:
 - If you selected the [Open System] option, press **▲** or **▼** to select the Encryption type [None] or [WEP], and then press **OK**.
If you selected the [WEP] option for Encryption type, enter the WEP key, and then press **OK**.
 - If you selected the [Shared Key] option, enter the WEP key, and then press **OK**.

- If you selected the [WPA/WPA2-PSK] option, press ▲ or ▼ to select the Encryption type [TKIP+AES] or [AES], and then press **OK**.

Enter the WPA key, and then press **OK**.



- For more information about how to enter text, see *Related Information*.
- Your Brother machine supports the use of the first WEP key only.

10. To apply the settings, press ▲ to select [Yes]. To cancel, press ▼ to select [No].

11. The machine attempts to connect to the wireless device you have selected.

If your wireless device is connected successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected].

You have completed the wireless network setup. To install the drivers and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com.

(Windows) Or, use the Brother installation disc to set up your machine (not available in all countries).

MFC-T920DW

Before configuring your machine, we recommend writing down your wireless network settings. You will need this information before you continue with the configuration.

1. Check and write down the current wireless network settings.

Network Name (SSID)			
Communication Mode	Authentication Method	Encryption Mode	Network Key
Infrastructure	Open System	NONE	-
		WEP	
	Shared Key	WEP	
		WPA/WPA2-PSK	AES
		TKIP	

For example:

Network Name (SSID)			
HELLO			
Communication Mode	Authentication Method	Encryption Mode	Network Key
Infrastructure	WPA2-PSK	AES	12345678



If your router uses WEP encryption, enter the key used as the first WEP key. Your Brother machine supports the use of the first WEP key only.

2. Press .
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Find Wi-Fi Network] option, and then press **OK**.
4. When [Enable WLAN?] appears, press ►.
The wireless setup wizard starts. To cancel, press ◀.
5. The machine will search for your network and display a list of available SSIDs. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [<New SSID>] option, and then press **OK**.
6. Enter the SSID name, and then press **OK**.



For more information about how to enter text, see *Related Information*.

-
7. Select [Infrastructure], and then press **OK**.
 8. Select the Authentication Method, and then press **OK**.
 9. Do one of the following:
 - If you selected the [Open System] option, press ▲ or ▼ to select the Encryption type [None] or [WEP], and then press **OK**.
If you selected the [WEP] option for Encryption type, enter the WEP key, and then press **OK**.
 - If you selected the [Shared Key] option, enter the WEP key, and then press **OK**.
 - If you selected the [WPA/WPA2-PSK] option, press ▲ or ▼ to select the Encryption type [TKIP+AES] or [AES], and then press **OK**.
Enter the WPA key, and then press **OK**.



-
- For more information about how to enter text, see *Related Information*.
 - Your Brother machine supports the use of the first WEP key only.
-

10. The machine attempts to connect to the wireless device you have selected.

If your wireless device is connected successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connection successful.].

You have completed the wireless network setup. To install the drivers and software necessary to use your machine, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com.

(Windows) Or, use the Brother installation disc to set up your machine (not available in all countries).



Related Information

- [Use the Wireless Network](#)

Related Topics:

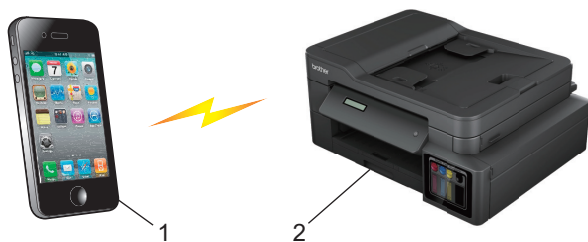
- [Enter Text on Your Brother Machine](#)
-

Use Wi-Fi Direct®

- [Wi-Fi Direct Overview](#)
- [Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the Push Button Method](#)
- [Configure a Wi-Fi Direct Network Manually](#)

Wi-Fi Direct Overview

Wi-Fi Direct is one of the wireless configuration methods developed by the Wi-Fi Alliance®. It allows you to securely connect your mobile device to your Brother machine without using a wireless router/access point.



1. Mobile device
2. Your Brother machine



- You can use Wi-Fi Direct with either the wired or wireless network connection at the same time.
- The Wi-Fi Direct supported device can become a Group Owner. When configuring the Wi-Fi Direct network, the Group Owner serves as an access point.



Related Information

- [Use Wi-Fi Direct®](#)

Related Topics:

- [Configure a Wi-Fi Direct Network Manually](#)
- [Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the Push Button Method](#)

Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the Push Button Method

>> DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW
>> MFC-T920DW

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW



When a machine receives a Wi-Fi Direct request from your mobile device, the message [Connect?] appears on the LCD. Press ▲ to connect.

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Wi-Fi Direct]. Press **OK**.
 - c. If your mobile device does not support Wi-Fi Direct, do the following:
 - i. Select [Group Owner]. Press **OK**.
 - ii. Select [On]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Push Button]. Press **OK**.
3. When [Wi-Fi Direct On?] appears, press ▲ to select [On]. To cancel, press ▼.
4. When the [Activate Wi-Fi Direct on other device and press OK.] message appears, turn your mobile device's Wi-Fi Direct function on (for more information, see your mobile device's user's guide). Press **OK** on your Brother machine.
5. Do one of the following:
 - If your mobile device displays a list of machines with Wi-Fi Direct enabled, select your Brother machine.
 - If your Brother machine displays a list of mobile devices with Wi-Fi Direct enabled, select your mobile device and press **OK**. To search for available devices again, select [<Rescan>].
6. When your mobile device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected].

MFC-T920DW



When a machine receives the Wi-Fi Direct request from your mobile device, the message [Wi-Fi Direct connection request received.] appears on the LCD. Press ► to connect.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Wi-Fi Direct]. Press **OK**.
 - c. If your mobile device does not support Wi-Fi Direct, do the following:
 - i. Select [Group Owner]. Press **OK**.
 - ii. Select [On]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Push Button]. Press **OK**.
3. When the [Activate Wi-Fi Direct on other device.] message appears, turn your mobile device's Wi-Fi Direct function on (for more information, see your mobile device's user's guide). Press ► on your Brother machine.
4. Do one of the following:
 - If your mobile device displays a list of machines with Wi-Fi Direct enabled, select your Brother machine.
 - If your Brother machine displays a list of mobile devices with Wi-Fi Direct enabled, select your mobile device and press **OK**. To search for available devices again, select [Rescan].

5. When your wireless device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected].



Related Information

- [Use Wi-Fi Direct®](#)

Related Topics:

- [Wi-Fi Direct Overview](#)
 - [Configure a Wi-Fi Direct Network Manually](#)
-

Configure a Wi-Fi Direct Network Manually

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)
>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

Configure the Wi-Fi Direct setting from the machine's control panel.

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Wi-Fi Direct]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Manual]. Press **OK**.
3. When [Wi-Fi Direct On?] appears, press **▲** to select [On]. To cancel, press **▼**.
4. The machine displays the SSID (Network Name) and Password (Network Key). Go to your mobile device's wireless network settings screen, and enter the SSID and password.
5. When your mobile device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected].

MFC-T920DW

Configure the Wi-Fi Direct setting from the machine's control panel.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Wi-Fi Direct]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Manual]. Press **OK**.
3. The machine displays the SSID (Network Name) and Password (Network Key). Go to your mobile device's wireless network settings screen, and enter the SSID and password.
4. When your wireless device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected].

✓ Related Information

- [Use Wi-Fi Direct®](#)

Related Topics:

- [Wi-Fi Direct Overview](#)
- [Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the Push Button Method](#)

Enable/Disable Wireless LAN

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW](#)

>> [DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW

1. Press **WiFi**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [WLAN Enable]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [On] or [Off]. Press **OK**.

DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Network I/F]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Do one of the following:
 - To enable Wi-Fi, select [WLAN (Wi-Fi)]. Press **OK**.
 - To disable Wi-Fi, select [Wired LAN]. Press **OK**.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Network I/F]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Do one of the following:
 - To enable Wi-Fi, select [WLAN (Wi-Fi)]. Press **OK**.
 - To disable Wi-Fi, select [Wired LAN]. Press **OK**.



Related Information

- [Wireless Network Settings](#)

Print the WLAN Report

The WLAN Report shows your machine's wireless status. If the wireless connection fails, check the error code on the printed report.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Print Reports] option. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [WLAN Report] option. Press **OK**.
4. Press the **Mono Start** or **Color Start** button.

The machine will print the WLAN Report.

If the WLAN Report does not print, check your machine for errors. If there are no visible errors, wait for one minute and then try to print the report again.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Print Reports] option, and then press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [WLAN Report] option, and then press **OK**.
4. Press **▶**.

The machine will print the WLAN Report.

If the WLAN Report does not print, check your machine for errors. If there are no visible errors, wait for one minute and then try to print the report again.



Related Information

- [Wireless Network Settings](#)
 - [Wireless LAN Report Error Codes](#)

Related Topics:

- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine's Network](#)

Wireless LAN Report Error Codes

If the Wireless LAN Report shows that the connection failed, check the error code on the printed report and see the corresponding instructions in the table:

Error Code	Problem and Recommended Solutions
TS-01	<p>The wireless feature is not ON. Check the following points and try to set up your wireless connection again:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the wireless feature ON. 2. If a network cable is connected to your machine, disconnect it and change the wireless setting of your machine to ON. <p>The wireless feature is not ON. Check the following point and try to set up your wireless connection again:</p> <p>Turn the wireless feature ON.</p>
TS-02	<p>The wireless access point/router cannot be detected. Check the following points and try to set up your wireless connection again:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn your wireless access point/router off, wait for 10 seconds, and then turn it on again. 2. Temporarily place your machine closer to the wireless router/access point when you are configuring the wireless settings. 3. If your wireless router/access point is using MAC address filtering, confirm the MAC address of the Brother machine is allowed in the filter. You can find the MAC address by printing the Network Configuration Report. 4. If you manually entered the Network Name (SSID) and security information (authentication method / encryption method / Network Key (Password)), the information may be incorrect. Check the Network Name and security information and re-enter the correct information. 5. Your Brother machine may not support a 5 GHz SSID/ESSID. Make sure your wireless access point/router is set to 2.4 GHz or 2.4 GHz / 5 GHz mixed mode. For more information, see the documentation provided with your wireless router/access point.
TS-04	<p>Your Brother machine does not support the authentication and encryption methods used by the selected wireless router/access point.</p> <p>Change the authentication and encryption methods of the wireless router/access point. Your Brother machine supports the following authentication and encryption methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WPA-Personal TKIP / AES • WPA2-Personal TKIP / AES • Open WEP or None (without encryption) • Shared key WEP <p>If your issue is not solved, the Network Name (SSID) or security settings you entered may be incorrect. Check all wireless network settings are correct for your network.</p>
TS-05	<p>The Network Name (SSID) and Network Key (Password) are incorrect. Check the following points and try to set up your wireless connection again:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm the Network Name (SSID) and Network Key (Password). Brother cannot provide this information. If your Network Key contains upper-case and lower-case letters, make sure you type them correctly. 2. If you cannot find the Network Name (SSID) and security information, see the documentation provided with your wireless router/access point, or contact the router manufacturer, your system administrator, or Internet service provider. 3. If your wireless router/access point uses WEP encryption with multiple WEP keys, write down and use only the first WEP key.

Error Code	Problem and Recommended Solutions
TS-06	<p>The wireless security information (Authentication method / Encryption method / Network Key) is incorrect. Check the following points and try to set up your wireless connection again:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm the Network Key. If your Network Key contains upper-case and lower-case letters, make sure you type them correctly. Brother cannot provide this information. 2. Confirm whether the authentication method entered and the authentication method or encryption method supported by the wireless router/access point are the same. 3. If the network key, authentication method, and encryption method have been confirmed, restart your wireless router/access point and Brother machine. 4. If the machine is still unable to connect and your router supports WPS, try connecting with WPS. To set up your wireless connection using WPS, you must enable WPS on the Brother machine and wireless router/access point.
TS-07	<p>The machine cannot detect a wireless router/access point that has WPS enabled. Check the following points and try again:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To check if your wireless router/access point supports WPS, look for the WPS symbol displayed on the router/access point. For more information, see the documentation provided with your wireless router/access point. 2. To set up your wireless connection using WPS, you must configure both your Brother machine and the wireless router/access point. 3. If you do not know how to set up your wireless router/access point using WPS, see the documentation provided with your wireless router/access point, or contact the router manufacturer, your system administrator, or Internet service provider.
TS-08	<p>Two or more wireless access points that have WPS enabled are detected. Check the following points and try again:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that only one wireless router/access point within range has WPS enabled, and then try to connect again. 2. Try to connect again after a few minutes to avoid interference from other access points/routers.



How to confirm wireless security information (SSID/authentication method/encryption method/Network Key) of your WLAN access point/router:

1. The default security settings may be provided on a label attached to the WLAN access point/router. Or the manufacturer's name or model number of the WLAN access point/router may be used as the default security settings.
2. See the documentation provided with your WLAN access point/router for information on how to find the security settings.
 - If the WLAN access point/router is set to not broadcast the SSID, the SSID will not automatically be detected. You will have to manually enter the SSID name.
 - The Network key may also be described as the Password, Security Key, or Encryption Key.

If you do not know the SSID and wireless security settings of your WLAN access point/router or how to change the configuration, see the documentation provided with your WLAN access point/router, ask the manufacturer of your access point/router or ask your Internet provider or network administrator.



Related Information

- [Print the WLAN Report](#)

Related Topics:

- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine's Network](#)

Network Features

- [Print the Network Configuration Report](#)
- [Reset the Network Settings to Factory Default](#)

Print the Network Configuration Report

The Network Configuration Report lists the network configuration, including the network print server settings.



- **Node Name:** The Node Name appears on the current Network Configuration Report. The default Node Name is "BRNxxxxxxxxxxx" for a wired network or "BRWxxxxxxxxxxx" for a wireless network (where "xxxxxxxxxxx" is your machine's MAC Address / Ethernet Address.)
- If the IP Address on the Network Configuration Report shows 0.0.0.0, wait for one minute and try printing it again.
- You can find your machine's settings, such as the IP address, subnet mask, node name, and MAC Address on the report, for example:
 - IP address: 192.168.0.5
 - Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0
 - Node name: BRN000ca0000499
 - MAC Address: 00-0c-a0-00-04-99

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)
>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Print Reports] option. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the [Network Config] option. Press **OK**.
4. Press the **Mono Start** or **Color Start** button.
The machine prints the current Network Configuration Report.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Print Reports]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Network Config]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▶**.
The machine prints the current Network Configuration Report.



Related Information

- [Network Features](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Web Based Management](#)
- [Use the Network Connection Repair Tool \(Windows\)](#)
- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine's Network](#)
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
- [Check the Brother Machine's Network Settings](#)

Reset the Network Settings to Factory Default

You can use your machine's control panel to reset the print server to its default factory settings. This resets all information, such as the password and IP address.



- This feature restores all wired (supported models only) and wireless network settings to the factory settings.
- You can also reset the print server to its factory settings using Web Based Management.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Reset]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Network Reset]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** for [Reset] to confirm.
4. Press **▲** for [Yes] to reboot the machine.
The machine restarts.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Network Reset]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▶** for two seconds to confirm.
The machine restarts.

✓ Related Information

- [Network Features](#)

Related Topics:

- [Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report](#)

Brother Management Tools

Use one of Brother's management tools to configure your Brother machine's network settings.
Go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com to download the tools.



Related Information

- [Network](#)
-

Security

- [Before Using Network Security Features](#)
- [Configure Certificates for Device Security](#)
- [Use SSL/TLS](#)
- [Lock the Machine Settings from the Control Panel](#)

Before Using Network Security Features

Your machine employs some of the latest network security and encryption protocols available today. These network features can be integrated into your overall network security plan to help protect your data and prevent unauthorised access to the machine.



We recommend disabling the FTP and TFTP protocols. Accessing the machine using these protocols is not secure.



Related Information

- [Security](#)
-

Configure Certificates for Device Security

You must configure a certificate to manage your networked machine securely using SSL/TLS. You must use Web Based Management to configure a certificate.

- [Supported Security Certificate Features](#)
- [Step by Step Guide for Creating and Installing a Certificate](#)
- [Create a Self-signed Certificate](#)
- [Create CSR and Install a Certificate from a Certificate Authority \(CA\)](#)
- [Import and Export the Certificate and Private Key](#)
- [Manage Multiple Certificates](#)

Supported Security Certificate Features

Your machine supports the use of multiple security certificates, which allows secure authentication and communication with the machine. The following security certificate features can be used with the machine:

SSL/TLS communication

The Brother machine supports the following:

- Pre-installed certificate

Your machine has a pre-installed self-signed certificate. This certificate enables you to use SSL/TLS communication without creating or installing a different certificate.



The pre-installed self-signed certificate protects your communication up to a certain level. We recommend using a certificate that is issued by a trusted organisation for better security.

- Self-signed certificate

This print server issues its own certificate. Using this certificate, you can easily use the SSL/TLS communication without creating or installing a different certificate from a CA.

- Certificate from a Certificate Authority (CA)

There are two methods for installing a certificate from a CA. If you already have a certificate from a CA or if you want to use a certificate from an external trusted CA:

- When using a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) from this print server.
- When importing a certificate and a private key.



- If you are going to use SSL/TLS communication, we recommend contacting your system administrator first.
 - When you reset the print server back to its default factory settings, the certificate and the private key that are installed will be deleted. If you want to keep the same certificate and the private key after resetting the print server, export them before resetting, and then reinstall them.
-



Related Information

- [Configure Certificates for Device Security](#)
-

Step by Step Guide for Creating and Installing a Certificate

There are two options when choosing a security certificate: use a self-signed certificate or use a certificate from a Certificate Authority (CA).

Option 1

Self-Signed Certificate

1. Create a self-signed certificate using Web Based Management.
2. Install the self-signed certificate on your computer.

Option 2

Certificate from a CA

1. Create a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) using Web Based Management.
2. Install the certificate issued by the CA on your Brother machine using Web Based Management.
3. Install the certificate on your computer.



Related Information

- [Configure Certificates for Device Security](#)
-

Create a Self-signed Certificate

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is the machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2



If you are using a Domain Name System or enable a NetBIOS name, you can type another name, such as "SharedPrinter" instead of the IP address.

For example:

https://SharedPrinter

If you enable a NetBIOS name, you can also use the node name.

For example:

https://brnxxxxxxxxxxxx

The NetBIOS name can be found in the Network Configuration Report.


3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd".

4. Go to the navigation menu, and then click **Network > Security > Certificate**.



Start from , if the navigation menu is not shown on the left side of the screen.

5. Click **Create Self-Signed Certificate**.
6. Enter a **Common Name** and a **Valid Date**.
 - The length of the **Common Name** is less than 64 bytes. Enter an identifier, such as an IP address, node name, or domain name to use when accessing this machine through SSL/TLS communication. The node name is displayed by default.
 - A warning will appear if you use the IPPS or HTTPS protocol and enter a different name in the URL than the **Common Name** that was used for the self-signed certificate.
7. Select your setting from the **Public Key Algorithm** drop-down list. The default setting is **RSA(2048bit)**.
8. Select your setting from the **Digest Algorithm** drop-down list. The default setting is **SHA256**.
9. Click **Submit**.



Related Information

- [Configure Certificates for Device Security](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Web Based Management](#)

Create CSR and Install a Certificate from a Certificate Authority (CA)

If you already have a certificate from an external trusted CA, you can store the certificate and private key on the machine and manage them by importing and exporting. If you do not have a certificate from an external trusted CA, create a Certificate Signing Request (CSR), send it to a CA for authentication, and install the returned certificate on your machine.

- [Create a Certificate Signing Request \(CSR\)](#)
- [Install a Certificate on Your Machine](#)

Create a Certificate Signing Request (CSR)

A Certificate Signing Request (CSR) is a request sent to a Certificate Authority (CA) to authenticate the credentials contained within the certificate.

We recommend installing a Root Certificate from the CA on your computer before creating the CSR.

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is the machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2



If you are using a Domain Name System or enable a NetBIOS name, you can type another name, such as "SharedPrinter" instead of the IP address.

For example:

https://SharedPrinter

If you enable a NetBIOS name, you can also use the node name.

For example:

https://brnxxxxxxxxxxxx

The NetBIOS name can be found in the Network Configuration Report.


3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd".

4. Go to the navigation menu, and then click **Network > Security > Certificate**.



Start from , if the navigation menu is not shown on the left side of the screen.

5. Click **Create CSR**.
6. Type a **Common Name** (required) and add other information about your **Organization** (optional).



- Your company details are required so that a CA can confirm your identity and verify it to the outside world.
- The length of the **Common Name** must be less than 64 bytes. Enter an identifier, such as an IP address, node name, or domain name to use when accessing this printer through SSL/TLS communication. The node name is displayed by default. The **Common Name** is required.
- A warning will appear if you type a different name in the URL than the Common Name that was used for the certificate.
- The length of the **Organization**, the **Organization Unit**, the **City/Locality** and the **State/Province** must be less than 64 bytes.
- The **Country/Region** should be a two character ISO 3166 country code.
- If you are configuring an X.509v3 certificate extension, select the **Configure extended partition** check box, and then select **Auto (Register IPv4)** or **Manual**.

7. Select your setting from the **Public Key Algorithm** drop-down list. The default setting is **RSA(2048bit)**.
8. Select your setting from the **Digest Algorithm** drop-down list. The default setting is **SHA256**.
9. Click **Submit**.

The CSR appears on your screen. Save the CSR as a file or copy and paste it into an online CSR form offered by a Certificate Authority.

10. Click **Save**.



- Follow your CA's policy regarding the method to send a CSR to your CA.
- If you are using the Enterprise root CA of Windows Server 2008/2008 R2/2012/2012 R2/2016/2019, we recommend using the Web Server for the certificate template to securely create the Client Certificate.

For more detailed information, visit support.brother.com, to see the **FAQs & Troubleshooting** page of your model.

Search for "SSL".



Related Information

- [Create CSR and Install a Certificate from a Certificate Authority \(CA\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Web Based Management](#)
-

Install a Certificate on Your Machine

When you receive a certificate from a CA, follow the steps below to install it into the print server:

Only a certificate issued with your machine's CSR can be installed onto the machine. When you want to create another CSR, make sure that the certificate is installed before creating another CSR. Create another CSR only after installing the certificate on the machine. If you do not, the CSR you create before installing will be invalid.

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is the machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2



If you are using a Domain Name System or enable a NetBIOS name, you can type another name, such as "SharedPrinter" instead of the IP address.

For example:

https://SharedPrinter

If you enable a NetBIOS name, you can also use the node name.

For example:

https://brnxxxxxxxxxxxxx

The NetBIOS name can be found in the Network Configuration Report.

3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd".

4. Go to the navigation menu, and then click **Network > Security > Certificate**.



Start from ☰, if the navigation menu is not shown on the left side of the screen.

5. Click **Install Certificate**.
6. Browse to the file that contains the certificate issued by the CA, and then click **Submit**.

The certificate has been created successfully and saved in your machine's memory successfully.

To use SSL/TLS communication, the Root Certificate from the CA must be installed on your computer. Contact your network administrator.



Related Information

- [Create CSR and Install a Certificate from a Certificate Authority \(CA\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Web Based Management](#)

Import and Export the Certificate and Private Key

Store the certificate and private key on your machine and manage them by importing and exporting them.

- [Import a Certificate and Private Key](#)
- [Export the Certificate and Private Key](#)

Import a Certificate and Private Key

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is the machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2



If you are using a Domain Name System or enable a NetBIOS name, you can type another name, such as "SharedPrinter" instead of the IP address.

For example:

https://SharedPrinter

If you enable a NetBIOS name, you can also use the node name.

For example:

https://brnxxxxxxxxxxxx

The NetBIOS name can be found in the Network Configuration Report.


3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd".

4. Go to the navigation menu, and then click **Network > Security > Certificate**.



Start from , if the navigation menu is not shown on the left side of the screen.

5. Click **Import Certificate and Private Key**.
6. Browse to the file you want to import.
7. Type the password if the file is encrypted, and then click **Submit**.

The certificate and private key are imported to your machine.



Related Information

- [Import and Export the Certificate and Private Key](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Web Based Management](#)

Export the Certificate and Private Key

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is the machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2



If you are using a Domain Name System or enable a NetBIOS name, you can type another name, such as "SharedPrinter" instead of the IP address.

For example:

https://SharedPrinter

If you enable a NetBIOS name, you can also use the node name.

For example:

https://brnxxxxxxxxxxxx

The NetBIOS name can be found in the Network Configuration Report.


3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd".

4. Go to the navigation menu, and then click **Network > Security > Certificate**.



Start from , if the navigation menu is not shown on the left side of the screen.

5. Click **Export** shown with **Certificate List**.
6. Enter the password if you want to encrypt the file.
If a blank password is used, the output is not encrypted.
7. Enter the password again for confirmation, and then click **Submit**.
8. Click **Save**.

The certificate and private key are exported to your computer.

You can also import the certificate to your computer.



Related Information

- [Import and Export the Certificate and Private Key](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Web Based Management](#)

Manage Multiple Certificates

The Multiple Certificate feature allows you to use Web Based Management to manage each certificate installed on your machine. In Web Based Management, navigate to the **Certificate** screen to view certificate content, delete, or export your certificates.

	Maximum Number of Certificates Stored on Brother Machine
Self-signed Certificate or Certificate Issued by a CA	2

We recommend storing fewer certificates than allowed, reserving an empty spot in case of certificate expiration. When a certificate expires, import a new certificate into the reserved spot, and then delete the expired certificate. This ensures that you avoid configuration failure.



Related Information

- [Configure Certificates for Device Security](#)

Use SSL/TLS

- [Introduction to SSL/TLS](#)
- [Manage Your Network Machine Securely Using SSL/TLS](#)
- [Print Documents Securely Using SSL/TLS](#)

Introduction to SSL/TLS

Secure Socket Layer (SSL) or Transport Layer Security (TLS) is an effective method of protecting data sent over a local or wide area network (LAN or WAN). It works by encrypting data, such as a print job, sent over a network, so anyone trying to capture it will not be able to read it.

SSL/TLS can be configured on both wired and wireless networks and will work with other forms of security such as WPA keys and firewalls.



Related Information

- [Use SSL/TLS](#)
 - [Brief History of SSL/TLS](#)
 - [Benefits of Using SSL/TLS](#)
-

Brief History of SSL/TLS

SSL/TLS was originally created to secure web traffic information, particularly data sent between web browsers and servers. For example, when you use Internet Explorer for Internet Banking and you see https:// and the little padlock icon in the web browser, you are using SSL. SSL grew to work with additional applications, such as Telnet, printer, and FTP software, in order to become a universal solution for online security. Its original design intentions are still being used today by many online retailers and banks to secure sensitive data, such as credit card numbers, customer records, etc.

SSL/TLS uses extremely high levels of encryption and is trusted by banks all over the world.



Related Information

- [Introduction to SSL/TLS](#)
-

Benefits of Using SSL/TLS

The primary benefit of using SSL/TLS is to guarantee secure printing over an IP network by restricting unauthorised users from reading data sent to the machine. SSL's key selling point is that it can be used to print confidential data securely. For example, an HR department in a large company may be printing wage slips on a regular basis. Without encryption, the data contained on these wages slips can be read by other network users. However, with SSL/TLS, anyone trying to capture the data will see a confusing page of code and not the actual wage slip.



Related Information

- [Introduction to SSL/TLS](#)

Manage Your Network Machine Securely Using SSL/TLS

- [Configure a Certificate for SSL/TLS and Available Protocols](#)
- [Access Web Based Management Using SSL/TLS](#)
- [Install the Self-signed Certificate for Windows users with Administrator Rights](#)
- [Configure Certificates for Device Security](#)

Configure a Certificate for SSL/TLS and Available Protocols

Configure a certificate on your machine using Web Based Management before you use SSL/TLS communication.

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is the machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2



If you are using a Domain Name System or enable a NetBIOS name, you can type another name, such as "SharedPrinter" instead of the IP address.

For example:

https://SharedPrinter

If you enable a NetBIOS name, you can also use the node name.

For example:

https://brnxxxxxxxxxxxx

The NetBIOS name can be found in the Network Configuration Report.

3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd".

4. Go to the navigation menu, and then click **Network > Network > Protocol**.



Start from ☰, if the navigation menu is not shown on the left side of the screen.

5. Click **HTTP Server Settings**.
6. Select the certificate you want to configure from the **Select the Certificate** drop-down list.
7. Click **Submit**.
8. Click **Yes** to restart your print server.



Related Information

- [Manage Your Network Machine Securely Using SSL/TLS](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Web Based Management](#)
- [Print Documents Securely Using SSL/TLS](#)

Access Web Based Management Using SSL/TLS

To manage your network machine securely, you must use management utilities with security protocols.



- To use HTTPS protocol, HTTPS must be enabled on your machine. The HTTPS protocol is enabled by default.
- You can change the HTTPS protocol settings using the Web Based Management screen.

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is the machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2

3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd".

4. You can now access the machine using HTTPS.



Related Information






- [Manage Your Network Machine Securely Using SSL/TLS](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Web Based Management](#)

Install the Self-signed Certificate for Windows users with Administrator Rights

The following steps are for Microsoft Internet Explorer. If you use another web browser, consult the documentation for your web browser to get help with installing certificates.

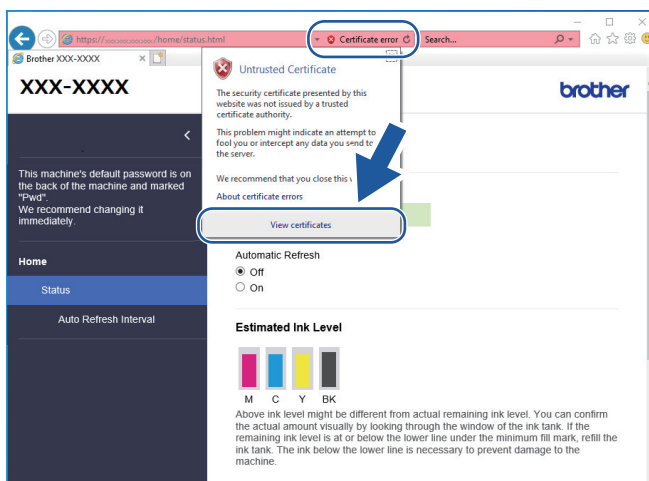
1. Do one of the following:
 - Windows 10, Windows Server 2016, and Windows Server 2019
Click  > **Windows Accessories**.
 - Windows 8.1
Right-click the  (**Internet Explorer**) icon on the taskbar.
 - Windows Server 2012 and Windows Server 2012 R2
Click  (**Internet Explorer**), and then right-click the  (**Internet Explorer**) icon that appears on the taskbar.
 - Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008
Click  (**Start**) > **All Programs**.
2. Right-click **Internet Explorer**, and then click **Run as administrator**.



If the **More** option appears, click **More**.

If the **User Account Control** screen appears, click **Yes**.

3. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar to access your machine (where "machine's IP address" is the machine's IP address or the node name that you assigned for the certificate).
4. Click **More information**.
5. Click **Go on to the webpage (not recommended)**.
6. Click **Certificate Error**, and then click **View certificates**.



7. Click **Install Certificate....**
8. When the **Certificate Import Wizard** appears, click **Next**.
9. Select **Place all certificates in the following store**, and then click **Browse....**
10. Select **Trusted Root Certification Authorities**, and then click **OK**.
11. Click **Next**.
12. Click **Finish**.

13. Click **Yes**, if the fingerprint (thumbprint) is correct.

14. Click **OK**.



Related Information

- [Manage Your Network Machine Securely Using SSL/TLS](#)
-

Print Documents Securely Using SSL/TLS

- [Print Documents Using SSL/TLS](#)
- [Configure Certificates for Device Security](#)
- [Configure a Certificate for SSL/TLS and Available Protocols](#)

Print Documents Using SSL/TLS

To print documents securely with IPP protocol, use the IPPS protocol.

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is the machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2



If you are using a Domain Name System or enable a NetBIOS name, you can type another name, such as "SharedPrinter" instead of the IP address.

For example:

https://SharedPrinter

If you enable a NetBIOS name, you can also use the node name.

For example:

https://brnxxxxxxxxxxxx

The NetBIOS name can be found in the Network Configuration Report.


3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd".

4. Go to the navigation menu, and then click **Network > Network > Protocol**.



Start from , if the navigation menu is not shown on the left side of the screen.

5. Make sure the **IPP** check box is selected.



If the **IPP** check box is not selected, select the **IPP** check box, and then click **Submit**.

Restart your machine to activate the configuration.

After the machine restarts, return to the machine's web page, type the password, go to the navigation menu, and then click **Network > Network > Protocol**.

6. Click **HTTP Server Settings**.
7. Select the **HTTPS(Port 443)** check box in the **IPP**, and then click **Submit**.
8. Restart your machine to activate the configuration.

Communication using IPPS cannot prevent unauthorised access to the print server.



Related Information

- [Print Documents Securely Using SSL/TLS](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Web Based Management](#)

Lock the Machine Settings from the Control Panel

Before turning on the machine's Access Lock, make a careful note of your password. If you forget the password, you must reset all passwords stored in the machine by contacting your administrator or Brother customer service.

- [About Using TX Lock](#)

About Using TX Lock

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Block unauthorised data transmission to and from the machine.

TX Lock lets you prevent unauthorised access to the machine.

While TX Lock is On, the following operations are available:

- Receiving faxes
- PC-Fax Receive (If PC-Fax Receive was already On)



While the TX Lock feature is turned on, your machine will receive faxes and store them in its memory. Then, when TX Lock is turned off, the faxes will be sent to your chosen PC.

While TX Lock is On, the following operations are NOT available:

- Operation from the control panel
- PC printing
- PC scanning



Related Information

- [Lock the Machine Settings from the Control Panel](#)
 - [Set the TX Lock Password](#)
 - [Change the TX Lock Password](#)
 - [Turn TX Lock On/Off](#)

Set the TX Lock Password

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Miscellaneous]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [TX Lock]. Press **OK**.
3. Enter a four-digit number for the password. Press **OK**.
4. Re-enter the password. Press **OK**.
5. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [About Using TX Lock](#)

Change the TX Lock Password

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Miscellaneous]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [TX Lock]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Set Password]. Press **OK**.
3. Enter the four-digit number of the current password. Press **OK**.
4. Enter a four-digit number for the new password. Press **OK**.
5. Re-enter the new password. Press **OK**.
6. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [About Using TX Lock](#)

Turn TX Lock On/Off

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Miscellaneous]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [TX Lock]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Set TX Lock]. Press **OK**.
3. Enter the registered four-digit password. Press **OK**.

The machine goes offline and the LCD displays [TX Lock Mode].



Turning off TX Lock:

- a. Press **Settings**.
- b. Enter the current four-digit password, and then press **OK**.

If you enter the wrong password, the LCD displays [Wrong Password] and stays offline. The machine will stay in TX Lock Mode until the correct password is entered.



Related Information

- [About Using TX Lock](#)

Mobile Connect

- [AirPrint](#)
- [Mopria™ Print Service and Mopria™ Scan](#)
- [WeChat Print](#)

AirPrint

- [AirPrint Overview](#)
- [Before Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)
- [Print Using AirPrint](#)
- [Scan Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)
- [Send a Fax Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)

AirPrint Overview

AirPrint is a printing solution for Apple operating systems that allows you to wirelessly print photos, email, web pages and documents from your iPad, iPhone, iPod touch and Mac computer without the need to install a driver.

AirPrint also lets you send faxes directly from your Mac computer without printing them and lets you scan documents to your Mac computer. (MFC-T920DW)

For more information, visit Apple's website.

Use of the Works with Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to work specifically with the technology identified in the badge and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.



✓ Related Information

- [AirPrint](#)

Before Using AirPrint (macOS)

Before printing using macOS, add your machine to the printer list on your Mac computer.

1. Select **System Preferences** from the Apple menu.
2. Click **Printers & Scanners**.
3. Click the + icon below the Printers pane on the left.
The **Add** screen appears.
4. Select your machine, and then select **AirPrint** from the **Use** pop-up menu.
5. Click **Add**.



Related Information



- [AirPrint](#)
-

Print Using AirPrint

- [Print from iPad, iPhone, or iPod touch](#)
- [Print Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)

Print from iPad, iPhone, or iPod touch

The procedure used to print may vary by application. Safari is used in the example below.

1. Make sure your machine is turned on.
Make sure you have loaded the correct paper in the paper tray and change the paper settings for the paper tray on your machine.
2. Use Safari to open the page that you want to print.
3. Tap  or .
4. Tap **Print**.
5. Make sure your machine is selected.
6. If a different machine (or no printer) is selected, tap **Printer**.
A list of available machines appears.
7. Tap your machine's name in the list.
8. Select the options you want, such as the number of pages to print and 2-sided printing (if supported by your machine).
9. Tap **Print**.



Related Information

- [Print Using AirPrint](#)

Print Using AirPrint (macOS)

The procedure used to print may vary by application. Safari is used in the example below. Before printing, make sure your machine is in the printer list on your Mac computer.

1. Make sure your machine is turned on.
Make sure you have loaded the correct paper in the paper tray and change the paper settings for the paper tray on your machine.
2. On your Mac computer, use Safari to open the page that you want to print.
3. Click the **File** menu, and then select **Print**.
4. Make sure your machine is selected. If a different machine (or no printer) is selected, click the **Printer** pop-up menu, and then select your machine.
5. Select the desired options, such as the number of pages to print and 2-sided printing (if supported by your machine).
6. Click **Print**.



Related Information

- [Print Using AirPrint](#)

Related Topics:

- [Before Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)

Scan Using AirPrint (macOS)

Before scanning, make sure your machine is in the scanner list on your Mac computer.

1. Load your document.
2. Select **System Preferences** from the Apple menu.
3. Click **Printers & Scanners**.
4. Select your machine from the scanner list.
5. Click the **Scan** tab, and then click the **Open Scanner...** button.
The Scanner screen appears.
6. If you place the document in the ADF, select **Use Document Feeder** check box, and then select the size of your document from the scan size setting pop-up menu.
7. Select the destination folder or destination application from the destination setting pop-up menu.
8. Click **Show Details** to change the scanning settings if needed.
You can crop the image manually by dragging the mouse pointer over the portion you want to scan when scanning from the scanner glass.
9. Click **Scan**.



Related Information

- [AirPrint](#)

Related Topics:

- [Before Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)

Send a Fax Using AirPrint (macOS)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Make sure your machine is in the printer list on your Mac computer. Apple TextEdit is used in the example below.



AirPrint supports only monochrome fax documents.

1. Make sure your machine is turned on.
2. On your Mac computer, open the file that you want to send as a fax.
3. Click the **File** menu, and then select **Print**.
4. Click the **Printer** pop-up menu, and then select **Brother XXX-XXXX - Fax** (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model).
5. Type the fax recipient information.
6. Click **Fax**.



Related Information

- [AirPrint](#)

Related Topics:

- [Before Using AirPrint \(macOS\)](#)

Mopria™ Print Service and Mopria™ Scan

Mopria™ Print Service is a print feature and Mopria™ Scan is a scan feature on Android™ mobile devices developed by the Mopria Alliance™. With this service, you can connect to the same network as your machine to print and scan without additional setup.



1. Android™ Mobile Device
2. Wi-Fi® Connection
3. Your Machine

The Mopria™ Print Service or Mopria™ Scan must be downloaded from a search engine and installed on your Android™ device. Before using this service, you must turn it on.



Related Information

- [Mobile Connect](#)

WeChat Print

Your machine can print through an app for WeChat, which is called "兄弟畅享印". "兄弟畅享印" lets you wirelessly print photos and documents without installing an app or a driver.

Connect your machine before using WeChat print function for the first time. Go to www.brother.cn/minisite/bcnaactivity/FAQ.html for operation instructions.


1. Start Brother iPrint&Scan on your mobile.
2. If your Brother machine is not selected, select your model name from the list.
3. Tap the **MACHINE SETTINGS** icon.
4. Tap the **All Settings** to configure settings.
5. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then tap **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd".

6. Go to the navigation menu, and then tap **Online Functions > Online Functions Settings**.



Start from , if the navigation menu is not shown on the left side of the screen.

7. Tap the **I accept the terms and conditions** button.
The machine prints the Instruction Sheet.
8. Follow the instructions on the printed Instruction Sheet.



Related Information

- [Mobile Connect](#)

Brother iPrint&Scan

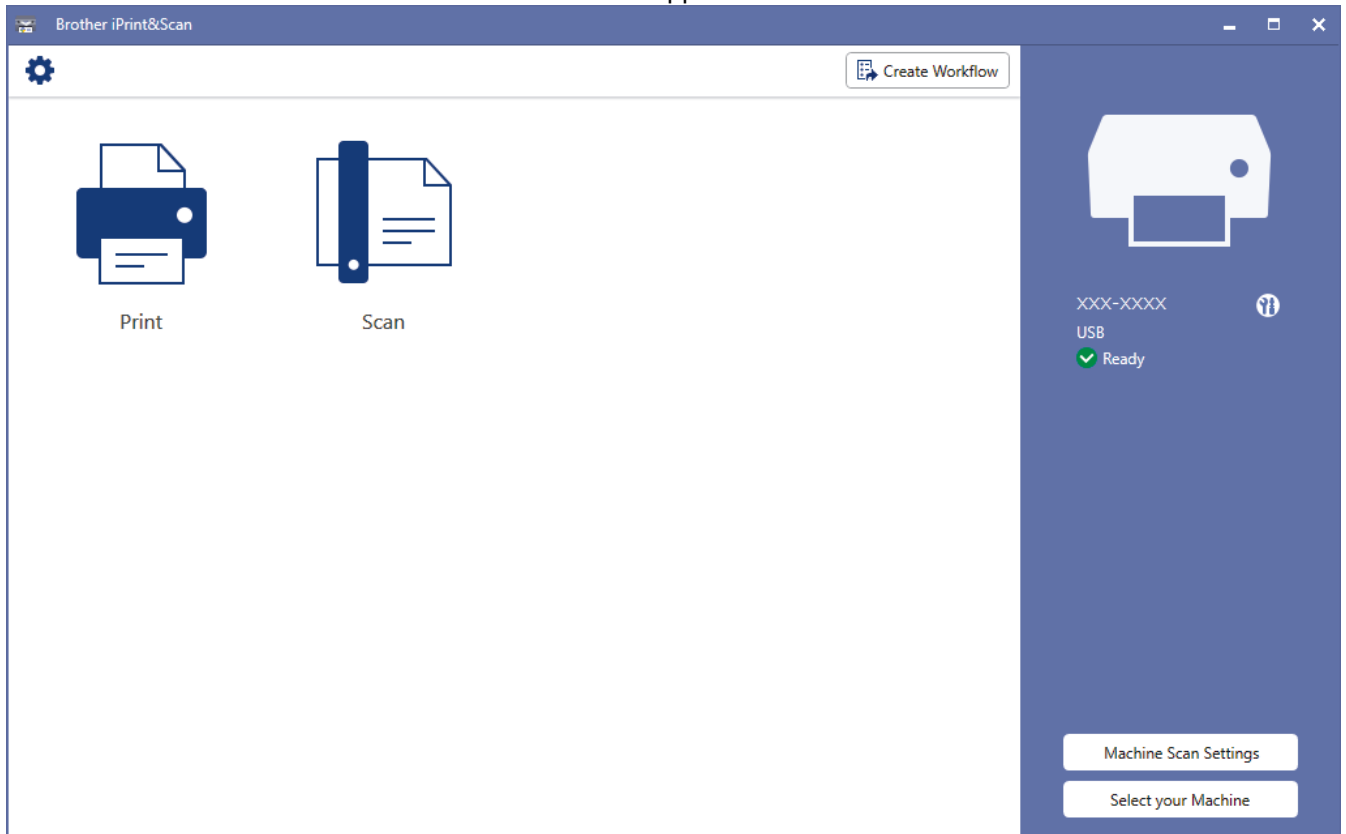
- [Brother iPrint&Scan Overview for Windows and Mac](#)
- [Brother iPrint&Scan Overview for Mobile Devices](#)

Brother iPrint&Scan Overview for Windows and Mac

Use Brother iPrint&Scan for Windows and Mac to print and scan from your computer.

The following screen shows an example of Brother iPrint&Scan for Windows. The actual screen may differ depending on the version of the application.

- For Windows
Go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com to download the latest application.
- For Mac
Download and install Brother iPrint&Scan from the App Store.



If prompted, install the driver and software necessary to use your machine. Download the installer from your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com.

✓ Related Information

- [Brother iPrint&Scan](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)
- [Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

Brother iPrint&Scan Overview for Mobile Devices

Use Brother iPrint&Scan to print and scan from various mobile devices.

- For Android™ Devices

Brother iPrint&Scan allows you to use features of your Brother machine directly from your Android™ device. Go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com to download Brother iPrint&Scan.

- For all iOS supported devices including iPhone, iPad and iPod touch

Brother iPrint&Scan allows you to use features of your Brother machine directly from your iOS device. Download and install Brother iPrint&Scan from the App Store.

For more detailed information, visit support.brother.com/ips.

NOTE

You can also use Brother Mobile Connect application to print and scan on your mobile device.



Related Information

- [Brother iPrint&Scan](#)

Related Topics:

- [Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the Setup Wizard from Your Mobile Device](#)

Troubleshooting

If you think there is a problem with your machine, first check each of the items below, then try to identify the problem, and follow our troubleshooting tips.

You can correct most problems yourself. If you need additional help, visit support.brother.com for the latest FAQs and troubleshooting tips:

1. Visit support.brother.com.
2. Click **FAQs & Troubleshooting** and search for your model name.

First, check the following:

- The machine's power cord is connected correctly and the machine's power is on.
- All of the machine's protective parts have been removed.
- The Scanner Cover and the Jam Clear Cover are fully closed.
- Paper is inserted correctly in the paper tray.
- The interface cables are securely connected to the machine and the computer, or the wireless connection is set up on both the machine and your computer.
- (For network models) The access point (for wireless), router, or hub is turned on and its link indicator is blinking.
- The machine's LCD is displaying messages.

If you did not solve the problem with the checks, identify the problem and then see *Related Information*.



Related Information

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
- [Document Jams](#)
- [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)
- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine](#)
- [Check the Machine Information](#)
- [Reset Your Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)
- [Other Problems](#)
- [AirPrint Problems](#)
- [Network Problems](#)

Error and Maintenance Messages

As with any sophisticated office product, errors may occur and supply items may have to be replaced. If this happens, your machine identifies the error or required routine maintenance and shows the appropriate message. The most common error and maintenance messages are shown in the table.

You can correct most errors and perform routine maintenance yourself. If you need more tips, go to your model's **FAQs & Troubleshooting** page at support.brother.com.



Related Information references are at the bottom of this page.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

Error Message	Cause	Action
B&W Print Only	<p>The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks (except black) is low.</p> <p>This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains.</p> <p>While this message appears on the LCD, each operation works in the following way:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Printing (Windows) If the media type is set to Plain Paper and you selected Greyscale in the printer driver, you can use the machine as a monochrome printer. • Copying If the paper type is set to Plain Paper, you can make copies in monochrome. 	<p>Refill the ink tank.</p> <p>When you refill the ink tank, fill the ink up to the upper line, or fill with all of the ink in the bottle if it does not exceed the upper line.</p> <p>A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ▲ (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colour. Press ▼ (No) for the non-refilled colours.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks</i>.</p> <p>The machine may stop all print operations and you may not be able to use the machine until you refill the ink tank in the following case: If you unplug the machine.</p>
Cannot Connect	<p>The maximum number of mobile devices are already connected to the Wi-Fi Direct network when the Brother machine is the Group Owner.</p>	<p>After the current connection between your Brother machine and another mobile device has shut down, try to configure the Wi-Fi Direct settings again. You can confirm the connection status by printing the Network Configuration Report.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Print the Network Configuration Report</i>.</p>
Cannot Print Refill [X]	<p>The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks is low. The machine will stop all print operations.</p> <p>This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains.</p>	<p>Refill the ink tank.</p> <p>When you refill the ink tank, fill the ink up to the upper line, or fill with all of the ink in the bottle if it does not exceed the upper line.</p> <p>A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ▲ (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colour. Press ▼ (No) for the non-refilled colours.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks</i>.</p> <p>You can still scan even if the ink is low or needs to be refilled.</p>

Error Message	Cause	Action
Cannot Print XX	The machine has a mechanical problem. -OR- A foreign object, such as a paper clip or a piece of ripped paper, is in the machine.	Open the scanner cover and remove any foreign objects and paper scraps from inside the machine. If the error message continues, disconnect the machine from the power for several minutes, and then reconnect it. <i>See Related Information: Paper is Jammed in the Machine when using the Standard Paper Tray (Paper Jam).</i>
Cannot Scan XX	The machine has a mechanical problem.	Disconnect the machine from the power for several minutes, and then reconnect it.
Change Paper?	This message is displayed when the setting to confirm the paper type and size is enabled.	To not display this confirmation message, change the setting to Off. <i>See Related Information: Change the Check Paper Setting.</i>
Check ink level. If there is ink, then press OK.	A certain amount of ink is consumed during this operation. Look through the window of the ink tank to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink.	If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank.
Close ink cover.	The ink tank cover is not locked in the closed position.	Firmly close the ink tank cover until it locks into place.
Connection Error	Other devices are trying to connect to the Wi-Fi Direct network at the same time.	Make sure there are no other devices trying to connect to the Wi-Fi Direct network, and then try to configure the Wi-Fi Direct settings again.
Connection Fail	The Brother machine and your mobile device cannot communicate during the Wi-Fi Direct network configuration.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move the mobile device closer to your Brother machine. • Move your Brother machine and the mobile device to an obstruction-free area. • If you are using the PIN Method of WPS, make sure you have entered the correct PIN.
Cover is Open.	The scanner cover is not locked in the closed position.	Lift the scanner cover and then close it again.
		Make sure the interface cable (if used) has been guided correctly through the cable channel and out the back of the machine.
Data Remaining	Print data is left in the machine's memory.	Press Stop/Exit . The machine will cancel the job and clear it from the memory. Try to print again.
Document Jam	The document was not inserted or fed correctly, or the document scanned from the ADF was too long.	Remove the jammed document, and then press Stop/Exit . Set the document in the ADF correctly. <i>See Related Information: Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF).</i> <i>See Related Information: Document Jams.</i>
High Temperature	The room temperature is too high.	After cooling the room, allow the machine to cool down to room temperature. Try again when the machine has cooled down.

Error Message	Cause	Action
Ink Low	<p>The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks is low.</p> <p>This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains.</p>	<p>Look through the window of the ink tank to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink.</p> <p>If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank.</p> <p>A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ▲ (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colour. Press ▼ (No) for the non-refilled colours.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks</i>.</p>
InkBox Full	<p>The ink absorber box is full. These components are periodic maintenance items that may require replacement after a period of time to ensure optimum performance from your Brother machine. Because these components are periodic maintenance items, the replacement is not covered under the warranty. The need to replace these items and the time period before replacement is dependent on the number of purges and flushes required to clean the ink system. These boxes acquire amounts of ink during the different purging and flushing operations. The number of times a machine purges and flushes for cleaning varies depending on different situations. For example, frequently powering the machine on and off will cause numerous cleaning cycles since the machine automatically cleans upon power up.</p>	<p>The ink absorber box must be replaced. Contact Brother customer service or your local Brother Authorised Service Centre to have your machine serviced.</p>
InkBox NearFull	<p>The ink absorber box is nearly full.</p>	<p>The ink absorber box must be replaced soon. Contact Brother customer service or your local Brother dealer.</p> <p>The ink absorber box absorbs the small amount of ink emitted during print head cleaning.</p>
Low Temperature	<p>The room temperature is too low.</p>	<p>After warming the room, allow the machine to warm up to room temperature. Try again when the machine has warmed up.</p>
No Device	<p>When configuring the Wi-Fi Direct network, the Brother machine cannot find your mobile device.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure your machine and mobile device are in the Wi-Fi Direct mode. • Move the mobile device closer to your Brother machine. • Move your Brother machine and the mobile device to an obstruction-free area. • If you are manually configuring the Wi-Fi Direct network, make sure you have entered the correct password. • If your mobile device has a configuration page for how to obtain an IP address, make sure the IP address of your mobile device has been configured via DHCP.

Error Message	Cause	Action
No Paper Fed No Paper T1	The machine is out of paper or paper is not correctly loaded in the paper tray.	Do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refill the paper tray, and then press Mono Start or Color Start. • Remove and reload the paper, and then press Mono Start or Color Start. See <i>Related Information: Load Paper</i> .
	The paper was not inserted in the centre position of the manual feed slot. (DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/ DCP-T725DW)	Remove the paper and reinsert it in the centre of the manual feed slot, and then follow the LCD instructions. <i>See Related Information: Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot.</i>
	The paper in the manual feed slot does not stay straight when fed. (DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/ DCP-T725DW)	Using both hands, adjust the manual feed slot paper guides to make sure there is no gap between them and the paper, and then press Mono Start or Color Start . <i>See Related Information: Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot.</i>
	The Jam Clear Cover is not closed correctly.	Make sure the Jam Clear Cover is closed evenly at both ends. <i>See Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam.</i>
	Paper dust has accumulated on the surface of the paper pick-up rollers.	Clean the paper pick-up rollers. <i>See Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers.</i>
No Paper MP	The machine is out of paper or paper is not correctly loaded in the MP tray.	Do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refill the MP tray, and then press Mono Start or Color Start. • Remove and reload the paper, and then press Mono Start or Color Start. See <i>Related Information: Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray (MP Tray)</i> .
Out of Memory	The machine's memory is full.	If a copy operation is in progress: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press Stop/Exit and wait until the other operations that are in progress finish, and then try again. • Press Mono Start or Color Start to copy the pages scanned so far.
Paper Jam	The paper is jammed in the machine.	Gently remove the jammed paper, and then press Stop/Exit . <i>See Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam.</i> Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.
	More than one sheet of paper was placed in the manual feed slot. -OR- Another sheet of paper was placed in the manual feed slot before the LCD displayed <code>Place one sheet at a time..</code> (DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/ DCP-T725DW)	Do not put more than one sheet of paper in the manual feed slot at any one time. Wait until the LCD prompts you to load another sheet of paper before you feed the next sheet of paper in the manual feed slot.
	Paper dust has accumulated on the surface of the paper pick-up rollers.	Clean the paper pick-up rollers.

Error Message	Cause	Action
Paper Jam		See <i>Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers.</i>
Size Mismatch	<p>The paper size setting does not match the size of paper in the tray.</p> <p>-OR-</p> <p>You did not set the paper guides in the tray to the indicators for the paper size you are using.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the paper size you chose on the machine's display matches the size of the paper in the tray. See <i>Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type.</i> 2. Make sure you loaded the paper in a Portrait position, by setting the paper guides at the indicators for your paper size. See <i>Related Information: Load Paper.</i> 3. After you have checked the paper size and the paper position, press Mono Start or Color Start. <p>If you are printing from your computer, make sure the paper size you selected in the printer driver or in the application you use to print matches the size of paper in the tray. See <i>Related Information: Print Settings (Windows).</i></p>
Tray not detected Paper Tray 1 not detected	<p>The paper tray is not completely inserted.</p> <p>Paper or a foreign object has prevented the paper tray from being inserted correctly.</p>	<p>Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.</p> <p>Pull the paper tray out of the machine, and remove the jammed paper or foreign object. If you cannot find or remove the jammed paper, see <i>Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam.</i></p>

MFC-T920DW

Error Message	Cause	Action
Absorber NearFull	The ink absorber box is nearly full.	<p>The ink absorber box must be replaced soon. Contact Brother customer service or your local Brother dealer.</p> <p>The ink absorber box absorbs the small amount of ink emitted during print head cleaning.</p>
B&W Print Only	<p>The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks (except black) is low.</p> <p>This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains.</p> <p>While this message appears on the LCD, each operation works in the following way:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Printing (Windows) <p>If the media type is set to Plain Paper and you selected Greyscale in the printer driver, you can use the machine as a monochrome printer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Copying 	<p>Refill the ink tank.</p> <p>When you refill the ink tank, fill the ink up to the upper line, or fill with all of the ink in the bottle if it does not exceed the upper line.</p> <p>A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ▶ (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colour. Press ◀ (No) for the non-refilled colours.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks.</i></p> <p>The machine may stop all print operations and you may not be able to use the machine until you refill the ink tank in the following case:</p> <p>If you unplug the machine.</p>

Error Message	Cause	Action
	If the paper type is set to Plain Paper, you can make copies in monochrome.	
Cannot Clean XX Cannot Start XX Cannot Print XX	The machine has a mechanical problem. -OR- A foreign object, such as a paper clip or a piece of ripped paper, is in the machine.	Open the scanner cover and remove any foreign objects and paper scraps from inside the machine. If the error message continues, disconnect the machine from the power for several minutes, and then reconnect it. <i>See Related Information: Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine (Jam A Inside/Front).</i> If you cannot print documents and received faxes, transfer them to another fax machine or to your computer before disconnecting the machine so you will not lose any important messages. Then, disconnect the machine from the power for several minutes and reconnect it. <i>See Related Information: Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report.</i>
Cannot Scan XX	The machine has a mechanical problem.	Disconnect the machine from the power for several minutes, and then reconnect it. If you cannot print documents and received faxes, transfer them to another fax machine or to your computer before disconnecting the machine so you will not lose any important messages. Then, disconnect the machine from the power for several minutes and reconnect it. <i>See Related Information: Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report.</i>
Check the ink levels, If there is ink in all 4 ink tanks, Press OK	A certain amount of ink is consumed during this operation. Look through the window of the ink tank to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink.	If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank.
Comm. Error	Poor telephone line quality caused a communication error.	Send the fax again or connect the machine to another telephone line. If the problem continues, contact the telephone company and ask them to check your telephone line.
Connection Error	Other devices are trying to connect to the Wi-Fi Direct network at the same time.	Make sure there are no other devices trying to connect to the Wi-Fi Direct network, and then try to configure the Wi-Fi Direct settings again.
Connection Failed	The Brother machine and your mobile device cannot communicate during the Wi-Fi Direct network configuration.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move the mobile device closer to your Brother machine. • Move your Brother machine and the mobile device to an obstruction-free area. • If you are using the PIN Method of WPS, make sure you have entered the correct PIN.
Cover is Open.	The scanner cover is not locked in the closed position.	Lift the scanner cover and then close it again.

Error Message	Cause	Action
Cover is Open.	The scanner cover is not locked in the closed position.	Make sure the interface cable (if used) has been guided correctly through the cable channel and out the back of the machine.
	The ink tank cover is not locked in the closed position.	Firmly close the ink tank cover until it locks into place.
Data Remaining	Print data is left in the machine's memory.	Press Stop/Exit . The machine will cancel the job and clear it from the memory. Try to print again.
Disconnected	The other person or other person's fax machine stopped the call.	Try to send or receive again. If calls are stopped repeatedly and you are using a VoIP (Voice over IP) system, try changing the Compatibility to Basic (for VoIP). <i>See Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP.</i>
Document Jam	The document was not inserted or fed correctly, or the document scanned from the ADF was too long.	Remove the jammed document, and then press Stop/Exit . Set the document in the ADF correctly. <i>See Related Information: Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF).</i> <i>See Related Information: Document Jams.</i>
High Temperature	The room temperature is too high.	After cooling the room, allow the machine to cool down to room temperature. Try again when the machine has cooled down.
Hub is Unusable.	A hub or USB flash drive with hub has been connected to the USB direct interface.	Hubs, including a USB flash drive with a built-in hub, are not supported. Unplug the device from the USB direct interface.
Ink Absorber Full	The ink absorber box is full. These components are periodic maintenance items that may require replacement after a period of time to ensure optimum performance from your Brother machine. Because these components are periodic maintenance items, the replacement is not covered under the warranty. The need to replace these items and the time period before replacement is dependent on the number of purges and flushes required to clean the ink system. These boxes acquire amounts of ink during the different purging and flushing operations. The number of times a machine purges and flushes for cleaning varies depending on different situations. For example, frequently powering the machine on and off will cause numerous cleaning cycles since the machine automatically cleans upon power up.	The ink absorber box must be replaced. Contact Brother customer service or your local Brother Authorised Service Centre to have your machine serviced.
Ink Low	The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks is low. This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains.	Look through the window of the ink tank to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink. If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank.

Error Message	Cause	Action
		A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ► (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colour. Press ◀ (No) for the non-refilled colours. See <i>Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks</i> .
Jam A Inside/Front Repeat Jam A	The paper is jammed in the machine.	Gently remove the jammed paper. See <i>Related Information: Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine (Jam A Inside/Front)</i> . Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.
Jam B Front Repeat Jam B Front	The paper is jammed in the machine.	Gently remove the jammed paper. See <i>Related Information: Paper is Jammed in the Front of the Machine (Jam B Front)</i> . Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.
Jam C Rear	The paper is jammed in the machine.	Gently remove the jammed paper. See <i>Related Information: Paper is Jammed in the Back of the Machine (Jam C Rear)</i> . Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.
	Paper dust has accumulated on the surface of the paper pick-up rollers.	Clean the paper pick-up rollers. See <i>Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers</i> .
Jam D MP Tray	The paper is jammed in the machine.	Gently remove the jammed paper. See <i>Related Information: Paper is Jammed in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam D MP tray)</i> .
	The paper guides are not set to the correct paper size.	Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.
Jam E Inside/MP Repeat Jam E In/MP	The paper is jammed in the machine.	Gently remove the jammed paper. See <i>Related Information: Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray (Paper Jam/Jam E Inside/MP)</i> .
	The paper guides are not set to the correct paper size.	Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.
Low Temperature	The room temperature is too low.	After warming the room, allow the machine to warm up to room temperature. Try again when the machine has warmed up.
Media is Full.	The USB flash drive you are using does not have enough free space to scan the document.	Delete unused files from your USB flash drive to free some space, and then try again.
No Caller ID	There is no incoming call history. You did not receive calls or you have not subscribed to the Caller ID service from your telephone company.	To use the Caller ID feature, contact your telephone company. See <i>Related Information: Caller ID</i> .
No Device	When configuring the Wi-Fi Direct network, the Brother machine cannot find your mobile device.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure your machine and mobile device are in the Wi-Fi Direct mode.

Error Message	Cause	Action
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move the mobile device closer to your Brother machine. • Move your Brother machine and the mobile device to an obstruction-free area. • If you are manually configuring the Wi-Fi Direct network, make sure you have entered the correct password. • If your mobile device has a configuration page for how to obtain an IP address, make sure the IP address of your mobile device has been configured via DHCP.
No File	The USB flash drive in the media drive does not contain a .JPG file.	Reinsert the correct USB flash drive in the slot.
No Paper Fed Again	Paper dust has accumulated on the surface of the paper pick-up rollers.	Clean the paper pick-up rollers. <i>See Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers.</i>
No Paper Fed MPTray	The machine is out of paper or paper is not correctly loaded in the MP tray.	Do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refill the MP tray, and then press ►. • Remove and reload the paper, and then press ►. <i>See Related Information: Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray (MP Tray).</i>
No Paper Fed Tray 1	The machine is out of paper or paper is not correctly loaded in the paper tray.	Do one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refill the paper tray, and then press ►. • Remove and reload the paper, and then press ►. <i>See Related Information: Load Paper.</i>
	The Jam Clear Cover is not closed correctly.	Make sure the Jam Clear Cover is closed evenly at both ends. <i>See Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam.</i>
	Paper dust has accumulated on the surface of the paper pick-up rollers.	Clean the paper pick-up rollers. <i>See Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers.</i>
No Response/Busy	The number you dialed does not answer or is busy.	Verify the number and try again.
Not Registered	You tried to access a Speed Dial number that has not been stored in the machine.	Set up the Speed Dial number.
Out of Fax Memory	The fax memory is full.	Print the faxes that are in the memory. <i>See Related Information: Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory.</i>
Out of Memory	The machine's memory is full.	If a fax-sending or copy operation is in progress: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press Stop/Exit and wait until the other operations that are in progress finish, and then try again. • Press ► to select Partial Print to copy the pages scanned so far. • Print the faxes that are in the memory. <i>See Related Information: Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory.</i>

Error Message	Cause	Action
Paper Size Mismatch	<p>The paper size setting does not match the size of paper in the tray.</p> <p>-OR-</p> <p>You did not set the paper guides in the tray to the indicators for the paper size you are using.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the paper size you chose on the machine's display matches the size of the paper in the tray. <i>See Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type.</i> 2. Make sure you loaded the paper in a Portrait position, by setting the paper guides at the indicators for your paper size. <i>See Related Information: Load Paper.</i> 3. After you have checked the paper size and the paper position, press ►. <p>If you are printing from your computer, make sure the paper size you selected in the printer driver or in the application you use to print matches the size of paper in the tray. <i>See Related Information: Print Settings (Windows).</i></p>
Refill Ink	<p>The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks is low. The machine will stop all print operations.</p> <p>This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains.</p>	<p>Refill the ink tank.</p> <p>When you refill the ink tank, fill the ink up to the upper line, or fill with all of the ink in the bottle if it does not exceed the upper line.</p> <p>A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ► (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colour. Press ◀ (No) for the non-refilled colours.</p> <p><i>See Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks.</i></p> <p>You can still scan even if the ink is low or needs to be refilled.</p>
The maximum number of devices are already connected using Wi-Fi Direct.	The maximum number of mobile devices are already connected to the Wi-Fi Direct network when the Brother machine is the Group Owner.	<p>After the current connection between your Brother machine and another mobile device has shut down, try to configure the Wi-Fi Direct settings again. You can confirm the connection status by printing the Network Configuration Report.</p> <p><i>See Related Information: Print the Network Configuration Report.</i></p>
Tray 1 not detected	The paper tray is not completely inserted.	Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.
	Paper or a foreign object has prevented the paper tray from being inserted correctly.	Pull the paper tray out of the machine, and remove the jammed paper or foreign object. If you cannot find or remove the jammed paper, see <i>Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam.</i>
Tray 1 Settings MP Tray Settings	This message is displayed when the setting to confirm the paper type and size is enabled.	<p>To not display this confirmation message, change the setting to Off.</p> <p><i>See Related Information: Change the Check Paper Setting.</i></p>
Unusable Device Disconnect device from front connector & turn machine off & then on	A broken device is connected to the USB direct interface.	Unplug the device from the USB direct interface. Turn the machine off and then on again.

Error Message	Cause	Action
Unusable Device Please Disconnect USB Device.	A USB device or USB flash drive that is not supported has been connected to the USB direct interface.	Unplug the device from the USB direct interface.



Related Information

- [Troubleshooting](#)
 - [Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print the Network Configuration Report](#)
- [Refill the Ink Tanks](#)
- [Change the Check Paper Setting](#)
- [Telephone Line Interference/VoIP](#)
- [Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder \(ADF\)](#)
- [Document Jams](#)
- [Caller ID](#)
- [Load Paper](#)
- [Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot](#)
- [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)
- [Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers](#)
- [Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory](#)
- [Change the Paper Size and Paper Type](#)
- [Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)
- [Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine \(Jam A Inside/Front\)](#)
- [Paper is Jammed in the Front of the Machine \(Jam B Front\)](#)
- [Paper is Jammed in the Back of the Machine \(Jam C Rear\)](#)
- [Paper is Jammed in the Multi-purpose Tray \(Jam D MP tray\)](#)
- [Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray \(Paper Jam/Jam E Inside/MP\)](#)
- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)
- [Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray \(MP Tray\)](#)
- [Paper is Jammed in the Machine when using the Standard Paper Tray \(Paper Jam\)](#)

Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

If the LCD shows:

- [Cannot Clean XX]
- [Cannot Start XX]
- [Cannot Print XX]
- [Cannot Scan XX]

We recommend transferring your faxes to another fax machine or to your computer.

See *Related Information: Transfer Faxes to Another Fax Machine*.

See *Related Information: Transfer Faxes to Your Computer*.

You can also transfer the Fax Journal report to see if there are any faxes you must transfer.

See *Related Information: Transfer the Fax Journal Report to Another Fax Machine*.



Related Information

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
 - [Transfer Faxes to Another Fax Machine](#)
 - [Transfer Faxes to Your Computer](#)
 - [Transfer the Fax Journal Report to Another Fax Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Use PC-Fax Receive to Transfer Received Faxes to Your Computer \(Windows only\)](#)
- [Reset the Network Settings to Factory Default](#)
- [Reset Your Machine](#)
- [Reset Functions Overview](#)

Transfer Faxes to Another Fax Machine

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

If you have not set up your Station ID, you cannot enter Fax Transfer mode.

1. Press **Stop/Exit** to clear the error temporarily.
2. Press **Settings**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Service]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Data Transfer]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Fax Transfer]. Press **OK**.
4. Do one of the following:
 - If the LCD displays [No Data], there are no faxes left in the machine's memory. Press **▶**, and then press **Stop/Exit**.
 - Enter the fax number where faxes will be forwarded.
5. Press **Mono Start**.



Related Information

- [Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report](#)


Related Topics:

- [Set Your Station ID](#)

Transfer Faxes to Your Computer

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

You can transfer the faxes from your machine's memory to your computer.

1. Press **Stop/Exit** to clear the error temporarily.
2. Make sure you have installed the Brother software and drivers on your computer, and then turn on **PC-FAX Receive** on the computer.
3. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
4. Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Receive**.
5. Read and confirm the instructions on your computer.

Faxes in the machine's memory will be sent to your computer automatically.



When faxes in the machine's memory are not sent to your computer:

Make sure you have set [PC Fax Receive] on the machine.

Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Backup Print: On] or [Backup Print: Off]. Press **OK**.

If faxes are in the machine's memory when you set up PC-Fax Receive, an LCD message prompts you to transfer the faxes to your computer.

Press ► to transfer all faxes in the memory to your computer.



Related Information

- [Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report](#)

Related Topics:

- [Use PC-Fax Receive to Transfer Received Faxes to Your Computer \(Windows only\)](#)

Transfer the Fax Journal Report to Another Fax Machine

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

If you have not set up your Station ID, you cannot enter fax transfer mode.

1. Press **Stop/Exit** to clear the error temporarily.
2. Press **Settings**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Service]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Data Transfer]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Report Transfer]. Press **OK**.
4. Enter the fax number where Fax Journal report will be forwarded.
5. Press **Mono Start**.



Related Information

- [Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set Your Station ID](#)

Document Jams

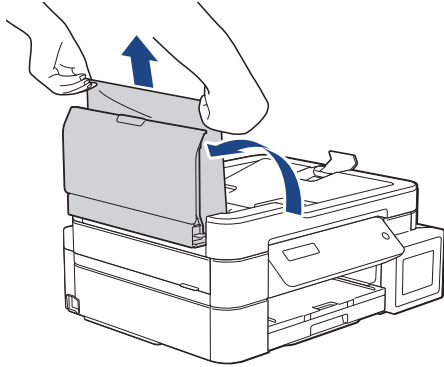
Related Models: DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW

- [Document is Jammed in the Top of the ADF Unit](#)
- [Document is Jammed inside the ADF Unit](#)
- [Remove Paper Scraps Jammed in the ADF](#)
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)

Document is Jammed in the Top of the ADF Unit

Related Models: DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW

1. Remove any paper from the ADF that is not jammed.
2. Open the ADF cover.
3. Remove the jammed document by pulling it upwards.



4. Close the ADF cover.
5. Press **Stop/Exit**.

IMPORTANT

To avoid future document jams, close the ADF cover correctly by pressing it down in the centre.



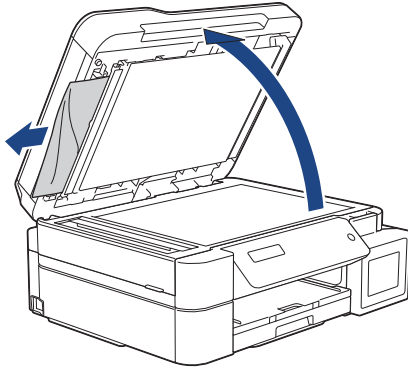
Related Information

- [Document Jams](#)

Document is Jammed inside the ADF Unit

Related Models: DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW

1. Remove any paper from the ADF that is not jammed.
2. Lift the document cover.
3. Pull the jammed document out to the left.



4. Close the document cover.

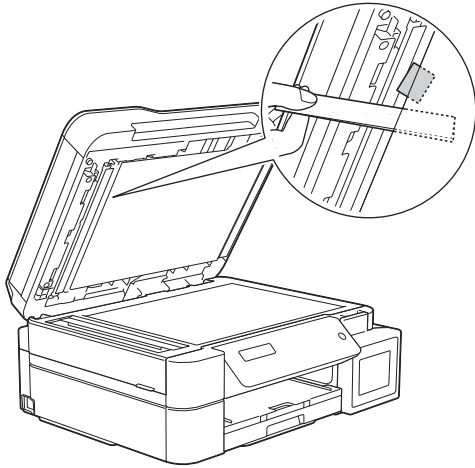
✓ Related Information

- [Document Jams](#)

Remove Paper Scraps Jammed in the ADF

Related Models: DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW

1. Lift the document cover.
2. Insert a piece of stiff paper, such as cardstock, into the ADF to push any small paper scraps through.



3. Close the document cover.



Related Information

- [Document Jams](#)

Printer Jam or Paper Jam

Locate and remove the jammed paper.

- [Paper is Jammed in the Machine when using the Standard Paper Tray \(Paper Jam\)](#)
- [Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine \(Jam A Inside/Front\)](#)
- [Paper is Jammed in the Front of the Machine \(Jam B Front\)](#)
- [Paper is Jammed in the Back of the Machine \(Jam C Rear\)](#)
- [Paper is Jammed in the Multi-purpose Tray \(Jam D MP tray\)](#)
- [Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray \(Paper Jam/Jam E Inside/MP\)](#)
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)

Paper is Jammed in the Machine when using the Standard Paper Tray (Paper Jam)

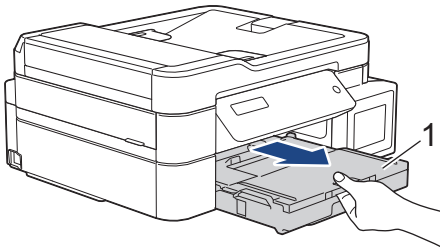
Related Models: DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

When printing from the paper tray, if the LCD displays [Paper Jam], follow these steps:

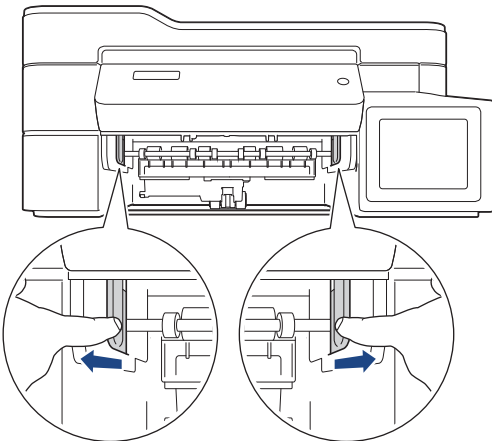


If you are using the MP tray, see *Related Information: Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray (Paper Jam/Jam E Inside/MP)*.

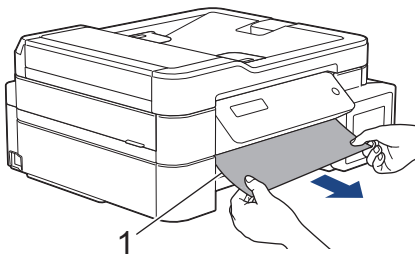
1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



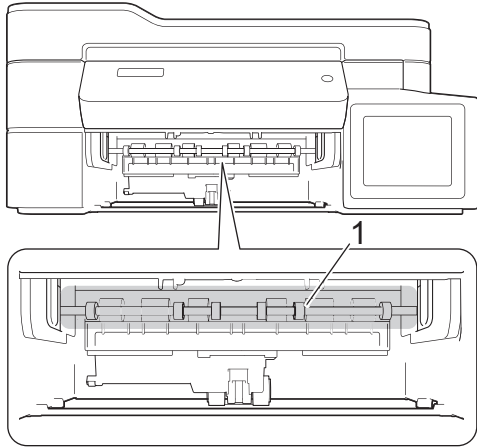
3. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.



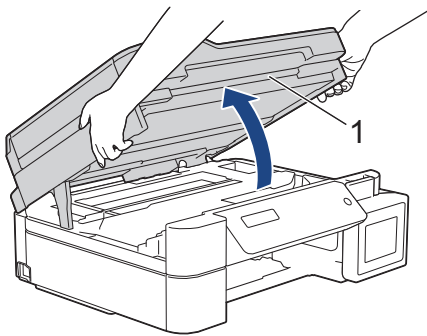
4. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.



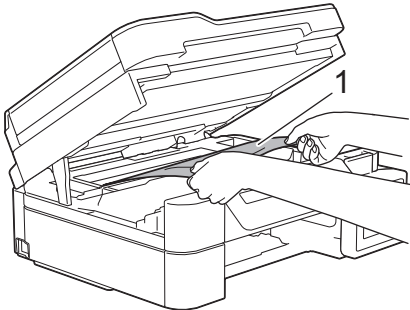
5. Make sure you look carefully inside (1) for any scraps of paper.



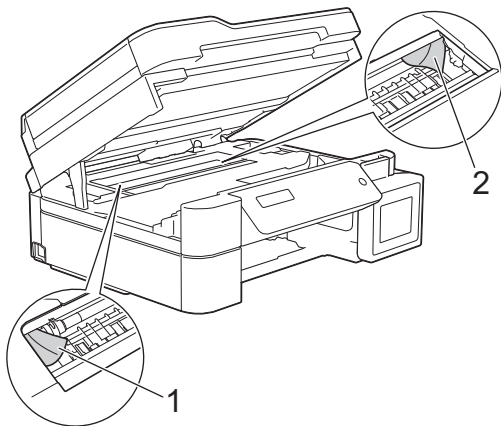
6. Place both hands under the plastic tabs on both sides of the machine to lift the scanner cover (1) into the open position.



7. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.

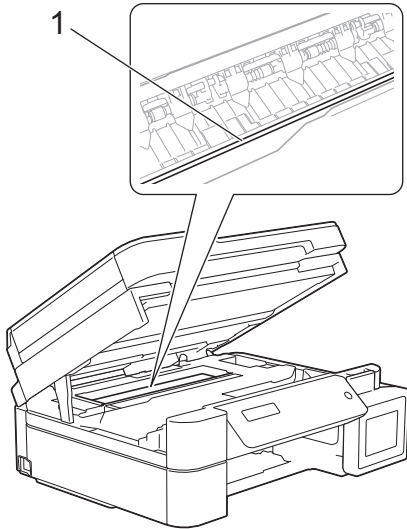


8. Move the print head (if needed) to take out any paper remaining in this area. Make sure scraps of paper are not left in the corners of the machine (1) and (2).

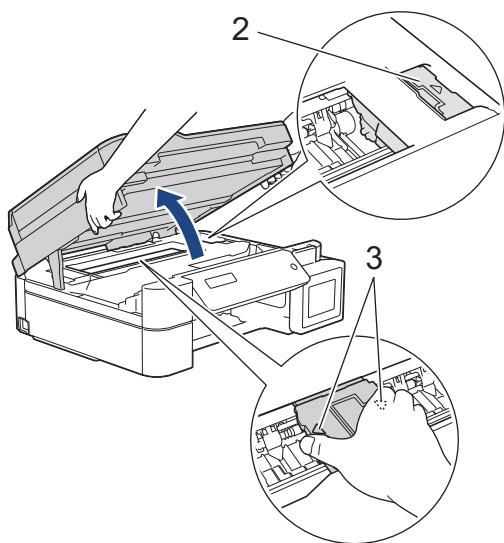


IMPORTANT

- DO NOT touch the encoder strip, a thin strip of plastic that stretches across the width of the machine (1). Doing this may cause damage to the machine.

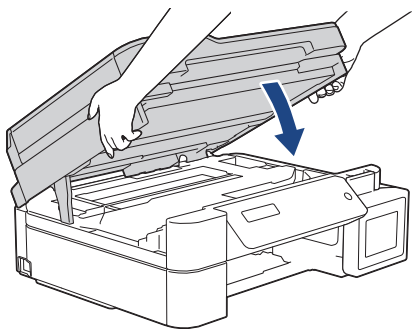


- If the print head is in the right corner as shown in the illustration (2), you cannot move it. Follow these steps:
 - a. Close the scanner cover, and then reconnect the power cord.
 - b. Open the scanner cover again, and then hold down the **Stop/Exit** button until the print head moves to the centre.
 - c. Unplug the machine from the power source and remove the jammed paper.

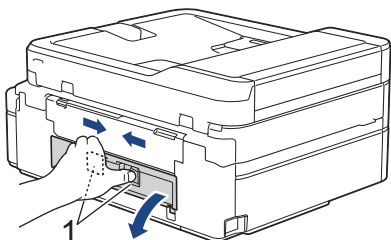


- If the paper is jammed under the print head, unplug the machine from the power source, and then move the print head to take out the paper.
Hold the concave areas with the triangle marks as shown in the illustration (3) to move the print head.
- If ink gets on your skin or clothing, immediately wash it off with soap or detergent.

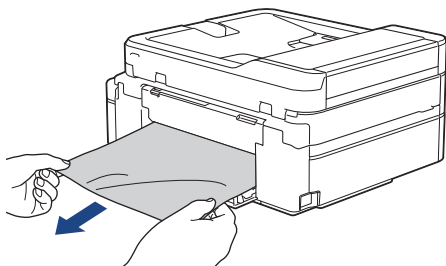
9. Gently close the scanner cover using both hands.



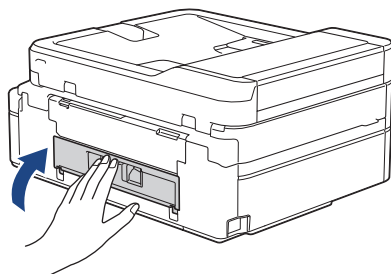
10. Squeeze both levers (1), and then open the Jam Clear Cover at the back of the machine.



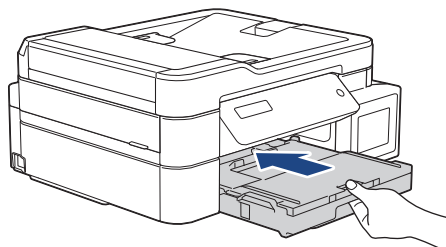
11. Slowly pull the jammed paper out of the machine.



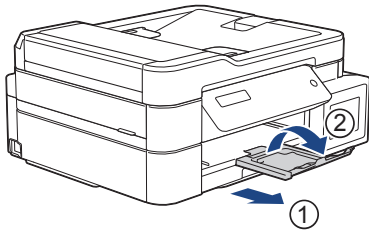
12. Close the Jam Clear Cover. Make sure the cover is closed completely.



13. Put the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



-
14. While holding the paper tray in the machine, pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



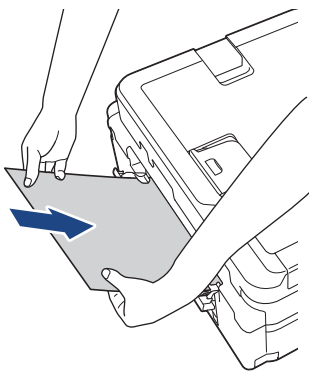
15. Reconnect the power cord.



Additional paper jam clear operations

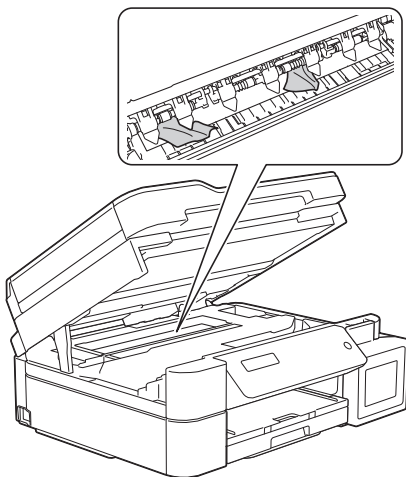
If the LCD error message continues to appear and you repeatedly experience paper jams, do the following:

1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket and open the manual feed slot cover.
2. Load one sheet of thick A4 or Letter sized paper, such as glossy paper, in the manual feed slot. Insert the paper deep into the manual feed slot.



3. Re-connect the power cord.

The paper you placed in the manual feed slot will be fed through the machine and ejected. If the thick paper is pushing any jammed paper out, remove the jammed paper.



Related Information

- [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)

Related Topics:

- [Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray \(Paper Jam/Jam E Inside/MP\)](#)
-

Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine (Jam A Inside/Front)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

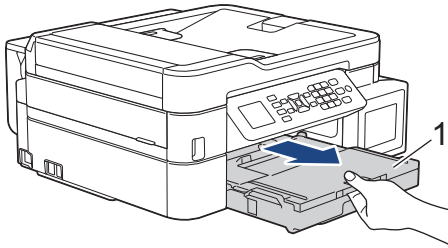
If the LCD displays [Jam A Inside/Front] or [Repeat Jam A], follow these steps:

1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.

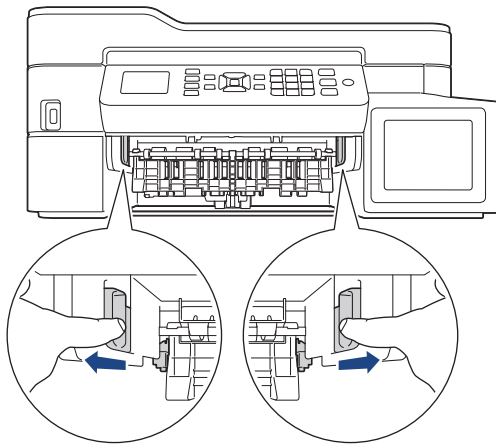
IMPORTANT

Before you unplug the machine from the power source, you can transfer your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

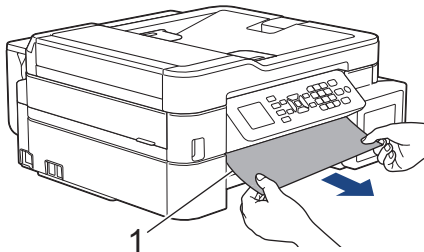
2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



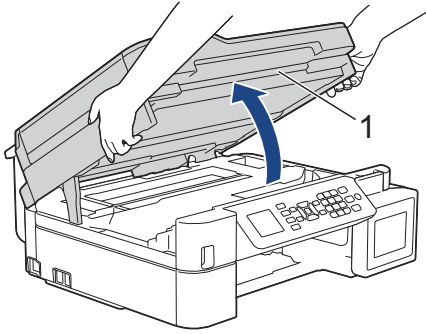
3. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.



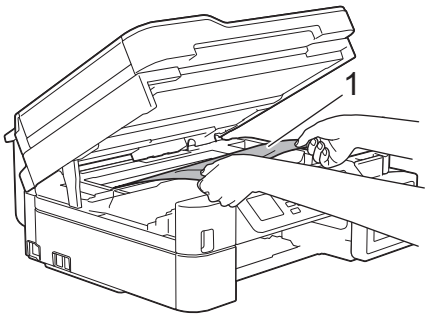
4. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.



5. Place both hands under the plastic tabs on both sides of the machine to lift the scanner cover (1) into the open position.

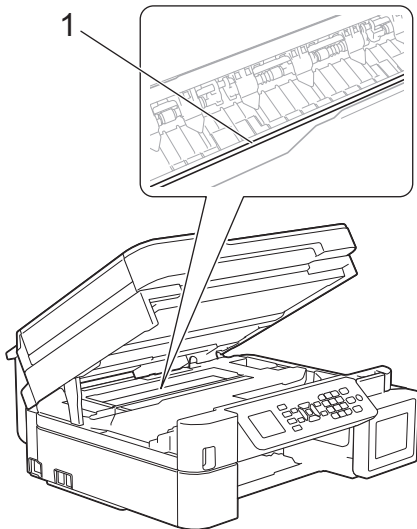


6. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.

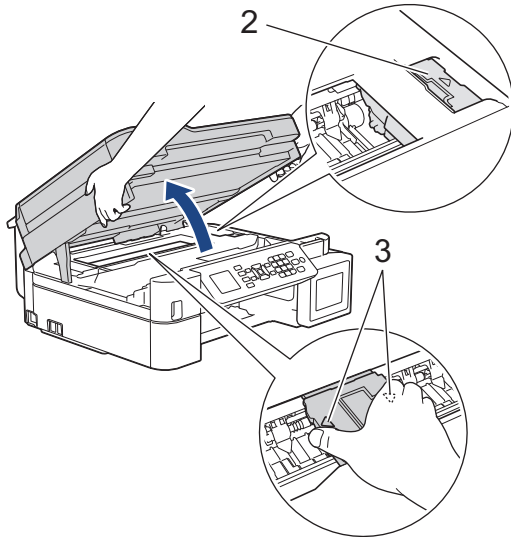


IMPORTANT

- DO NOT touch the encoder strip, a thin strip of plastic that stretches across the width of the machine (1). Doing this may cause damage to the machine.



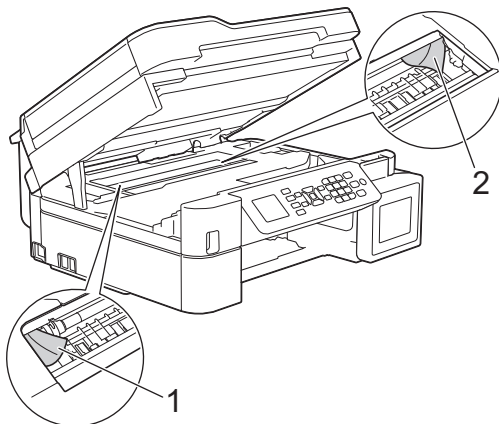
- If the print head is in the right corner as shown in the illustration (2), you cannot move it. Follow these steps:
 - a. Close the scanner cover, and then reconnect the power cord.
 - b. Open the scanner cover again, and then press and hold the **Stop/Exit** button until the print head moves to the centre.
 - c. Unplug the machine from the power source and gently remove the jammed paper.



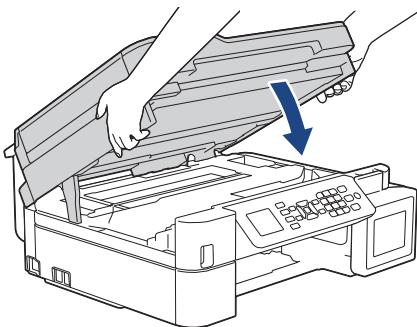
- If the paper is jammed under the print head, unplug the machine from the power source, and then move the print head to remove the paper.
Hold the concave areas with the triangle marks as shown in the illustration (3) to move the print head.
- If ink gets on your skin or clothing, immediately wash it off with soap or detergent.



If your LCD error message was [Repeat Jam A], move the print head (if needed) to remove any paper remaining in this area. Make sure scraps of paper are not left in the corners of the machine (1) and (2).



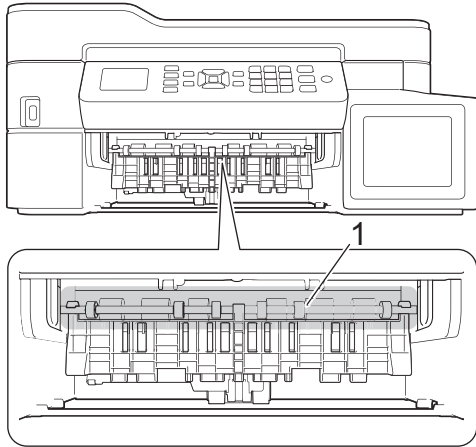
7. Gently close the scanner cover using both hands.



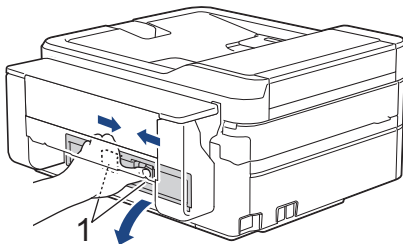


If your LCD error message was [Repeat Jam A], do the following:

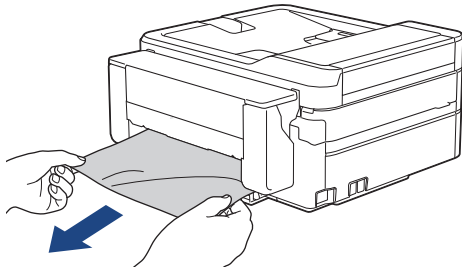
- a. Make sure you look carefully inside (1) for any scraps of paper.



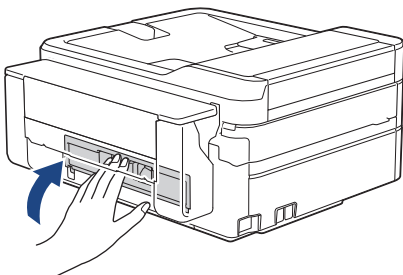
- b. Squeeze both levers (1), and then open the Jam Clear Cover at the back of the machine.



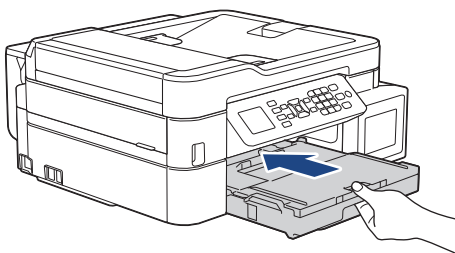
- c. Slowly pull the jammed paper out of the machine.



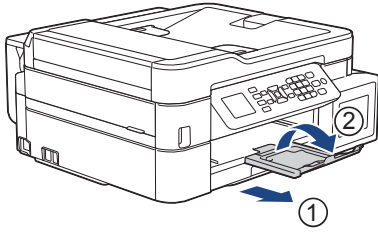
- d. Close the Jam Clear Cover. Make sure the cover is closed completely.



-
8. Push the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



-
9. While holding the paper tray in the machine, pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



10. Reconnect the power cord.



Related Information

- [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)

Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
-

Paper is Jammed in the Front of the Machine (Jam B Front)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

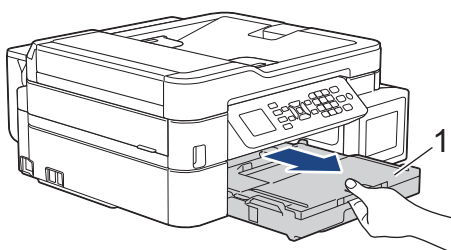
If the LCD displays [Jam B Front] or [Repeat Jam B Front], follow these steps:

1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.

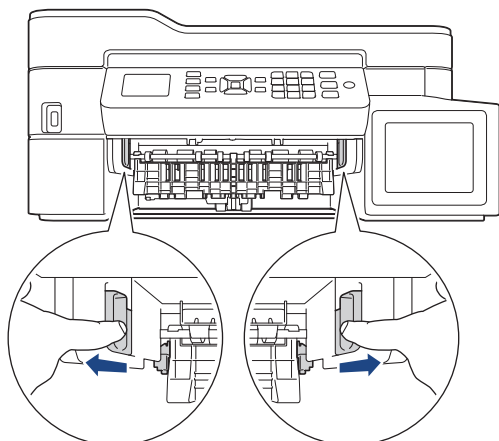
IMPORTANT

Before you unplug the machine from the power source, you can transfer your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

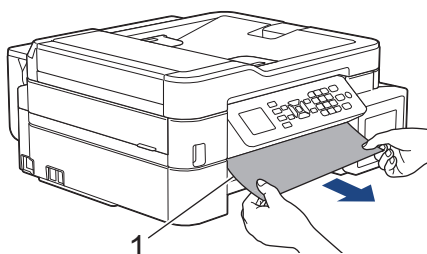
2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



3. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.



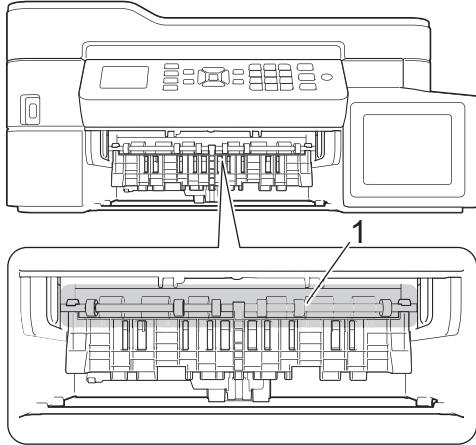
4. Slowly pull out the jammed paper (1).



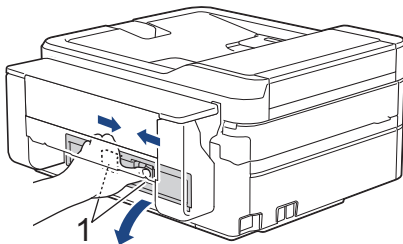


If your LCD error message was [Repeat Jam B Front], do the following:

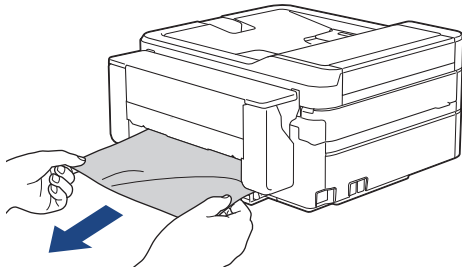
- a. Make sure you look carefully inside (1) for any scraps of paper.



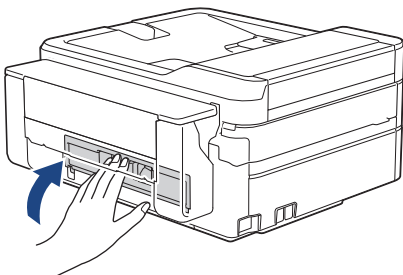
- b. Squeeze both levers (1), and then open the Jam Clear Cover at the back of the machine.



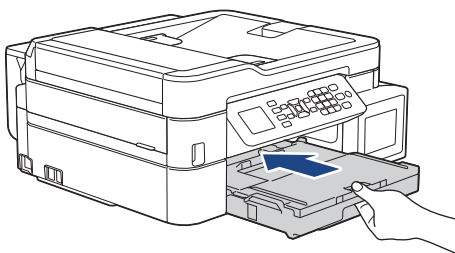
- c. Slowly pull the jammed paper out of the machine.



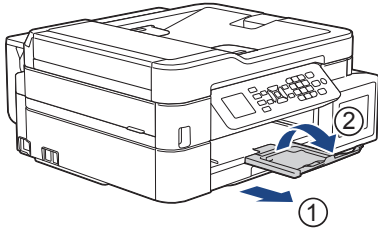
- d. Close the Jam Clear Cover. Make sure the cover is closed completely.



5. Put the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



-
6. While holding the paper tray in the machine, pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



7. Reconnect the power cord.



Related Information

- [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)

Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
-

Paper is Jammed in the Back of the Machine (Jam C Rear)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

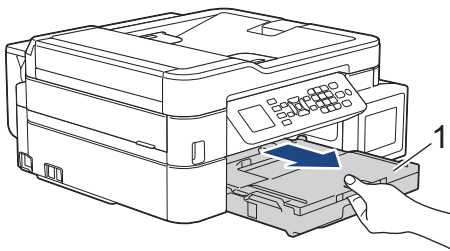
If the LCD displays [Jam C Rear], follow these steps:

1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.

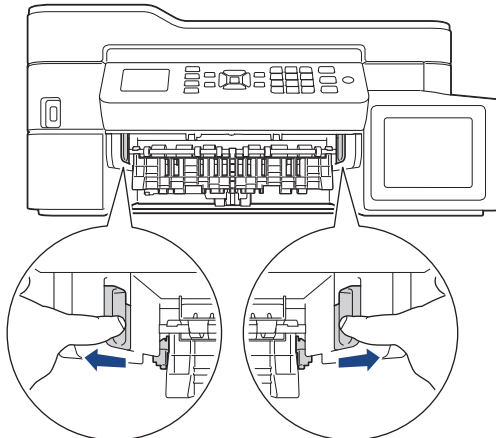
IMPORTANT

Before you unplug the machine from the power source, you can transfer your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.

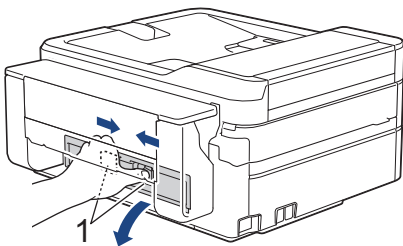


3. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.

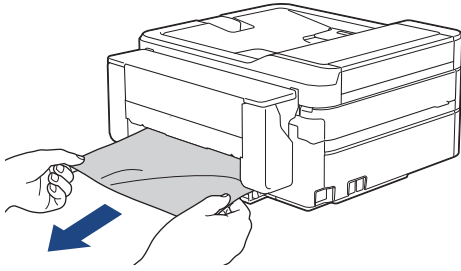


Depending on the paper size, it is easier to remove the jammed paper from the front of the machine rather than from the back of the machine.

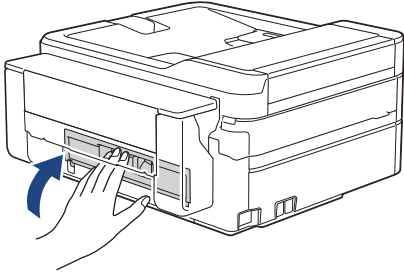
4. Squeeze both levers (1), and then open the Jam Clear Cover at the back of the machine.



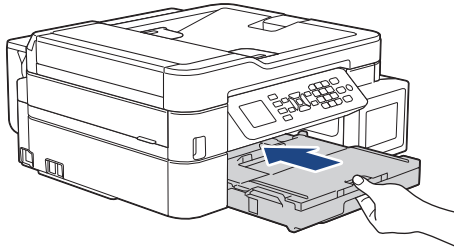
5. Slowly pull the jammed paper out of the machine.



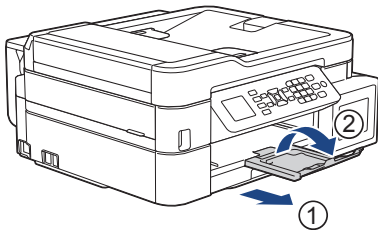
6. Close the Jam Clear Cover. Make sure the cover is closed completely.



7. Put the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



8. While holding the paper tray in the machine, pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



9. Reconnect the power cord.

 **Related Information**

- [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)

Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
-

Paper is Jammed in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam D MP tray)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

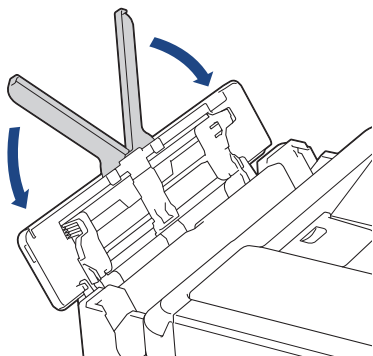
If the LCD displays [Jam D MP Tray], follow these steps:

1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.

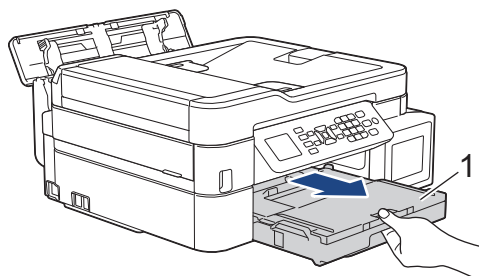
IMPORTANT

Before you unplug the machine from the power source, you can transfer your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

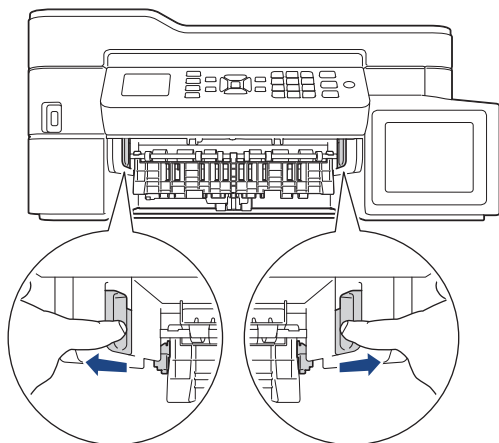
2. Remove any paper that is loaded on the MP tray.
Place the paper support back into the MP tray cover.



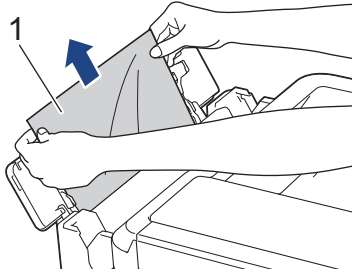
3. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



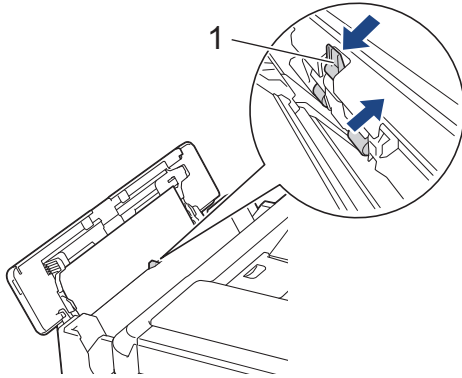
4. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.



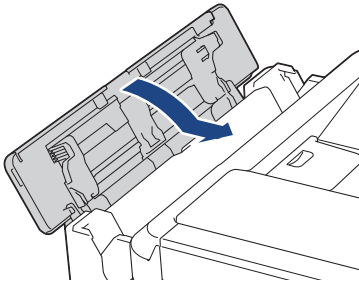
5. Slowly pull out the jammed paper (1).



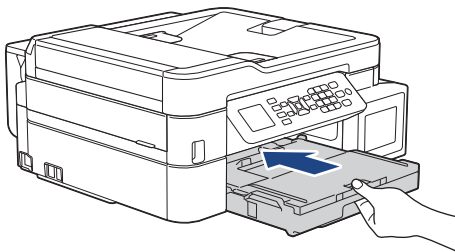
If you are having difficulty pulling the paper out, push the release lever (1) toward the back of the machine, and then pull the paper.



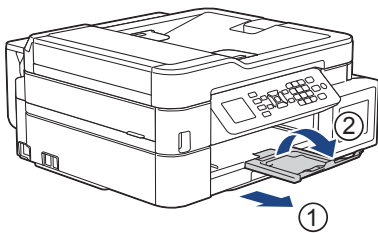
6. Close the MP tray cover.



7. Push the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



8. While holding the paper tray in the machine, pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



9. Reconnect the power cord.



Related Information

- [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)

Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
-

Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray (Paper Jam/Jam E Inside/MP)

Related Models: DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW

(DCP-T820DW) When using the Multi-purpose (MP) tray, if the LCD displays [Paper Jam], follow these steps:

(MFC-T920DW) If the LCD displays [Jam E Inside/MP] or [Repeat Jam E In/MP], follow these steps:

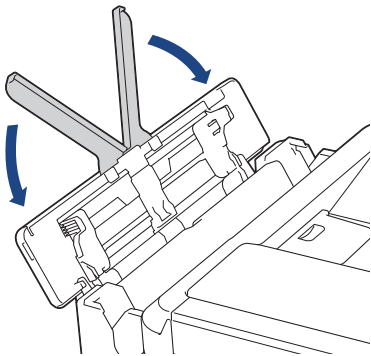
1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.

IMPORTANT

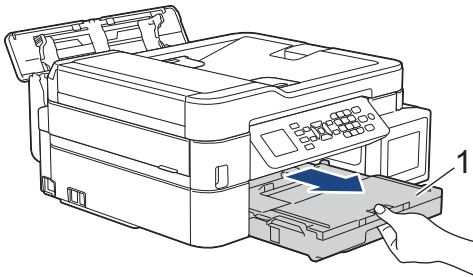
(MFC-T920DW)

Before you unplug the machine from the power source, you can transfer your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

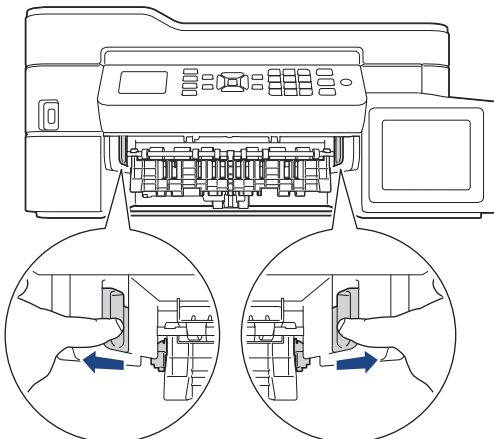
2. Remove any paper that is loaded on the MP tray.
Place the paper support back into the MP tray cover.



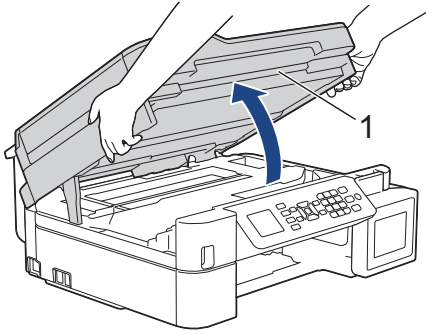
3. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



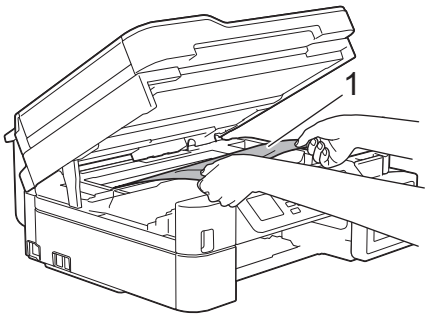
4. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.



5. Place both hands under the plastic tabs on both sides of the machine to lift the scanner cover (1) into the open position.

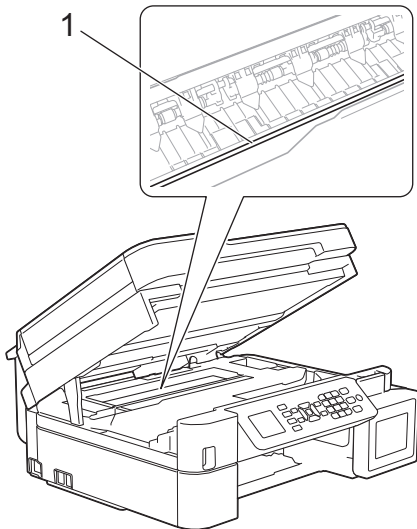


6. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.

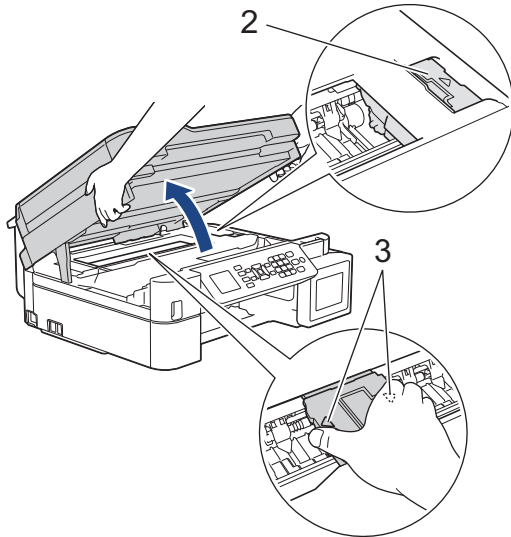


IMPORTANT

- DO NOT touch the encoder strip, a thin strip of plastic that stretches across the width of the machine (1). Doing this may cause damage to the machine.



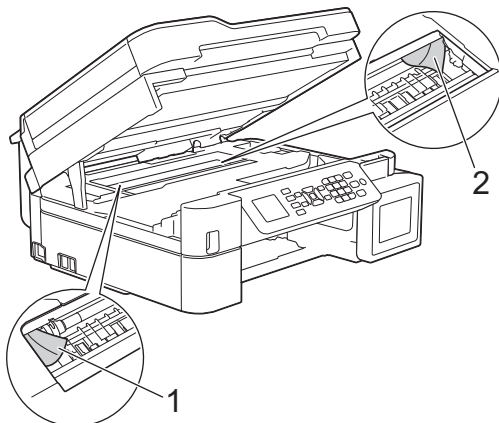
- If the print head is in the right corner as shown in the illustration (2), you cannot move it. Follow these steps:
 - a. Close the scanner cover, and then reconnect the power cord.
 - b. Open the scanner cover again, and then press and hold the **Stop/Exit** button until the print head moves to the centre.
 - c. Unplug the machine from the power source and remove the jammed paper.



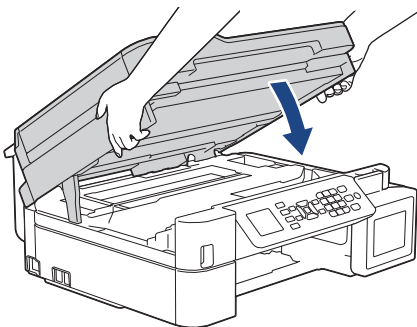
- If the paper is jammed under the print head, unplug the machine from the power source, and then move the print head to remove the paper.
Hold the concave areas with the triangle marks as shown in the illustration (3) to move the print head.
- If ink gets on your skin or clothing, immediately wash it off with soap or detergent.



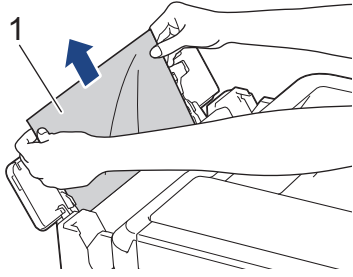
Move the print head (if needed) to remove any paper remaining in this area. Make sure scraps of paper are not left in the corners of the machine (1) and (2).



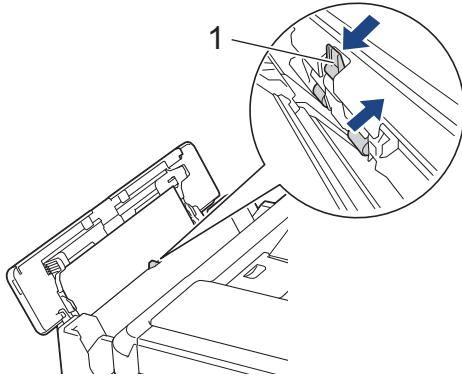
7. Gently close the scanner cover using both hands.



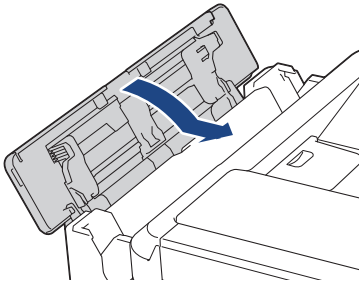
8. Slowly pull out the jammed paper (1).



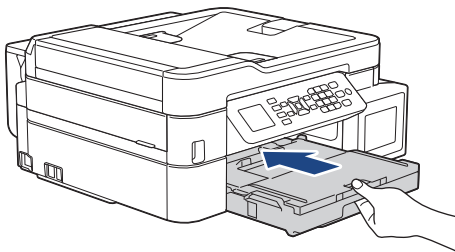
If you are having difficulty pulling paper out, push the release lever (1) toward the back of the machine, and then pull the paper.



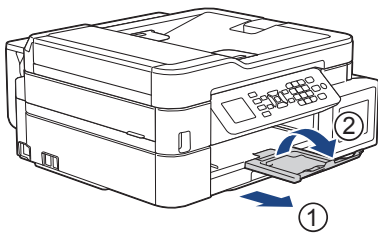
9. Close the MP tray cover.



10. Push the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



11. While holding the paper tray in the machine, pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



12. Reconnect the power cord.



Related Information

- [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)

Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
-

If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine



For technical help, you must contact Brother customer support.

If you think there is a problem with your machine, check the following topics. You can correct most problems yourself.

If you need additional help, go to your model's **FAQs & Troubleshooting** page at support.brother.com.




- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)
- [Other Problems](#)
- [Network Problems](#)
- [AirPrint Problems](#)




Paper Handling and Printing Problems

If, after reading this table, you still need help, see the latest **FAQs & Troubleshooting** tips at support.brother.com.







- >> [Printing Difficulties](#)
- >> [Print Quality Difficulties](#)
- >> [Paper Handling Difficulties](#)
- >> [Printing Received Faxes \(MFC models\)](#)

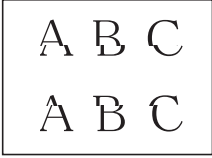
Printing Difficulties

Difficulties	Suggestions
No printout	<p>(Windows)</p> <p>Check that the correct printer driver has been installed and selected.</p> <hr/> <p>Check to see if the machine's display is showing an error message. See <i>Related Information: Error and Maintenance Messages</i>.</p> <hr/> <p>Check that the machine is online:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Windows 10, Windows Server 2016, and Windows Server 2019 Click  > Windows System > Control Panel. In the Hardware and Sound group, click View devices and printers. Right-click the Brother XXX-XXXX Printer (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model). Click See what's printing. If printer driver options appear, select your printer driver. Click Printer in the menu bar and make sure Use Printer Offline is not selected. • Windows 8.1 Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click Settings > Control Panel. In the Hardware and Sound group, click View devices and printers. Right-click the Brother XXX-XXXX Printer (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model). Click See what's printing. If printer driver options appear, select your printer driver. Click Printer in the menu bar and make sure Use Printer Offline is not selected. • Windows Server 2012 R2 Click Control Panel on the Start screen. In the Hardware group, click View devices and printers. Right-click the Brother XXX-XXXX Printer (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model). Click See what's printing. If printer driver options appear, select your printer driver. Click Printer in the menu bar and make sure Use Printer Offline is not selected. • Windows Server 2012 Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click Settings > Control Panel. In the Hardware group, click View devices and printers. Right-click the Brother XXX-XXXX Printer (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model). Click See what's printing. If printer driver options appear, select your printer driver. Click Printer in the menu bar and make sure Use Printer Offline is not selected. • Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2 Click  (Start) > Devices and Printers. Right-click Brother XXX-XXXX Printer (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model) and click See what's printing. If printer driver options appear, select your printer driver. Click Printer in the menu bar. Make sure Use Printer Offline is not selected. • Windows Server 2008 Click  (Start) > Control Panel > Hardware and Sound > Printers. Right-click Brother XXX-XXXX Printer (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model). Make sure Use Printer Online is not listed. If it is listed, click this option to set the driver Online.

Difficulties	Suggestions
	<p>Look through the window of the ink tank to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink.</p> <p>If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank.</p> <p>A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Select Yes to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colour. Select No for the non-refilled colours.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks</i>.</p> <p>If old, unprinted data remains in the printer driver spooler, it will prevent new print jobs from printing. Open the printer icon and delete all data as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Windows 10, Windows Server 2016, and Windows Server 2019 Click  > Windows System > Control Panel. In the Hardware and Sound group, click View devices and printers > Printers. • Windows 8.1 Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click Settings > Control Panel. In the Hardware and Sound group, click View devices and printers > Printers. • Windows Server 2012 R2 Click Control Panel on the Start screen. In the Hardware group, click View devices and printers > Printers. • Windows Server 2012 Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click Settings > Control Panel. In the Hardware group, click View devices and printers > Printers. • Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2 Click /Start > Devices and Printers > Printers and Faxes. • Windows Server 2008 Click  (Start) > Control Panel > Hardware and Sound > Printers. • Mac Click the System Preferences > Printers & Scanners.
The headers or footers appear when the document is displayed on the screen but do not appear when the document is printed.	There is an unprintable area on the top and bottom of the page. Adjust the top and bottom margins in your document to allow for this. See <i>Related Information: Unprintable Area</i> .
Cannot perform 'Page Layout' printing.	(Windows) Check that the paper size setting in the application and in the printer driver are the same.
Print speed is too slow.	<p>(Windows)</p> <p>Try changing the printer driver setting. The highest resolution needs longer data processing, sending, and printing time. Try the other quality settings in the printer driver as follows:</p> <p>In the printer driver, clear the Colour Enhancement check box on the Advanced tab.</p> <p>Turn the Borderless feature off. Borderless printing is slower than normal printing. See <i>Related Information: Print Settings (Windows)</i>.</p> <p>Turn the Quiet Mode setting off. Print speed is slower in Quiet Mode. See <i>Related Information: Reduce Printing Noise</i>.</p> <p>Make sure the Media Type setting in the printer drivers, your application, or the Paper Type setting on the machine matches the type of paper you are using. See <i>Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type</i>. See <i>Related Information: Print Settings (Windows)</i>.</p>

Print Quality Difficulties

Difficulties	Suggestions
Poor print quality	<p>Check the print quality. See <i>Related Information: Check the Print Quality.</i></p> <p>Make sure the Media Type setting in the printer drivers, your application, or the Paper Type setting on the machine matches the type of paper you are using. See <i>Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type.</i> See <i>Related Information: Print Settings (Windows).</i></p> <p>Make sure the ink is fresh. The following may cause ink to clog:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The expiration date written on the bottle package has passed. • The ink bottle may not have been stored correctly before use. Store the ink bottle on a level surface in a cool, dark place. • The ink bottle cap may not be tightly secured. <p>Make sure you are using one of the recommended types of paper. See <i>Related Information: Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media.</i></p> <p>The recommended environment for your machine is between 20°C to 33°C.</p>
<p>White lines appear in text or graphics.</p> 	<p>Clean the print head. See <i>Related Information: Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine.</i> See <i>Related Information: Clean the Print Head Using Web Based Management.</i> See <i>Related Information: Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Windows).</i></p> <p>Check and adjust the paper feed. See <i>Related Information: Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines.</i></p> <p>Try using the recommended types of paper. See <i>Related Information: Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media.</i></p> <p>To prolong print head life, provide the best ink economy and maintain print quality, we do not recommend frequently unplugging the machine and/or leaving the machine unplugged for extended periods of time. We recommend using  to power down the machine. Using  allows minimal power to the machine, resulting in periodic, but less frequent, cleaning of the print head.</p>
<p>Dark lines appear at regular intervals.</p> 	<p>Check and adjust the paper feed. See <i>Related Information: Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines.</i></p>
The machine prints blank pages.	<p>Check the print quality. See <i>Related Information: Check the Print Quality.</i></p> <p>To prolong print head life, provide the best ink economy and maintain print quality, we do not recommend frequently unplugging the machine and/or leaving the machine unplugged for extended periods of time. We recommend using  to power down the machine. Using  allows minimal power to the machine, resulting in periodic, but less frequent, cleaning of the print head.</p>
Characters and lines are blurred.	<p>Check the printing alignment. See <i>Related Information: Check the Print Alignment from Your Brother Machine.</i></p> <p>Change the print options.</p>

Difficulties	Suggestions
	See <i>Related Information: Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results</i> .
Printed text or images are skewed.	Make sure the paper is loaded correctly in the paper tray and the paper guides are adjusted correctly. See <i>Related Information: Load Paper</i> .
	Make sure the Jam Clear Cover is closed correctly.
There are smudges or stains at the top centre of the printed page.	Make sure the paper is not too thick or curled. See <i>Related Information: Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media</i> .
Printing appears dirty or ink seems to run.	Make sure you are using the recommended types of paper. Do not handle the paper until the ink is dry. See <i>Related Information: Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media</i> .
	Make sure the printing surface is face down in the paper tray.
	If you are using photo paper, make sure the glossy side of the photo paper is face down in the tray and you have set the correct paper type. If you are printing a photo from your computer, set the Media Type in the printer driver or in the application you use to print.
Ink is smudged or wet when using glossy photo paper.	Be sure to check the front and back of the paper. Place the glossy surface (printing surface) face down. See <i>Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type</i> .
	If you use glossy photo paper, make sure the paper type setting is correct.
Stains appear on the reverse side or at the bottom of the page.	Make sure the printer platen is not dirty with ink. See <i>Related Information: Clean the Machine's Printer Platen</i> .
	Make sure you are using the paper support flap. See <i>Related Information: Load Paper</i> .
	Make sure the paper feed rollers are not dirty with ink. See <i>Related Information: Clean the Paper Feed Rollers</i> .
The printouts are wrinkled.	(Windows) In the printer driver, select the Advanced tab, click Other Print Options , and then click Advanced Colour Settings . Clear the Bi-Directional Printing check box.
Smudge or stain on the reverse side of the page when using the automatic 2-sided printing feature. (DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW)	(Windows) Change the Reduce Smudge option in your printer driver properties or preferences. See <i>Related Information: Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows)</i> .

Paper Handling Difficulties

Difficulties	Suggestions
The machine does not feed paper.	Make sure the paper tray is pushed in all the way until it locks into place.
	Make sure the Jam Clear Cover at the back of the machine is closed.
	If the machine's LCD displays a Paper Jam message and you still have a problem, see <i>Related Information: Error and Maintenance Messages</i> .
	If the paper tray is empty, load a new stack of paper into the paper tray.
	If there is paper in the paper tray, make sure it is straight. If the paper is curled, straighten it. Sometimes it is helpful to remove the paper, turn the stack over and put it back in the paper tray.

Difficulties	Suggestions
	<p>Reduce the amount of paper in the paper tray, and then try again.</p> <p>Clean the paper pick-up rollers. <i>See Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers.</i></p> <p>Make sure that the paper is within specifications for the machine. <i>See Related Information: Paper Weight and Thickness.</i></p>
Photo paper does not feed correctly.	When you print on photo paper, load one extra sheet of the same photo paper in the paper tray.
Machine feeds multiple pages.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the paper is loaded correctly in the paper tray. • Remove all the paper from the tray and fan the stack of paper well, then put it back in the tray. • Make sure you do not push the paper in too far. <p><i>See Related Information: Load Paper.</i></p> <p>Make sure the Jam Clear Cover is closed correctly. <i>See Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam.</i></p> <p>Make sure the Base Pad in the paper tray is not dirty. <i>See Related Information: Clean the Base Pad.</i></p>
There is a paper jam.	<p><i>See Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam.</i></p> <p>Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.</p> <p>Use the jam prevention settings. For copying: <i>See Related Information: Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results.</i> For printing: <i>See Related Information: Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results.</i> <i>See Related Information: Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows).</i></p>
The paper jams when you use 2-sided print.	<p>If paper jams occur frequently during 2-sided printing, the paper feed rollers may be stained with ink. Clean the paper feed rollers. <i>See Related Information: Clean the Paper Feed Rollers.</i></p>

Printing Received Faxes (MFC models)

Difficulties	Suggestions
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Condensed print • Horizontal streaks • Top and bottom sentences are cut off • Missing lines 	This is usually caused by a poor telephone connection. Make a copy; if your copy looks good, you probably had a bad connection, with static or interference on the telephone line. Ask the other party to send the fax again.
Black lines when receiving.	The sender's scanner may be dirty. Ask the sender to make a copy to see if the problem is with the sending machine. Try receiving from another fax machine.
Left and right margins are cut off or a single page is printed on two pages.	<p>If the received faxes are divided and printed on two pages or if you get an extra blank page, your paper size setting may not be correct for the paper you are using. <i>See Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type.</i></p> <p>Turn on Auto Reduction. <i>See Related Information: Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax.</i></p>



Related Information

- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Troubleshooting](#)
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
- [Refill the Ink Tanks](#)
- [Unprintable Area](#)
- [Check the Print Quality](#)
- [Change the Paper Size and Paper Type](#)
- [Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media](#)
- [Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Clean the Print Head from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
- [Check the Print Alignment from Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Load Paper](#)
- [Clean the Machine's Printer Platen](#)
- [Clean the Paper Feed Rollers](#)
- [Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers](#)
- [Printer Jam or Paper Jam](#)
- [Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax](#)
- [Paper Weight and Thickness](#)
- [Print Settings \(Windows\)](#)
- [Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams \(Windows\)](#)
- [Clean the Base Pad](#)
- [Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results](#)
- [Reduce Printing Noise](#)
- [Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines](#)
- [Clean the Print Head Using Web Based Management](#)

Telephone and Fax Problems

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- >> [Telephone Line or Connections](#)
- >> [Handling Incoming Calls](#)
- >> [Receiving Faxes](#)
- >> [Sending Faxes](#)

Telephone Line or Connections

Difficulties	Suggestions
Dialling does not work. (No dial tone)	<p>Check all line cord connections. Make sure the telephone line cord is plugged into the telephone wall socket and the LINE socket of the machine. Make sure your machine has a dial tone by pressing the Hook button in Fax mode. If you subscribe to DSL or VoIP services, contact your service provider for connection instructions.</p> <p>If you are using a VoIP system, try changing the VoIP setting to <i>Basic (for VoIP)</i>. This will lower modem speed and turn off Error Correction Mode (ECM).</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP</i>.</p>
	<p>(Available only for some countries.)</p> <p>Change the Tone/Pulse setting.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Set Tone or Pulse Dialling Mode</i>.</p>
	<p>Send a manual fax by pressing the Hook button, and dialling the number. Wait to hear fax-receiving tones before pressing the Start button.</p>
	<p>If there is no dial tone, connect a known working telephone and telephone line cord to the socket. Then lift the external telephone's handset and listen for a dial tone. If there is still no dial tone, ask your telephone company to check the line and/or wall socket.</p>
The machine does not answer when called.	<p>Make sure the machine is in the correct receive mode for your setup.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Choose the Correct Receive Mode</i>.</p> <p>Check for a dial tone. If possible, call your machine to hear it answer. If there is still no answer, check that the telephone line cord is plugged into the telephone wall socket and the LINE socket of the machine. Make sure your machine has a dial tone by pressing the Hook button in Fax mode. If there is no ringing when you call your machine, ask your telephone company to check the line.</p>

Handling Incoming Calls

Difficulties	Suggestions
The machine 'Hears' a voice as a CNG Tone.	<p>If Fax Detect is set to On, your machine is more sensitive to sounds. It may mistakenly interpret certain voices or music on the line as a fax machine calling and respond with fax receiving tones. Deactivate the machine by pressing Stop/Exit. Try avoiding this problem by turning Fax Detect Off.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Set Fax Detect</i>.</p>
Sending a Fax Call to the machine.	<p>If you answered on an extension or external telephone, press your Remote Activation Code (the factory setting is *51). If you answered on the external telephone, press the Start button to receive the fax.</p> <p>When your machine answers, hang up.</p>
Custom features on a single line.	<p>If you have Call Waiting, Call Waiting/Caller ID, Caller ID, Voice Mail, an answering machine, an alarm system or other custom feature on a single telephone line with your machine, it may create a problem sending or receiving faxes.</p>

Difficulties	Suggestions
	<p>For Example: If you subscribe to Call Waiting or some other custom service and its signal comes through the line while your machine is sending or receiving a fax, the signal can temporarily interrupt or disrupt the faxes. Brother's ECM (Error Correction Mode) feature should help overcome this problem. This condition is related to the telephone system industry and is common to all devices that send and receive information on a single, shared line with custom features. If avoiding a slight interruption is crucial to your business, we recommend using a separate telephone line with no custom features.</p>

Receiving Faxes

Difficulties	Suggestions
Cannot receive a fax.	<p>Make sure your machine has a dial tone by pressing the Hook button in Fax mode. If you hear static or interference on your fax line, contact your local telephone provider.</p> <p>Check all line cord connections. Make sure the telephone line cord is plugged into the telephone wall socket and the LINE socket of the machine. If you subscribe to DSL or VoIP services, contact your service provider for connection instructions. If you are using a VoIP system, try changing the VoIP setting to <i>Basic (for VoIP)</i>. This will lower modem speed and turn off Error Correction Mode (ECM). <i>See Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP.</i></p> <p>Make sure the machine is in the correct Receive Mode. This is determined by the external devices and telephone subscriber services you have on the same line as the Brother machine. <i>See Related Information: Choose the Correct Receive Mode.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you have a dedicated fax line and want your Brother machine to automatically answer all incoming faxes, you should select Fax Auto mode. • If your Brother machine shares a line with an external answering machine, you should select the External TAD mode. In External TAD mode, your Brother machine will automatically receive incoming faxes and voice callers will be able to leave a message on your answering machine. • If your Brother machine shares a line with other telephones and you want it to automatically answer all incoming faxes, you should select the Fax/Tel mode. In Fax/Tel mode, your Brother machine will automatically receive faxes and produce a pseudo/double-ring to alert you to answer voice calls. • If you do not want your Brother machine to automatically answer any incoming faxes, you should select the Manual mode. In Manual mode, you must answer every incoming call and activate the machine to receive faxes. <p>Another device or service at your location may be answering the call before your Brother machine answers. To test this, lower the Ring Delay setting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the Receive Mode is set to Fax Auto or Fax/Tel, reduce the Ring Delay to 1 ring. <i>See Related Information: Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers (Ring Delay).</i> • If the Receive Mode is set to External TAD, reduce the number of rings programmed on your answering machine to 2. • If the Receive Mode is set to Manual, DO NOT adjust the Ring Delay setting. <p>Have someone send you a test fax:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you received the test fax successfully, your machine is operating correctly. Remember to reset your Ring Delay or answering machine setting back to your original setting. If receiving problems recur after resetting the Ring Delay, then a person, device, or subscriber service is answering the fax call before the machine has a chance to answer. • If you were not able to receive the fax, then another device or subscriber service may be interfering with your fax reception or there may be a problem with your fax line.

Difficulties	Suggestions
	<p>If you are using a telephone answering machine (External TAD mode) on the same line as the Brother machine, make sure your answering machine is set up correctly.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Connect an External TAD.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Connect the external TAD as shown in the following topic: See <i>Related Information: External TAD (Telephone Answering Device).</i> 2. Set your answering machine to answer in one or two rings. 3. Record the outgoing message on your answering machine. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Record five seconds of silence at the beginning of your outgoing message. • Limit your speaking to 20 seconds. • End your outgoing message with your Remote Activation Code for people sending manual faxes. For example: "After the beep, leave a message or press *51 and Start to send a fax." 4. Set your answering machine to answer calls. 5. Set your Brother machine's Receive Mode to External TAD. See <i>Related Information: Choose the Correct Receive Mode.</i> <p>Make sure your Brother machine's Fax Detect feature is turned On. Fax Detect is a feature that allows you to receive a fax even if you answered the call on an external or extension telephone. See <i>Related Information: Set Fax Detect.</i></p> <p>If you often get transmission errors due to possible interference on the telephone line or if you are using a VoIP system, try changing the Compatibility setting to <i>Basic (for VoIP)</i>. See <i>Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP.</i></p>

Sending Faxes

Difficulties	Suggestions
Cannot send a fax.	<p>Check all line cord connections. Make sure the telephone line cord is plugged into the telephone wall socket and the LINE socket of the machine. Make sure your machine has a dial tone by pressing the Hook button in Fax mode. If you subscribe to DSL or VoIP services, contact your service provider for connection instructions.</p> <p>If you are using a VoIP system, try changing the VoIP setting to <i>Basic (for VoIP)</i>. This will lower modem speed and turn off Error Correction Mode (ECM). See <i>Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP.</i></p> <p>Print the Transmission Verification Report and check for an error. See <i>Related Information: Print Reports.</i></p> <p>Ask the other party to check that the receiving machine has paper.</p>
Poor sending quality.	<p>Try changing your resolution to Fine or S.Fine. Make a copy to check your machine's scanner operation. If the copy quality is poor, clean the scanner. See <i>Related Information: Clean the Scanner.</i></p>
Transmission Verification Report says RESULT:NG.	<p>There is probably temporary noise or static on the line. Try sending the fax again. If you are sending a PC-Fax message and get RESULT:NG on the Transmission Verification Report, your machine may be out of memory. If the problem continues, ask the telephone company to check your telephone line. See <i>Related Information: Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory.</i> See <i>Related Information: Cancel a Fax in Progress.</i> See <i>Related Information: Check and Cancel a Pending Fax.</i></p> <p>If you often get transmission errors due to possible interference on the telephone line or if you are using a VoIP system, try changing the Compatibility setting to <i>Basic (for VoIP)</i>.</p>

Difficulties	Suggestions
	See <i>Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP</i> .
Sent faxes are blank.	Make sure you are loading the document correctly. See <i>Related Information: Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF)</i> . See <i>Related Information: Load Documents on the Scanner Glass</i> .
Vertical black lines when sending.	Black vertical lines on faxes you send are typically caused by dirt or correction fluid on the glass strip. Clean the glass strip. See <i>Related Information: Clean the Scanner</i> .



Related Information

- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine](#)
 - [Set Dial Tone Detection](#)
 - [Telephone Line Interference/VoIP](#)

Related Topics:

- [Troubleshooting](#)
- [Set Tone or Pulse Dialling Mode](#)
- [Choose the Correct Receive Mode](#)
- [Set Fax Detect](#)
- [Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers \(Ring Delay\)](#)
- [Connect an External TAD](#)
- [External TAD \(Telephone Answering Device\)](#)
- [Print Reports](#)
- [Clean the Scanner](#)
- [Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory](#)
- [Cancel a Fax in Progress](#)
- [Check and Cancel a Pending Fax](#)
- [Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder \(ADF\)](#)
- [Load Documents on the Scanner Glass](#)

Set Dial Tone Detection

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Setting the Dial Tone to [Detection] will shorten the Dial Tone detect pause.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Dial Tone]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Detection] or [No Detection]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Telephone Line Interference/VoIP

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

If you are having problems sending or receiving a fax due to possible interference on the telephone line or if you are using a VoIP system, we recommend changing the modem speed to minimise errors in fax operations.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Compatibility]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Normal] or [Basic (for VoIP)]. Press **OK**.
 - [Basic (for VoIP)] reduces the modem speed to 9,600 bps and turns off Error Correction Mode (ECM). Unless interference is a recurring problem on your telephone line, you may prefer to use it only when needed.
To improve compatibility with most VoIP services, Brother recommends changing the compatibility setting to [Basic (for VoIP)].
 - [Normal] sets the modem speed at 14,400 bps.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



- VoIP (Voice over IP) is a type of phone system that uses an Internet connection, rather than a traditional phone line.
- Brother does not recommend the use of a VoIP line. VoIP limitations in general can cause some functions of the fax machine not to work correctly.



Related Information

- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

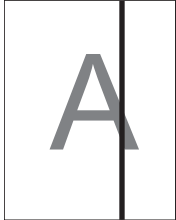
Related Topics:

- [Voice Over Internet Protocol \(VoIP/Telephone Line Interference\)](#)
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)

Other Problems

- >> [Copying Difficulties](#)
- >> [Scanning Difficulties](#)
- >> [PhotoCapture Center Difficulties \(MFC-T920DW\)](#)
- >> [Software Difficulties](#)

Copying Difficulties

Difficulties	Suggestions
<p>Black lines or streaks appear in copies.</p> 	<p>Black lines on copies are typically caused by dirt or correction fluid on the glass strip. Clean the glass strip, scanner glass, and the white bar and white plastic above them.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Clean the Scanner.</i></p>
<p>Black marks or spots appear in copies.</p>	<p>Black marks or spots on copies are typically caused by dirt or correction fluid on the scanner glass. Clean the scanner glass and white plastic above it.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Clean the Scanner.</i></p>
<p>Copies are blank.</p>	<p>Make sure you are loading the document correctly.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF).</i></p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Load Documents on the Scanner Glass.</i></p>
<p>Poor copy results when using the ADF. (ADF models)</p>	<p>Try using the scanner glass.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Load Documents on the Scanner Glass.</i></p>
<p>Fit to Page does not work correctly.</p>	<p>Make sure the document is not skewed on the scanner glass. Reposition the document and try again.</p>
<p>Smudge or stain on the reverse side of the page when using the 2-sided copy feature. (DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/ DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW)</p>	<p>Change the print options.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results.</i></p>

Scanning Difficulties

Difficulties	Suggestions
<p>TWAIN or WIA errors appear when starting to scan. (Windows)</p>	<p>Make sure the Brother TWAIN or WIA driver is selected as the primary source in your scanning application. For example, in Nuance™ PaperPort™ 14SE, click Desktop > Scan Settings > Select to choose the Brother TWAIN/WIA driver.</p>
<p>OCR does not work.</p>	<p>Try increasing the scanning resolution.</p>
<p>Poor scanning results when using the ADF. (Black lines appear in the scanned data.) (ADF models)</p>	<p>Clean the white bar and the glass strip underneath it.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Clean the Scanner.</i></p> <p>Try using the scanner glass.</p> <p>See <i>Related Information: Load Documents on the Scanner Glass.</i></p>

PhotoCapture Center Difficulties (MFC-T920DW)

Difficulties	Suggestions
Part of my photo is missing when printed.	Make sure Borderless printing and Cropping are turned off. See <i>Related Information: Print Borderless Photos from a USB Flash Drive.</i> See <i>Related Information: Print Photos with Auto Cropping.</i>

Software Difficulties

Difficulties	Suggestions
Cannot print.	Uninstall the drivers (Windows) and the Brother software and reinstall the latest version of both.
"The device is busy." appears on the computer screen.	Make sure there is no error message on the machine's display.

✓ Related Information

- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Troubleshooting](#)
- [Clean the Scanner](#)
- [Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines](#)
- [Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder \(ADF\)](#)
- [Load Documents on the Scanner Glass](#)
- [Print Borderless Photos from a USB Flash Drive](#)
- [Print Photos with Auto Cropping](#)
- [Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results](#)


Network Problems

- [Use the Network Connection Repair Tool \(Windows\)](#)
- [Check the Brother Machine's Network Settings](#)
- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine's Network](#)

Use the Network Connection Repair Tool (Windows)

Use the Network Connection Repair Tool to fix the Brother machine's network settings. It will assign the correct IP address and Subnet Mask.

Make sure your machine is turned on and is connected to the same network as your computer.

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **Tools** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Network Connection Repair Tool**.
3. Follow the on-screen instructions.
4. Check the diagnosis by printing the Network Configuration Report.



The Network Connection Repair Tool will start automatically if you select the **Enable Connection Repair Tool** option in the Status Monitor. Right-click the Status Monitor screen, and then click **Other Settings > Enable Connection Repair Tool**. This is not recommended when your network administrator has set the IP address to Static, since it will automatically change the IP address.

If the correct IP address and the Subnet Mask are still not assigned even after using the Network Connection Repair Tool, ask your network administrator for this information.



Related Information

- [Network Problems](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print the Network Configuration Report](#)
- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine's Network](#)

Check the Brother Machine's Network Settings

- [Print the Network Configuration Report](#)
- [Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management](#)

If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine's Network



For technical help, you must contact Brother customer support.

If you think there is a problem with your machine, check the following topics. You can correct most problems yourself.

If you need additional help, go to your model's **FAQs & Troubleshooting** page at support.brother.com.

>> [I Cannot Complete the Wireless Network Setup Configuration](#)

>> [My Brother Machine Cannot Print, Scan, or PC-FAX Receive over the Network](#)

>> [I Want to Check that My Network Devices are Working Correctly](#)

I Cannot Complete the Wireless Network Setup Configuration

Turn your wireless router off and back on. Then, try to configure the wireless settings again. If you are unable to resolve the problem, follow the instructions below:

Investigate the problem using the WLAN Report.

Cause	Action	Interface
Your security settings (SSID/ Network Key) are not correct.	<p>Confirm the security settings using Wireless Setup Helper. For more information and to download the utility, go to your model's Downloads page at support.brother.com.</p> <p>Select and confirm that you are using the correct security settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - See the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router for information on how to find the security settings. - The manufacturer's name or model number of the wireless LAN access point/router may be used as the default security settings. - Consult with the access point/router manufacturer, your Internet provider, or network administrator. 	Wireless
Your Brother machine's MAC address is not allowed.	<p>Confirm that the Brother machine's MAC Address is allowed in the filter. You can find the MAC Address on your Brother machine's control panel.</p>	Wireless
Your wireless LAN access point/router is in stealth mode (not broadcasting the SSID).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enter the correct SSID name or Network Key manually. • Check the SSID name or the Network Key in the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router and reconfigure the wireless network setup. 	Wireless
Your security settings (SSID/ password) are not correct.	<p>Confirm the SSID and password.</p> <p>When you are configuring the network manually, the SSID and password are displayed on your Brother machine. If your mobile device supports the manual configuration, the SSID and password will be displayed on your mobile device's screen.</p>	Wi-Fi Direct
You are using Android™ 4.0.	<p>If your mobile device disconnects (approximately six minutes after using Wi-Fi Direct), try the one-push configuration using WPS (recommended) and set the Brother machine as a Group Owner.</p>	Wi-Fi Direct
Your Brother machine is placed too far from your mobile device.	<p>Move your Brother machine within about 3.3 feet (1 metre) of the mobile device when you configure the Wi-Fi Direct network settings.</p>	Wi-Fi Direct
There are some obstructions (walls or furniture, for example) between your machine and the mobile device.	<p>Move your Brother machine to an obstruction-free area.</p>	Wi-Fi Direct



Cause	Action	Interface
There is a wireless computer, Bluetooth®-supported device, microwave oven, or digital cordless phone near the Brother machine or the mobile device.	Move other devices away from the Brother machine or the mobile device.	Wi-Fi Direct
You have checked and tried all of the above, but your Brother machine still cannot complete the Wi-Fi Direct configuration.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn your Brother machine off and back on. Then, try to configure the Wi-Fi Direct settings again. • If you are using your Brother machine as a client, confirm how many devices are allowed in the current Wi-Fi Direct network, and then check how many devices are connected. 	Wi-Fi Direct

For Windows

If your wireless connection has been interrupted, and you have checked and tried all of the above, we recommend using the Network Connection Repair Tool.

My Brother Machine Cannot Print, Scan, or PC-FAX Receive over the Network

Cause	Action	Interface
Your security software blocks your machine's access to the network. (The Network scanning feature does not work.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Windows Configure the third-party Security/Firewall Software to allow Network scanning. To add port 54925 for Network scanning, type the information below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - In Name: Type any description, for example Brother NetScan. - In Port number: Type 54925. Type 137. Type 161. - In Protocol: UDP is selected. See the instruction manual that came with your third-party Security/Firewall Software or contact the software manufacturer. • Mac (Brother iPrint&Scan) In the Finder menu bar, click Go > Applications, and then double-click the Brother iPrint&Scan icon. The Brother iPrint&Scan window appears. Click the Select your Machine button, and then follow the on-screen instructions to reselect your network machine. 	Wired/Wireless
Your security software blocks your machine's access to the network. (The network PC-Fax Receive feature does not work.) (Windows)	Set the third-party Security/Firewall Software to allow PC-FAX Rx. To add port 54926 for Network PC-FAX Rx, type the information below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Name: Type any description, for example Brother PC-FAX Rx. • In Port number: Type 54926. • In Protocol: UDP is selected. See the instruction manual that came with your third-party Security/Firewall Software or contact the software manufacturer.	Wired/Wireless
Your security software blocks your machine's access to the network.	Some security software might block access without showing a security alert dialog box even after successful installation. To allow access, see the instructions for your security software or ask the software manufacturer.	Wired/Wireless

Cause	Action	Interface
Your Brother machine was not assigned an available IP address.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm the IP address and the Subnet Mask. Verify that both the IP addresses and Subnet Masks of your computer and the Brother machine are correct and located on the same network. For more information about how to verify the IP address and the Subnet Mask, ask your network administrator. Windows Confirm the IP address and the Subnet Mask using the Network Connection Repair Tool. Mac Check your network devices using the ping command. For more information on how to confirm your network settings, see <i>Related Information: Check Network Devices Using the Ping Command</i>. 	Wired/Wireless
The failed print job is still in your computer's print queue.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the failed print job is still in your computer's print queue, delete it. Otherwise, double-click the printer icon in the following folder and cancel all documents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Windows 10, Windows Server 2016, and Windows Server 2019 Click  > Windows System > Control Panel. In the Hardware and Sound group, click View devices and printers. Windows 8.1 Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click Settings > Control Panel. In the Hardware and Sound group, click View devices and printers. Windows Server 2012 R2 Click Control Panel on the Start screen. In the Hardware group, click View devices and printers. Windows Server 2012 Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click Settings > Control Panel. In the Hardware group, click View devices and printers > Printers. Windows 7 Click  (Start) > Devices and Printers. Windows Server 2008 Click Start > Control Panel > Printers. Mac Click System Preferences > Printers & Scanners. 	Wired/Wireless
Your Brother machine is not connected to the wireless network.	Print the WLAN Report to check the error code on the printed report.	Wireless

If you have checked and tried all of the above, but your Brother machine still cannot print and scan, uninstall the drivers (Windows) and the Brother software and reinstall the latest version of both.

I Want to Check that My Network Devices are Working Correctly

Check	Action	Interface
Check that your Brother machine, access point/router, or network hub is turned on.	<p>Check the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The power cord is connected correctly and the Brother machine is turned on. The access point/router or hub is turned on and its link indicator is blinking. 	Wired/Wireless

Check	Action	Interface
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All protective packaging has been removed from the machine. The Scanner Cover and the Jam Clear Cover are fully closed. Paper is inserted correctly in the paper tray. (For wired networks) A network cable is securely connected to the Brother machine and to the router or hub. 	
Check that you can "ping" the Brother machine from your computer.	<p>Ping the Brother machine from your computer using the IP address or the node name in the Windows command prompt or Mac Terminal application:</p> <pre>ping <ipaddress> or <nodename>.</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Successful: Your Brother machine is working correctly and connected to the same network as your computer. Unsuccessful: Your Brother machine is not connected to the same network as your computer. <p>Windows: Ask your administrator about the IP address and the subnet mask, and then use the Network Connection Repair Tool.</p> <p>Mac: Confirm that the IP address and the Subnet Mask are set correctly.</p>	Wired/Wireless
Check that your Brother machine is connected to the wireless network.	Print the WLAN Report to check the error code on the printed report.	Wireless

If you have checked and tried all of the above but you are still having problems, see the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router to find the SSID (Network Name) and the Network Key (Password) information and set them correctly.



Related Information

- [Network Problems](#)
 - [Check Network Devices Using the Ping Command](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print the WLAN Report](#)
- [Print the Network Configuration Report](#)
- [Use the Network Connection Repair Tool \(Windows\)](#)
- [Wireless LAN Report Error Codes](#)
- [Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network When the SSID is Not Broadcast](#)
- [Use Wi-Fi Direct®](#)

Check Network Devices Using the Ping Command

Check the IP addresses of both your computer and your Brother machine, and then confirm whether the network is operating correctly.

>> [Configure the IP Address on your computer \(Windows\)](#)

>> [Configure the IP Address on your computer \(Mac\)](#)

>> [Configure the IP Address on your Brother machine](#)

Configure the IP Address on your computer (Windows)

1. Do one of the following:


- Windows 10

Click  > **Windows System** > **Command Prompt**.

- Windows 8.1

Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Search** > **Command Prompt**.

- Windows7

Click  (**Start**) > **All Programs** > **Accessories** > **Command Prompt**.

2. Type "ipconfig" and then press the Enter key on your keyboard.

3. Confirm the values for the IPv4 address and subnet mask.

4. Type "exit" and then press the Enter key on your keyboard.

Configure the IP Address on your computer (Mac)

1. Select **System Preferences** from the Apple Menu.

2. Click **Network** > **Advanced** > **TCP/IP**.

3. Confirm the values for the IPv4 address and subnet mask.

Configure the IP Address on your Brother machine

Print the Network Configuration Report, and confirm the values for the IP address and subnet mask.

```
<IP Settings >
IP Address      192.168.11.250      (set manually)
Subnet Mask    255.255.255.0
IP Gateway     192.168.100.200
Boot Method    STATIC
Boot Tries     3
IP Filter      Disabled
```

Check the IP addresses for both your computer and your Brother machine. Confirm that the network address portions are the same. For example, if the subnet mask is "255.255.255.0", it is normal for only the host address portions to be different.

	Network Address	Host Address	
IP Address	192.168.100.	250	Set the final number, which corresponds to "0" in the subnet mask, to 1–254.
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.	0	Usually, there are no problems when the subnet mask is "255.255.255.0". Use the same value for all of your computers.

Related Information

- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine's Network](#)

AirPrint Problems

Difficulty	Suggestions
My machine is not displayed in the printer list.	Make sure your machine is turned on.
	Confirm the network settings.
	Move the mobile device closer to the wireless access point/router, or to your machine.
I cannot print.	Make sure your machine is turned on.
	Confirm the network settings.
I am trying to print a multiple-page document from an iOS device, but ONLY the first page is printing.	Make sure you are running the latest OS version.



Related Information

- [If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Troubleshooting](#)

Check the Machine Information

Follow these instructions to check your machine's serial number, firmware version, and firmware update.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Machine Info.]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select one of the following options:

Option	Description
Serial No.	Check your machine's serial number.
Version	Check your machine's firmware version.
Page Counter	Check the number of total pages the machine has printed.

4. Press **OK**.
5. Press **Stop/Exit**.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Machine Info.]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select one of the following options:

Option	Description
Serial No.	Check your machine's serial number.
Firmware Version	Check your machine's firmware version.
Firmware Update	Update your machine to the latest firmware.
Firmware Auto Check	View firmware information on the Home screen.
Page Counter	Check the number of total pages the machine has printed.

4. Press **OK**.
5. Press **Stop/Exit**.

Related Information

- [Troubleshooting](#)

Reset Your Machine

IMPORTANT

(MFC-T920DW)

When you reset the machine, your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory may be deleted. Before you reset the machine, you can transfer your faxes to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Reset]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the reset option you want to use. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** for [Reset] to confirm.
4. Press **▲** for [Yes] to reboot the machine.
The machine restarts.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Reset]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the reset option you want to use. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▶** for two seconds to confirm.
The machine restarts.



Related Information

- [Troubleshooting](#)
 - [Reset Functions Overview](#)

Related Topics:

- [Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report](#)

Reset Functions Overview

IMPORTANT

(MFC-T920DW)

When you reset the machine, your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory may be deleted. Before you reset the machine, you can transfer your faxes to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

The following reset functions are available:

1. [Machine Reset]

You can reset all the machine's settings that you have changed.

The Address Book, Fax Reports, and Call History will remain. (MFC models)

2. [Network]

Reset the print server back to its default factory settings (includes Password and IP Address information).

3. [Address Book & Fax] (MFC models)

Address Book & Fax resets the following settings:

- Address Book and Setup Groups
- Station ID
Name and Number
- Report
Transmission Verification Report, Address Book and Fax Journal
- History
Caller ID History and Outgoing Call
- Faxes in memory

4. [All Settings]

Use this reset function to reset all of the machine's settings to the settings originally set at the factory.

We strongly recommend you perform this operation when you dispose of the machine.



(DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW)

Unplug the interface cable before you select [Network] or [All Settings].



Related Information

- [Reset Your Machine](#)

Related Topics:

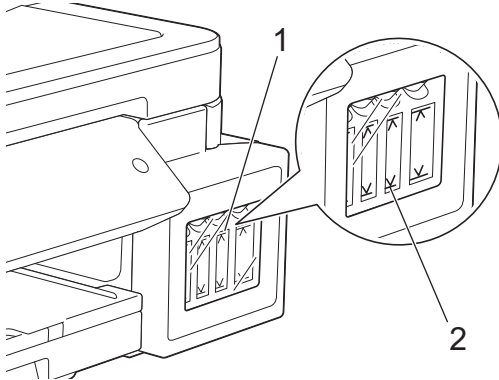
- [Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report](#)

Routine Maintenance

- [Refill the Ink Tanks](#)
- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Check Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines](#)
- [Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results](#)
- [Pack and Ship Your Brother Machine](#)

Refill the Ink Tanks

Make sure to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink visually by looking through the window (1) of the ink tank. If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line (2) under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank.



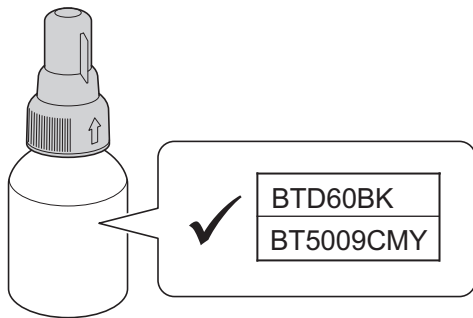
The ink below the lower line is necessary to prevent air from drying out and damaging the print head assembly. Refill the ink tank when the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line.

CAUTION

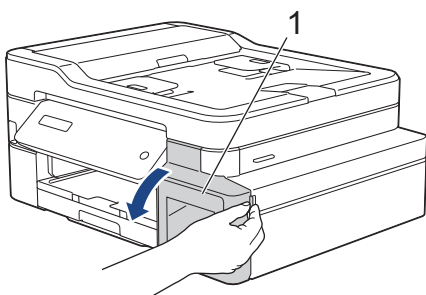
If ink gets into your eyes, rinse them with water immediately. If left as it is, it may cause red eye or mild inflammation. In case of any abnormality, consult your doctor.

IMPORTANT

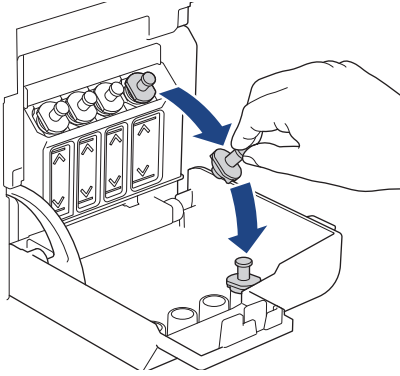
- We recommend using genuine Brother supplies to ensure stable print quality and performance. Although not all non-genuine supplies may cause quality issues, it is possible that some may adversely affect print quality or cause machine malfunction. Brother may charge for repairing your machine if it is proven that non-genuine supplies caused the damage, even if the machine is still covered by the warranty.
- Check the ink bottle model name on the label. Using the incorrect ink may cause damage to the machine.



1. Open the ink tank cover (1).



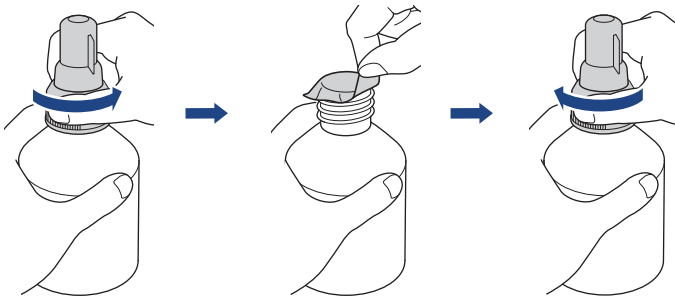
2. Remove the ink tank cap for the colour you want to refill, and place it on the back of the cover, as shown.



NOTE

Be careful to avoid touching any ink when handling the ink tank cap.

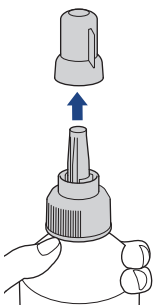
3. Remove the ink bottle cap, remove the film from the ink bottle, and then replace the cap.



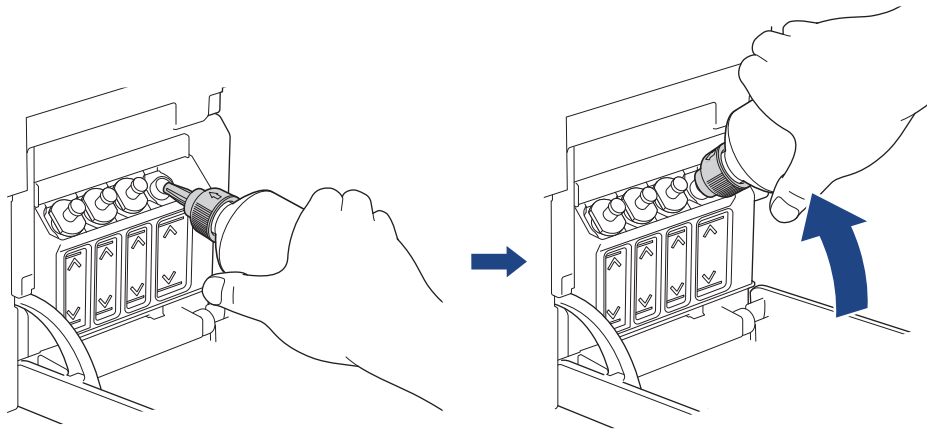
IMPORTANT

- Replace the ink bottle cap tightly. Otherwise, the ink may leak.
- DO NOT shake the ink bottles. If ink stains your skin or clothing, wash with soap or detergent at once.

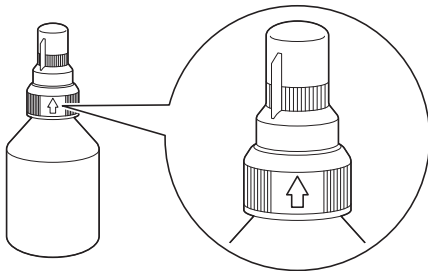
4. Remove the nozzle cap, as shown.



5. Make sure that the colour of the ink tank cap matches the ink colour you want to refill.
Keep the nozzle close to the ink tank opening and insert the bottle nozzle firmly into the ink tank so that the ink does not spill.

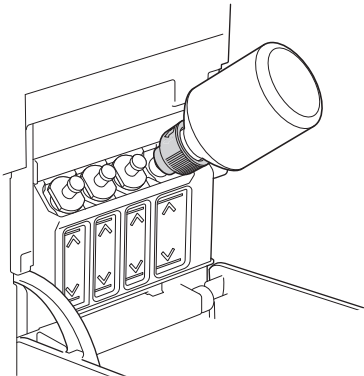


To fill the ink tank faster, insert the bottle nozzle firmly into the ink tank so that the arrow mark shown on the ink bottle in the illustration is up.



6. The bottle is self-standing, and the ink fills automatically until the bottle is empty or until the ink reaches the maximum fill mark line.

To fill the ink tank faster, squeeze the bottle on both sides.



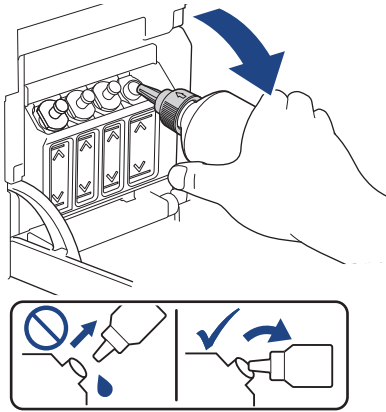
IMPORTANT

Be careful not to fill the ink past the upper line above the maximum fill mark.

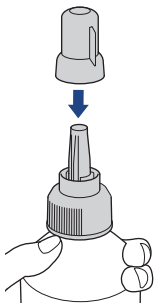
NOTE

- Be careful not to spill any ink when you refill the ink tank.
- Refill with all of the ink in the bottle, if it does not exceed the upper line.

7. Keep the nozzle close to the ink tank opening and turn the nozzle up and remove the bottle from the ink tank so that the ink does not spill.



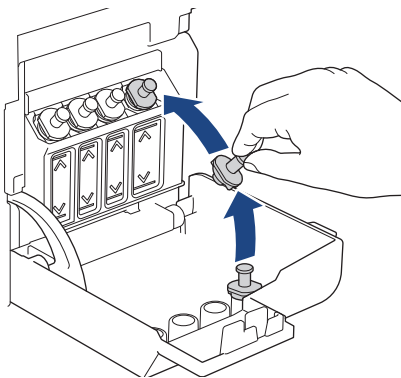
8. Replace the nozzle cap.



NOTE

- If any ink remains in the ink bottle, seal the cap tightly and store the ink bottle upright on a level surface in a cool, dark place.
- Avoid tilting the ink bottle or storing it on its side; it may leak.

9. Reattach the ink tank cap.



10. Repeat these steps for each ink tank you want to refill.

11. Close the ink tank cover.

When you open and close the ink tank cover, a message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled.

- If you refilled the ink tanks, select [Yes] to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colours.
- If you did not refill the ink tank, be sure to select [No].

IMPORTANT

- If you accidentally mix the colours by filling the wrong ink tank, contact Brother customer service or your local Brother dealer.

-
- If you have opened an ink bottle, use it within six months. Use unopened ink bottles by the expiration date written on the bottle package.
-



Related Information

- [Routine Maintenance](#)

Related Topics:

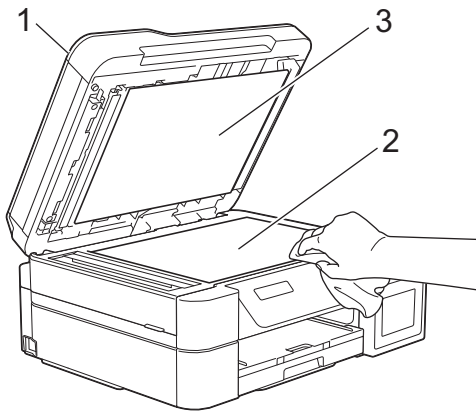
- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
 - [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)
-

Clean Your Brother Machine

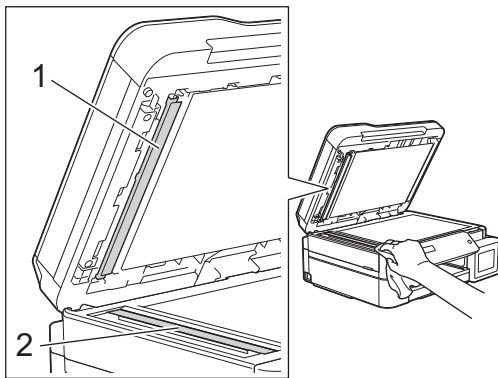
- [Clean the Scanner](#)
- [Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Clean the Print Head Using Web Based Management](#)
- [Clean the Print Head from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
- [Clean the Machine's LCD](#)
- [Clean the Outside of the Machine](#)
- [Clean the Machine's Printer Platen](#)
- [Clean the Paper Feed Rollers](#)
- [Clean the Base Pad](#)
- [Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers](#)

Clean the Scanner

1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. Lift the document cover (1). Clean the scanner glass (2) and the white plastic (3) with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water.



3. In the ADF unit, clean the white bar (1) and the glass strip (2) with a lint-free cloth moistened with water. (ADF models only)



(ADF models only)

If you feel dirt or debris, clean the glass again. You may need to repeat the cleaning process three or four times. To test, make a copy after each cleaning attempt.



When there is a spot of dirt or correction fluid on the glass strip, the printed sample shows a vertical line.



After the glass strip is cleaned, the vertical line is gone.



Related Information

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)
 - [Other Problems](#)
-

Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine

To maintain good print quality, the machine automatically cleans the print head when needed. If there is a print quality problem, start the cleaning process manually.

- Clean the print head if there is a horizontal line or a blank space in the text or graphics on printed pages. Depending on the problem colour, select to clean Black only, three colours at a time (Yellow/Cyan/Magenta), or all four colours at once.
- Cleaning the print head consumes ink.
- Cleaning too often uses ink unnecessarily.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT touch the print head. Touching the print head may cause permanent damage and may void the print head's warranty.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Maintenance]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Cleaning]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Black], [Colour], or [All]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Normal], [Strong], or [Strongest]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.

The machine starts cleaning.

NOTE

If you clean the print head several times and the print has not improved, try the Special cleaning method, which cleans the print head with more force.

1. Make sure all ink tanks are filled more than halfway, as this method consumes a large amount of ink.
2. Press **Menu**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Maintenance] > [Cleaning], and then press **OK**.
4. Press **Menu** and **OK** simultaneously.

The machine starts cleaning.



- Use the Special cleaning method only if you previously cleaned the print head several times and the print quality did not improve.
- If you start the cleaning with low ink amount, it may cause damage to the machine. Check each ink tank level before starting the cleaning and refill each ink tank as necessary.
- You can also clean the print head from your computer.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **▲** (Ink).

-
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Print Head Cleaning]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Black only], [Colour only], or [All]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Normal], [Strong], or [Strongest]. Press **OK**.
 3. Press ►.
The machine cleans the print head.

NOTE

If you clean the print head several times and the print has not improved, try the Special cleaning method.

1. Make sure all ink tanks are filled more than halfway, as this method consumes a large amount of ink.
2. Press ▲ (Ink).
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Print Head Cleaning]. Press **OK**.
4. Press **Settings** and **OK** simultaneously.
The machine starts cleaning.



- Use the Special cleaning method only if you previously cleaned the print head several times and the print quality did not improve.
- If you start the cleaning with low ink amount, it may cause damage to the machine. Check each ink tank level before starting the cleaning and refill each ink tank as necessary.
- You can also clean the print head from your computer.



Related Information

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)
 - [Clean the Print Head from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Clean the Print Head Using Web Based Management](#)
-

Clean the Print Head Using Web Based Management

To maintain good print quality, the machine automatically cleans the print head when needed. If there is a print quality problem, start the cleaning process manually.

1. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.

- Windows

Launch  (Brother iPrint&Scan).

- Mac

In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.

The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.

2. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Select your Machine** button, and then select your model name from the list. Click **OK**.

3. Click  (**Machine Settings**) to configure the settings.


4. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd".

5. Go to the navigation menu, and then click **General > Print Head Cleaning**.



Start from , if the navigation menu is not shown on the left side of the screen.

6. Select the **Normal**, **Strong**, or **Strongest** option for the cleaning strength you want. The **Special** option uses the most power in cleaning the print heads, but also consumes the most ink.

7. Click **Start**.



-
- The **Special** option requires a large amount of ink to clean the print head. Refill all ink tank levels to more than half before starting the print head cleaning.
 - Use the **Special** option only if you previously used the **Strongest** option and the print quality did not improve.
 - If you start the cleaning with low ink amount, it may cause damage to the machine. Check each ink tank level before starting the cleaning and refill each ink tank as necessary.
-

8. Click **Yes**.

The machine starts cleaning.



(Windows) You can also clean the print head using the printer driver.



Related Information

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:


- [Access Web Based Management](#)
-

Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Windows)

To maintain good print quality, the machine automatically cleans the print head when needed. If there is a print quality problem, start the cleaning process manually.

1. Do one of the following:

- For Windows 10, Windows Server 2016, and Windows Server 2019

Click  > **Windows System** > **Control Panel**. In the **Hardware and Sound** group, click **View devices and printers**.

- For Windows 8.1

Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**. In the **Hardware and Sound** group, click **View devices and printers**.

- For Windows Server 2012 R2

Click **Control Panel** on the **Start** screen. In the **Hardware** group, click **View devices and printers**.

- For Windows Server 2012

Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**. In the **Hardware** group, click **View devices and printers**.

- For Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2

Click  (**Start**) > **Devices and Printers**.

- For Windows Server 2008

Click  (**Start**) > **Control Panel** > **Hardware and Sound** > **Printers**.

2. Right-click the **Brother XXX-XXXX Printer** icon (where XXX-XXXX is the name of your model), and then select **Printing preferences**. If printer driver options appear, select your printer driver.

The printer driver dialog box appears.

3. Click the **Maintenance** tab.

4. Select one of the following options:

Option	Description
Check Print Quality...	Use to print the test page and check the print quality.
Print Head Cleaning...	Use to start the cleaning process manually. Select if a line or blank spaces appear in text or graphics on the test page.

5. Do one of the following:

- If you selected the **Check Print Quality...** option, click **Start**.

The machine prints the test page.

- If you selected the **Print Head Cleaning...** option, select the **Black only**, **Colour only**, or **All** option for the cleaning type, and then click **Next**.

6. Select the **Normal**, **Strong**, or **Strongest** option for the cleaning strength, and then click **Next**.

7. Click **Start**.

The machine starts cleaning.



If you start the cleaning with low ink amount, it may cause damage to the machine. Check each ink tank level before starting the cleaning and refill each ink tank as necessary.



Related Information

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)


Related Topics:

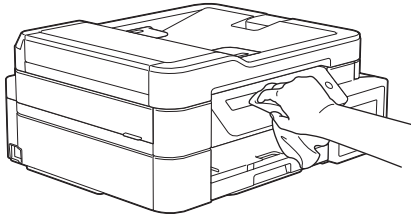
- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)
 - [Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine](#)
-

Clean the Machine's LCD

IMPORTANT

DO NOT use liquid cleaners (including ethanol).

1. Press and hold down  to turn off the machine. The LCD displays [Shutting Down] for a few seconds before the power goes off.
2. Clean the LCD with a dry, soft lint-free cloth.



Related Information

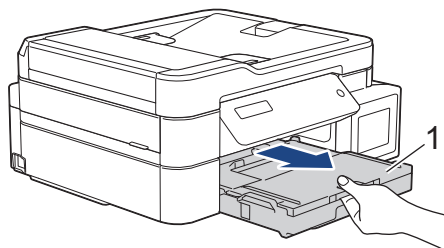
- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

Clean the Outside of the Machine

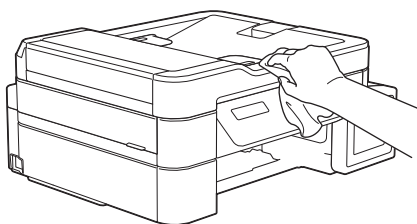
IMPORTANT

- Cleaning with volatile liquids such as thinner or benzine will damage the outside surface of the machine.
- DO NOT use cleaning materials that contain ammonia.
- DO NOT use isopropyl alcohol to remove dirt from the control panel. It may crack the panel.

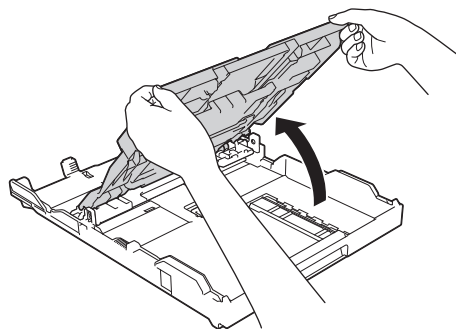
1. If the paper support flap is open, close it, and then close the paper support.
2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



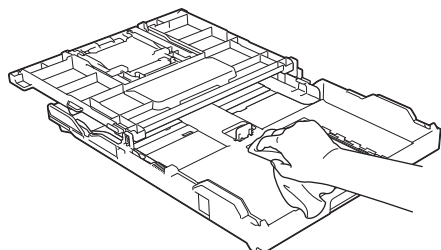
3. Wipe the outside of the machine with a dry, lint-free cloth to remove dust.



4. Lift the output paper tray cover and remove anything that is stuck inside the paper tray.



5. Wipe the inside and the outside of the paper tray with a dry, lint-free cloth to remove dust.



6. Close the output paper tray cover and slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.




Related Information

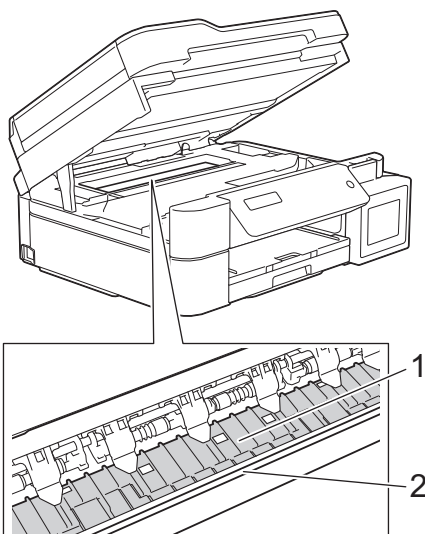
- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

Clean the Machine's Printer Platen

WARNING

 Be sure to unplug the machine from the electrical socket before cleaning the printer platen to avoid an electrical shock.

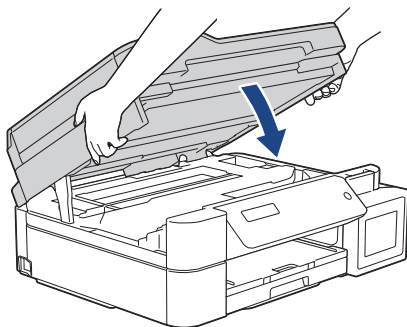
1. Using both hands, use the finger holds on each side of the machine to lift the scanner cover into the open position.
2. Clean the machine's printer platen (1) and the area around it, wiping off scattered ink with a dry, soft lint-free cloth.



IMPORTANT

DO NOT touch the encoder strip, the thin strip of plastic that stretches across the width of the machine (2). Doing this may cause damage to the machine.

3. Gently close the scanner cover using both hands.



4. Reconnect the power cord.

Related Information

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

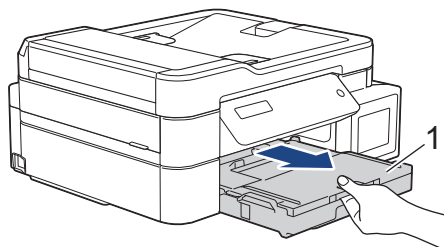
Related Topics:

- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)

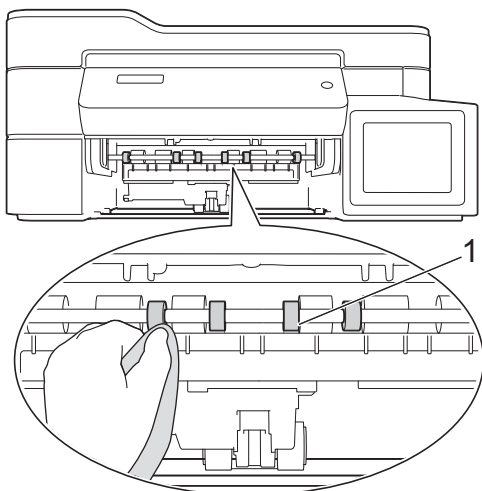
Clean the Paper Feed Rollers

If the paper feed rollers are stained with ink or have a buildup of paper dust, it may cause paper feed problems.

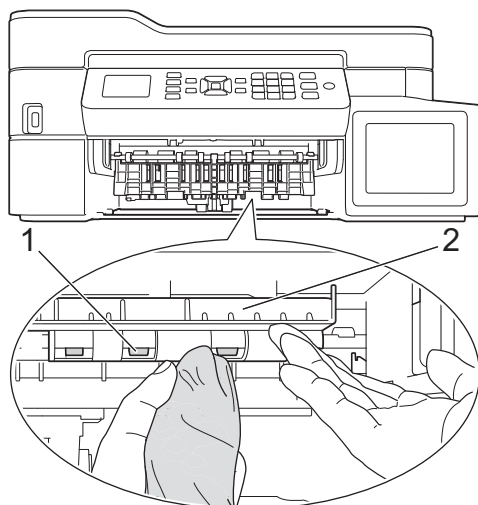
1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. If the paper support flap is open, close it, and then close the paper support.
3. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



4. Clean the front side of the Paper Feed Rollers (1) with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water, using a side-to-side motion. After cleaning, wipe the rollers with a dry, soft lint-free cloth to remove all moisture.



5. (DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW) Lift the flap (2), and then clean the back side of the Paper Feed Rollers (1) with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water. After cleaning, wipe the rollers with a dry, soft lint-free cloth to remove all moisture.



6. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.
7. Reconnect the power cord.



Do not use the machine again until the rollers are dry. Using the machine before the rollers are dry may cause paper feed problems.



Related Information

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

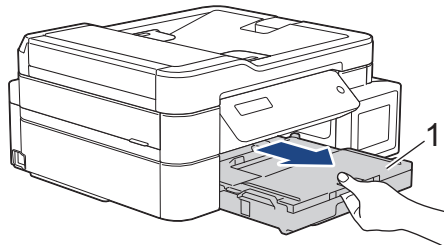
Related Topics:

- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)
-

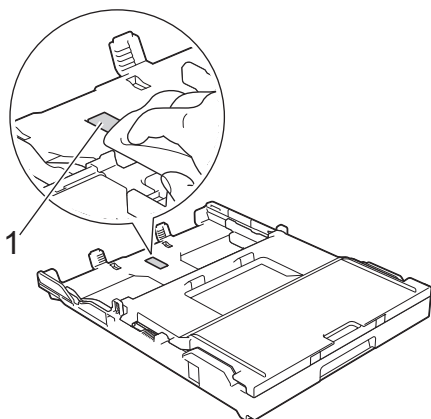
Clean the Base Pad

Cleaning the Base Pad periodically may prevent the machine from feeding multiple sheets of paper when there are only a few sheets of paper left in the tray.

1. If the paper support flap is open, close it, and then close the paper support.
2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



3. Clean the Base Pad (1) with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water. After cleaning, wipe the pad with a dry, soft lint-free cloth to remove all moisture.



4. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.

✓ Related Information

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

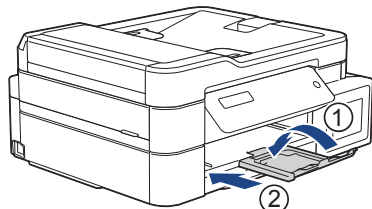
Related Topics:

- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)

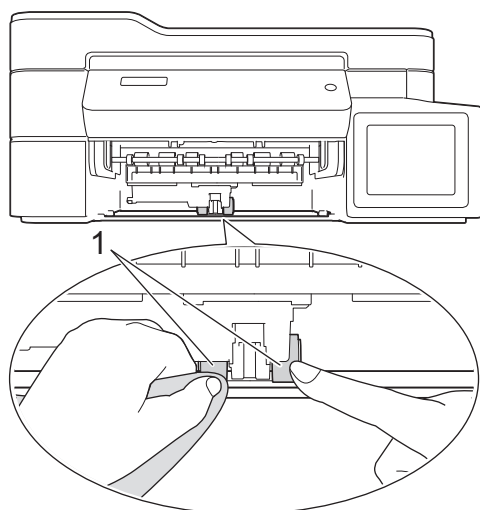
Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers

Cleaning the paper pick-up rollers periodically may prevent paper jams by ensuring that paper feeds correctly.

1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. If the paper support flap (1) is open, close it, and then close the paper support (2).



3. Pull the paper tray completely out of the machine.
4. Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers (1) with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water. Slowly turn the rollers so that the whole surface is cleaned. After cleaning, wipe the rollers with a dry, soft lint-free cloth to remove all moisture.



5. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.
6. Reconnect the power cord.

✓ Related Information

- [Clean Your Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Error and Maintenance Messages](#)
- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)

Check Your Brother Machine

- [Check the Print Quality](#)
- [Check the Print Alignment from Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
- [Monitor Machine Status Using Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

Check the Print Quality

If faded or streaked colours and text appear or if text is missing on your printouts, the print head nozzles may be clogged. Print the Print Quality Check Sheet and look at the nozzle check pattern.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

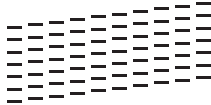
>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

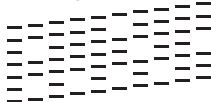
1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Maintenance]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [ImproveQuality]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Check Quality]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Color Start**.

The machine prints the Print Quality Check Sheet.
4. Check the quality of the four colour blocks on the sheet.
5. When an LCD message prompts you to check the print quality, do one of the following:
 - If all lines are clear and visible, press **▲** to select [Yes].
Press **Stop/Exit** to finish the Print Quality check.
 - If lines are missing (see **Poor**, below), press **▼** to select [No].

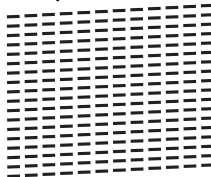
OK (DCP-T520W)



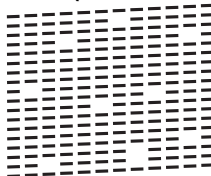
Poor (DCP-T520W)



OK (DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW)



Poor (DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW)



6. When the LCD message prompts you to check the print quality of each colour, press **▲** or **▼** to select the pattern that most closely matches the printing result. Press **OK**.



Refer to the sample below to check the print quality.

DCP-T520W

Patterns				
Print Quality	None	A Few	About Half	Many

DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

Patterns				
Print Quality	None	A Few	About Half	Many

7. Do one of the following:

- If print head cleaning is needed, press **Color Start** to start the cleaning procedure.
- If print head cleaning is not needed, press **Stop/Exit** to finish the Print Quality check.

8. After the cleaning procedure is finished, press **▲**. Then, press **Color Start**.

The machine prints the Print Quality Check Sheet again. Check the quality of the four colour blocks on the sheet again.

If you clean the print head several times and the print has not improved, try the Special cleaning method. See *Related Information*.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT touch the print head. Touching the print head may cause permanent damage and may void the print head's warranty.



When a print head nozzle is clogged, the printed sample looks like this:



After the print head nozzle is cleaned, the horizontal lines are gone:



MFC-T920DW

1. Press **▲** (Ink).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Impr. PrintQuality]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Impr. PrintQuality] again. Press **OK**.

3. Press ►.

The machine prints the Print Quality Check Sheet.

4. Check the quality of the four colour blocks on the sheet.

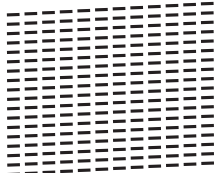
5. When an LCD message prompts you to check the print quality, do one of the following:

- If all lines are clear and visible, press ◀ to select [No].

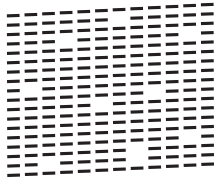
The Print Quality check finishes.

- If lines are missing (see **Poor**, below), press ► to select [Yes].

OK



Poor



6. When the LCD message prompts you to check the print quality of each colour, press ◀ or ► to select the pattern (1–4) that most closely matches the printing result. Press **OK**.

7. Do one of the following:

- If print head cleaning is needed, press ► to start the cleaning procedure.
- If print head cleaning is not needed, the menu screen reappears on the LCD.

8. After the cleaning procedure is finished, the LCD message prompts you to check the print quality again.

Press ► [Yes] to start the print quality check.

9. Press ► again.

The machine prints the Print Quality Check Sheet again. Check the quality of the four colour blocks on the sheet again.

If you clean the print head several times and the print has not improved, try the Special cleaning method. See *Related Information*.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT touch the print head. Touching the print head may cause permanent damage and may void the print head's warranty.



When a print head nozzle is clogged, the printed sample looks like this:



After the print head nozzle is cleaned, the horizontal lines are gone:



Related Information

- [Check Your Brother Machine](#)

Related Topics:

- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)
 - [Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine](#)
-

Check the Print Alignment from Your Brother Machine

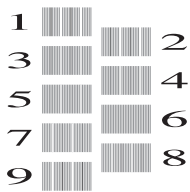
If your printed text becomes blurred or images become faded after transporting the machine, adjust the print alignment.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)
>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Maintenance]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [ImproveQuality]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Alignment]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**.
The machine prints the Alignment Check Sheet.

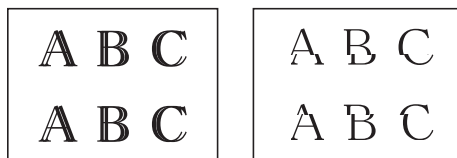
(A)



4. For pattern (A), press **▲** or **▼** to select the number of the test print that has the fewest visible vertical stripes (1-9), and then press **OK**.
In the example above, row number 6 is the best choice.
Repeat this step for the rest of the patterns.



When the print alignment is not adjusted correctly, text looks blurry or crooked, like this:



After the print alignment is adjusted correctly, text looks like this:

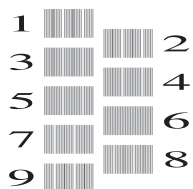


5. Press **Stop/Exit**.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Ink** (Ink).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Impr. PrintQuality]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Alignment]. Press **OK**.
3. Follow the LCD instructions.
The machine prints the Alignment Check Sheet.

(A)



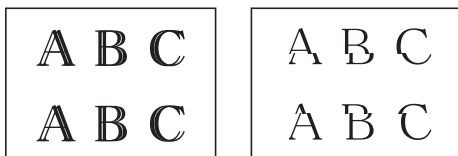
4. For pattern (A), press ◀ or ▶ to select the number of the test print that has the fewest visible vertical stripes (1-9), and then press **OK**.

In the example above, row number 6 is the best choice.

Repeat this step for the rest of the patterns.



When the print alignment is not adjusted correctly, text looks blurry or crooked, like this:



After the print alignment is adjusted correctly, text looks like this:



5. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Check Your Brother Machine](#)



Related Topics:

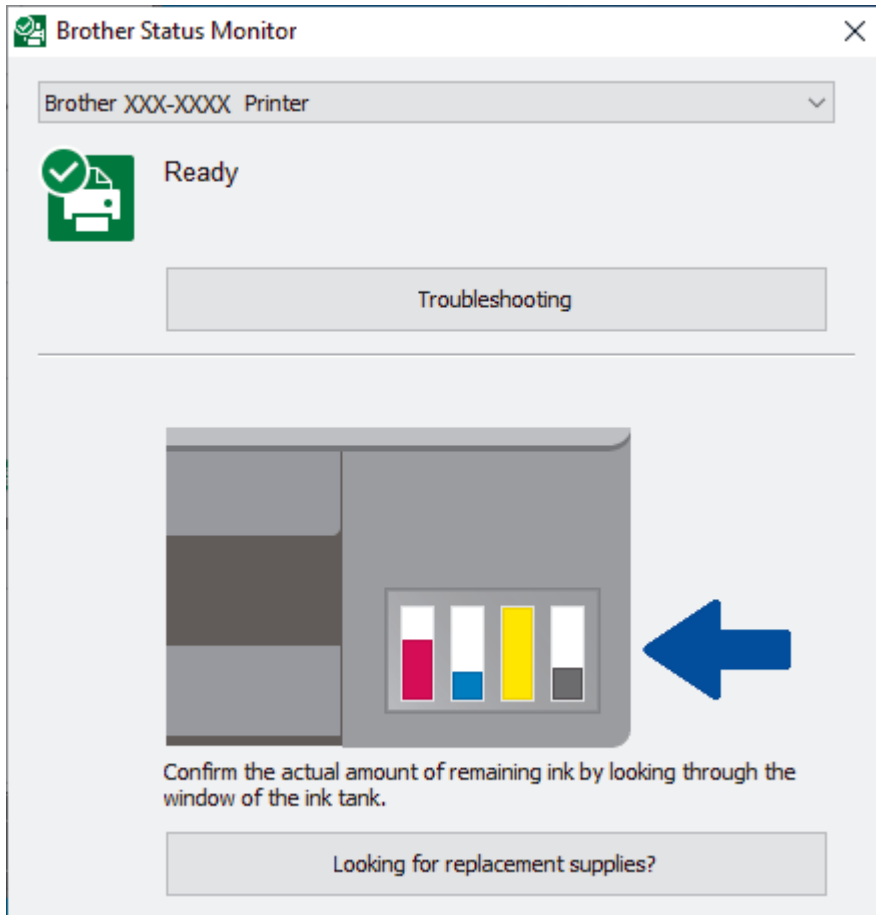
- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)

Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Windows)

The Status Monitor utility is a configurable software tool for monitoring the status of one or more machines; it allows you to get immediate notification of errors.

Do one of the following:

- Double-click the  icon in the task tray.
- Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **Tools** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Status Monitor**.



Troubleshooting

Click the **Troubleshooting** button to access the troubleshooting website.

Looking for replacement supplies?

Click the **Looking for replacement supplies?** button for more information on Brother original supplies.



You can also check the ink amount using Web Based Management.

✓ Related Information

- [Check Your Brother Machine](#)
 - [Status Monitor Indicators and What They Mean \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Turn Off the Show Status Monitor Feature \(Windows\)](#)
 - [Turn Off the Status Monitor \(Windows\)](#)

Related Topics:

- [Cancel a Print Job \(Windows\)](#)
-

Status Monitor Indicators and What They Mean (Windows)

When you start up your computer, the **Brother Status Monitor** icon appears on the task tray.

- A green icon indicates the normal stand-by condition.



- A yellow icon indicates a warning.



- A red icon indicates an error has occurred.



- A grey icon indicates the machine is offline.




Related Information

- [Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Turn Off the Show Status Monitor Feature (Windows)

The Show Status Monitor feature lets you know if there is a problem with a device that your computer is monitoring. The default setting is **Only when printing from this PC**. To turn it off, follow these steps:

1. Right-click the  (**Brother Status Monitor**) icon or window, select the **Status Monitor Settings** option, and then click **Options**.

The **Options** window appears.

2. Click the **Basic** tab, and then select **Off** for **Show Status Monitor**.
3. Click **OK**.



Even if the Show Status Monitor feature is turned off, you can check the machine's status at any time by displaying the Status Monitor.



Related Information

- [Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)

Turn Off the Status Monitor (Windows)

1. Right-click the  (Brother Status Monitor) icon or window, and then select **Exit**.
2. Click **OK**.

Related Information

- [Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer \(Windows\)](#)
-

Monitor Machine Status Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)

Brother iPrint&Scan allows you to monitor your Brother machine's status.

1. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.

- Windows

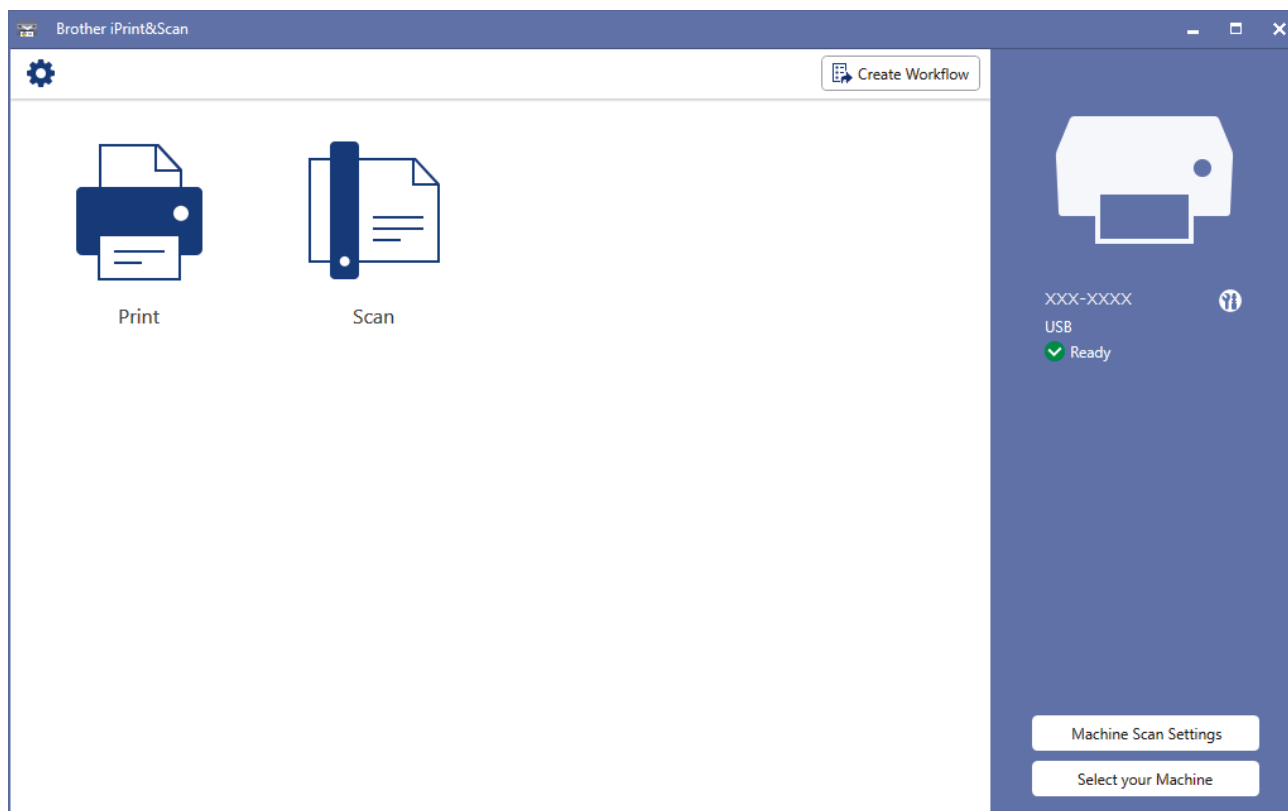
Launch  (Brother iPrint&Scan).

- Mac





In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.

The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.

2. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Select your Machine** button, and then select your model name from the list. Click **OK**.



Status icons

Icon	Description
	A green icon indicates the normal stand-by condition.
	A yellow icon indicates a warning.
	A red icon indicates an error has occurred.
	A grey icon indicates the machine is offline.



- The actual screen may differ depending on the version of the application.
- You can also check the remaining ink amount using Web Based Management.



Related Information

- [Check Your Brother Machine](#)
-

Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines

Adjust the paper feed to reduce vertical lines.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Maintenance]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [ImproveQuality]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Correct Feed]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Mono Start** or **Color Start**, and then follow the instructions on the LCD.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **▲** (Ink).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Impr. PrintQuality]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Correct Paper Feed]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▶**, and then follow the instructions on the LCD.



Related Information

- [Routine Maintenance](#)

Related Topics:

- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)
- [Other Problems](#)

Change the Print Options to Improve Your Print Results

If your printouts do not look the way you expect, change the print settings on your Brother machine to improve printout quality. Print speed may be slower when using these settings.



- These instructions allow you to improve your print results when you are using your machine for copying, printing from media, or a mobile device.
- If you are experiencing poor print quality when printing from your computer, change your printer driver settings.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Maintenance]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Print Options]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select one of the following options:

Option	Description
ReduceSmudging	Select this option if you have problems with smudged printouts or paper jams.
Enhance Print	Select this option if you have problems with blurred printouts.

4. Press **OK**.
5. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the option you want. Press **OK**.
6. Press **Stop/Exit**.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **▲** (Ink).
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Print Options]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select one of the following options:

Option	Description
Reduce Smudging	Select this option if you have problems with smudged printouts or paper jams.
Enhance Print	Select this option if you have problems with blurred printouts.

4. Press **OK**.
5. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the option you want. Press **OK**.
6. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [Routine Maintenance](#)

Related Topics:

- [Copy on Both Sides of the Paper \(2-sided Copy\)](#)
- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)

-
- Other Problems
 - Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows)
 - Print Settings (Windows)
-

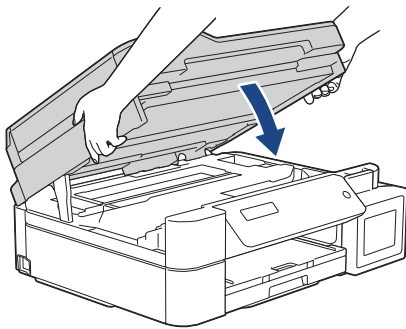
Pack and Ship Your Brother Machine

- When you transport the machine, use the packing materials that came with your machine. Do not tip or turn the product upside down. If you do not pack the machine correctly, any damage that may occur in transit may not be covered by your warranty.
- The machine should be adequately insured with the carrier.

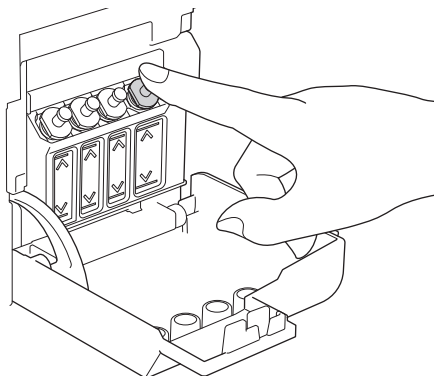
IMPORTANT

It is important to allow the machine to “park” the print head after a print job. Listen carefully to the machine before unplugging it to make sure that all mechanical noises have stopped. Not allowing the machine to finish this parking process may lead to print problems and possible damage to the print head.

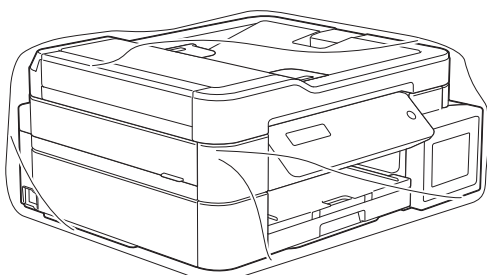
1. Unplug the machine from the electrical socket.
2. (MFC-T920DW) Unplug the machine from the telephone wall socket and take the telephone line cord out of the machine.
3. Using both hands, use the finger holds on each side of the machine to lift the scanner cover into the open position.
4. Unplug the interface cable from the machine, if it is connected.
5. Gently close the scanner cover using the finger holds on each side.



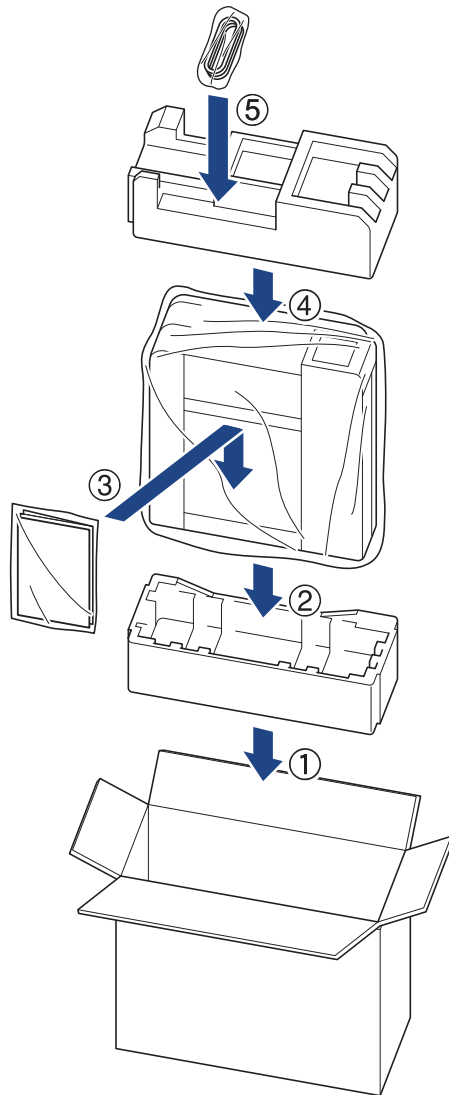
6. Open the ink tank cover.
7. Make sure the ink tank caps are installed correctly.
Push down on the ink tank caps to secure them tightly and then close the ink tank cover.



8. Wrap the machine in the bag.



-
9. Pack the machine in the original carton with the original packing material as shown below.
Do not pack the used ink bottles in the carton.



10. Close the carton and tape it shut.



Related Information

- [Routine Maintenance](#)
-

Machine Settings

Customise settings and features to make your machine a more efficient work tool.

- [Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel](#)
- [Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management](#)

Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel

- [In the Event of Power Failure \(Memory Storage\)](#)
- [General Settings](#)
- [Print Reports](#)
- [Settings and Features Tables](#)

In the Event of Power Failure (Memory Storage)

- Your menu settings are stored permanently and will not be lost.
- Temporary settings (for example: Contrast and Overseas Mode) are lost.
- (DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW) The date and time must be re-entered.
- (MFC-T920DW) The date and time is retained for approximately 24 hours.



Related Information

- [Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel](#)
-

General Settings

- [Adjust the Machine Volume](#)
- [Set Sleep Mode Countdown](#)
- [Set the Machine to Power Off Automatically](#)
- [Set the Date and Time](#)
- [Adjust the LCD Backlight Brightness](#)
- [Change How Long the LCD Backlight Stays On](#)
- [Set Your Station ID](#)
- [Set Tone or Pulse Dialling Mode](#)
- [Reduce Printing Noise](#)
- [Change the Language Displayed on the LCD](#)

Adjust the Machine Volume

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press ▲ or ▼ to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Volume]. Press **OK**.
3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select one of the following options:

Option	Description
Ring	Adjust the ring volume.
Beep	Adjust the volume when you press a button, make a mistake, or after you send or receive a fax.
Speaker	Adjust the speaker volume.

4. Press **OK**.
5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Off], [Low], [Med], or [High] option. Press **OK**.
6. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Set Sleep Mode Countdown

The Sleep Mode (or Power Save Mode) setting can reduce power consumption. When the machine is in Sleep Mode, it acts as though it is turned off. The machine will wake up and start printing when it receives a print job or a fax. Use these instructions to set a time delay (countdown) before the machine enters Sleep Mode.

- The timer will restart if any operation is carried out on the machine, such as receiving a fax or a print job.
- The factory setting is five minutes.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Ecology]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Sleep Time]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select the number of minutes (1-60) you want to set. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Sleep Time]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the number of minutes (1-60) you want to set. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



When the machine goes into Sleep Mode, the LCD backlight turns off.

✓ Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set the Machine to Power Off Automatically](#)

Set the Machine to Power Off Automatically

The Auto Power Off feature can reduce power consumption. Set the amount of time that the machine must be in Sleep Mode before it automatically powers off. When this feature is set to [Off], you must power off the machine manually.

To turn on the machine after the Auto Power Off feature has turned it Off, press .



The machine does not power off automatically when:

- Fax jobs are stored in the machine's memory. (MFC-T920DW)
- An error prevents the Fax Journal report from printing. (MFC-T920DW)
- The machine is connected to a telephone line. (MFC-T920DW)
- The machine is connected to a wired network. (DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW)
- The machine is connected to a wireless network.
- [WLAN Enable] is set to [On] or [WLAN (Wi-Fi)] is selected in the [Network I/F] setting.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Ecology]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Auto Power Off]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Off], [1 hour], [2 hours], [4 hours], or [8 hours]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Auto Power Off]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Off], [1 hour], [2 hours], [4 hours], or [8 hours]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set the Fax Journal's Interval Period](#)
- [Set Sleep Mode Countdown](#)
- [Fax Reports](#)

Set the Date and Time

(MFC models)

The LCD displays the date and time. If they are not current, re-enter them. You can add the date and time to each fax you send by setting your Station ID.

(DCP models)

If the machine's power has been off, the machine's date and time may not be current. Re-enter them.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Date & Time]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Date & Time]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** on the control panel to set the last two digits of the year. Press **OK**. Repeat these steps for setting the month and day.
4. Press **▲** or **▼** on the control panel to set the hour. Press **OK**. Repeat these steps for setting the minute.
5. Press **Stop/Exit**.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Date & Time]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Date]. Press **OK**.
3. Enter the last two digits of the year using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
4. Enter the two digits for the month using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
5. Enter the two digits for the day using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
6. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Time], and then press **OK**.
7. Enter the time (in 24-hour format) using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
8. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Set Your Station ID](#)

Adjust the LCD Backlight Brightness

If you are having difficulty reading the LCD, changing the brightness setting may help.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [LCD Contrast]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Light] or [Dark]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [LCD Settings]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Backlight]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [Light], [Med], or [Dark]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Change How Long the LCD Backlight Stays On

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Set how long the LCD backlight stays on.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [LCD Settings]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Dim Timer]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [10 Secs], [30 Secs], [1 Min], [2 Mins], [3 Mins], or [5 Mins]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Set Your Station ID

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Set the machine's Station ID if you want the date and time to appear on each fax you send.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Station ID]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Fax], and then press **OK**.
4. Enter your fax number (up to 20 digits) using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
5. Press **▲** or **▼** to select [Name], and then press **OK**.
6. Enter your name (up to 20 characters) using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.



For more information about how to enter text, see the *Appendix*.

7. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Transfer Faxes to Another Fax Machine](#)
- [Transfer the Fax Journal Report to Another Fax Machine](#)
- [Enter Text on Your Brother Machine](#)
- [Set the Date and Time](#)

Set Tone or Pulse Dialling Mode

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

Your machine is set for a Tone dialling service. If you have a Pulse dialling (rotary) service, you must change the dialling mode.

This feature is not available in some countries.

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Tone/Pulse]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Tone] or [Pulse]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Reduce Printing Noise

The Quiet Mode setting can reduce printing noise. When Quiet Mode is turned on, the print speed becomes slower.

The factory setting is [Off].



When the Quiet Mode setting is turned on,  appears on the Home screen. (MFC-T920DW)

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Ecology]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Quiet Mode]. Press **OK**.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Quiet Mode]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [On] or [Off]. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Related Topics:

- [Paper Handling and Printing Problems](#)

Change the Language Displayed on the LCD

Change the LCD language if needed.

This feature is not available in some countries.

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)

>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Local Language]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select your language. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Local Language]. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select your language. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Stop/Exit**.



Related Information

- [General Settings](#)

Print Reports

- [Reports](#)
- [Print a Report](#)
- [Fax Reports](#)
- [Telephone and Fax Problems](#)

Reports

The following reports are available:

Transmission Verify (MFC models)

The Transmission Verify prints a Transmission Verification Report for your last transmission.

Address Book (MFC models)

The Address Book report prints a list of names and numbers stored in the Address Book memory.

Fax Journal (MFC models)

The Fax Journal prints a list of information about your last 200 incoming and outgoing faxes. (TX means Transmit, RX means Receive.)

User Settings

The User Settings report prints a list of your current settings.

Network Configuration (network models)

The Network Configuration report prints a list of your current network settings.

WLAN Report (wireless models)

The WLAN Report prints the wireless LAN connectivity diagnosis.

Caller ID History (MFC models)

(MFC-T920DW) The Caller ID History report prints a list of the available Caller ID information for the last 20 received faxes and telephone calls.



Related Information

- [Print Reports](#)

Print a Report

>> [DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW](#)
>> [MFC-T920DW](#)

DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

1. Press **Menu**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Print Reports]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the report you want to print. Press **OK**.
3. Press **Mono Start**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.

MFC-T920DW

1. Press **Settings**.
2. Press **▲** or **▼** to make your selections:
 - a. Select [Print Reports]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select the report you want to print. Press **OK**.
3. Press **▶**.
4. Press **Stop/Exit**.

✓ Related Information

- [Print Reports](#)

Related Topics:

- [Caller ID](#)

Settings and Features Tables

- Settings Tables (1 Line LCD)
- Features Tables (1 Line LCD)
- Settings Tables (1.8"(44.9 mm) Colour LCD)
- Features Tables (1.8"(44.9 mm) Colour LCD)

Settings Tables (1 Line LCD)

Related Models: DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW

These tables will help you understand your machine's menu selections and options.

Menu > [Maintenance]

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
ImproveQuality	Check Quality	Check and correct the print quality, alignment and paper feeding according to the LCD instructions.
	Alignment	
	Correct Feed	
Cleaning	Black	Clean the print head according to the LCD instructions.
	Colour	
	All	
InkBottleModel	-	Check the ink bottle model numbers.
Print Options	ReduceSmudging	Reduce smudging on the paper or paper jams during printing.
	Enhance Print	Improve print quality and reduce blurriness.
Ink Low Notice	-	Set the machine to display the ink low messages.

Menu > [General Setup]

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Tray Setting (DCP-T820DW)	Tray 1	Paper Type	Set the type of paper in the paper tray.
		Paper Size (DCP-T820DW)	Set the size of paper in the paper tray.
	MP Tray (DCP-T820DW)	Paper Type	Set the type of paper in the MP tray.
		Paper Size (DCP-T820DW)	Set the size of paper in the MP tray.
	Copy (DCP-T820DW)	Tray Use	Select the tray to be used for copying.
		Tray Priority (DCP-T820DW)	When Auto is selected in Tray Use, select the order in which the machine uses paper trays that contain paper of the same size.
	Print (DCP-T820DW)	Tray Priority	Select the order in which the machine uses paper trays that contain paper of the same size.
Check Paper (DCP-T820DW)	-	Check the paper type and paper size when you pull the tray out of the machine.	
Paper Type (DCP-T520W/ DCP-T720DW/ DCP-T725DW)	-	-	Set the type of paper in the paper tray.
Paper Size (DCP-T520W/ DCP-T720DW/ DCP-T725DW)	-	-	Set the size of paper in the paper tray.
Check Paper	-	-	Check the paper type and paper size when you pull the tray out of the machine.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
(DCP-T520W/ DCP-T720DW/ DCP-T725DW)			
Ecology	Sleep Time	-	Select how long the machine must be idle before it goes into Sleep Mode.
	Quiet Mode	-	Decrease printing noise.
	Auto Power Off	-	Select how long the machine must wait before it automatically turns itself off after entering Sleep Mode. When set to Off, the machine does not power off automatically.
LCD Contrast	-	-	Adjusts the contrast of the LCD.

Menu > [Copy]

Level 1	Descriptions
Density	Adjust the density.
Quality	Select the Copy resolution for your document type.

Menu > [Network]

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Wired LAN (DCP-T820DW)	TCP/IP	BOOT Method	Select the Boot method that best suits your needs.
		IP Address (DCP-T820DW)	Enter the IP address.
		Subnet Mask (DCP-T820DW)	Enter the Subnet mask.
		Gateway (DCP-T820DW)	Enter the Gateway address.
		Node Name (DCP-T820DW)	Enter the Node name.
		WINS Config (DCP-T820DW)	Select the WINS configuration mode.
		WINS Server (DCP-T820DW)	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary WINS server.
		DNS Server (DCP-T820DW)	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary DNS server.
		APIPA (DCP-T820DW)	Set the machine to allocate the IP address from the link-local address range automatically.
		IPv6 (DCP-T820DW)	Turn the IPv6 protocol on or off.
	Ethernet (DCP-T820DW)	-	Select the Ethernet link mode.
	Wired Status (DCP-T820DW)	-	View the current wired status.
	MAC Address (DCP-T820DW)	-	View the machine's MAC address.
WLAN (Wi-Fi)	Find Network	-	Configure your wireless network settings manually.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
WLAN (Wi-Fi)	TCP/IP	BOOT Method	Select the Boot method that best suits your needs.
		IP Address	Enter the IP address.
		Subnet Mask	Enter the Subnet mask.
		Gateway	Enter the Gateway address.
		Node Name	Enter the Node name.
		WINS Config	Select the WINS configuration mode.
		WINS Server	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary WINS server.
		DNS Server	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary DNS server.
		APIPA	Set the machine to allocate the IP address from the link-local address range automatically.
	IPv6	Turn the IPv6 protocol on or off.	
	WPS/PushButton	-	Configure your wireless network settings using the one-button push method.
	WPS/PIN Code	-	Configure your wireless network settings using WPS with a PIN.
	WLAN Status	Status	View the current wireless network status.
		Signal	View the current wireless network signal strength.
		SSID	View the current SSID.
		Comm. Mode	View the current Communication mode.
	MAC Address	-	View the machine's MAC address.
	WLAN Enable (DCP-T520W/ DCP-T720DW/ DCP-T725DW)	-	Turn the wireless network connection On or Off.
	Wi-Fi Direct	Manual	-
Group Owner		-	Set your machine as the Group Owner.
Push Button		-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings using the one-button push method.
PIN Code		-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings using WPS with a PIN code.
Device Info.		Device Name	View your machine's device name.
		SSID	View the Group Owner's SSID. When the machine is not connected, the LCD displays Not Connected.
		IP Address	View your machine's current IP Address.
Status Info.		Status	View the current Wi-Fi Direct network status.
		Signal	View the current Wi-Fi Direct network signal strength. When your machine acts as Group Owner, the LCD always indicates a strong signal.
		Channel	Display the channel in use when the Wi-Fi Direct network is active.
		Speed	Display the connection speed when the Wi-Fi Direct network is active.
I/F Enable		-	Turn the Wi-Fi Direct connection on or off.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Network I/F (DCP-T820DW)	-	-	Select the network connection type.
Network Reset	-	-	Restore all network settings back to the factory settings.

Menu > [Print Reports]

Level 1	Descriptions
User Settings	Print a list of your settings.
Network Config	Print a list of your Network settings.
WLAN Report	Print the wireless LAN connection results.

Menu > [Machine Info.]

Level 1	Descriptions
Serial No.	Check your machine's serial number.
Version	Check your machine's firmware version.
Page Counter	Display the printed pages.

Menu > [Initial Setup]

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Date & Time	Date & Time	Set the date and time on your machine.
Reset	Machine Reset	Restore all the machine's settings that you have changed, such as Date and Time.
	Network Reset	Restore all network settings back to the factory settings.
	All Settings	Restore all the machine's settings back to the factory settings.
Local Language (Available only for some countries.)	-	Change your LCD language.



Related Information

- [Settings and Features Tables](#)

Features Tables (1 Line LCD)

Related Models: DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW



SCAN

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Scan to PC	File	Scan documents and save them to a folder on your computer.
	OCR	Convert your scanned document to an editable text file.
	Image	Scan photos or graphics into your graphics applications.
	E-mail	Send a scanned document as an email attachment.
Web Service (Appears when you install a Web Services Scanner.)	Scan	Scan data using the Web Service protocol.
	Scan for E-mail	
	Scan for Fax	
	Scan for Print	

Copy / Scan Options (ID)

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Layout (2in1 ID)	-	Make N in 1, 2 in 1 ID, or Poster copies.
Quality	-	Select the Copy resolution for your document type.
Tray Select (DCP-T820DW)	-	Select the tray to be used for Copy mode.
Paper Type	-	Select the paper type that matches the paper in the tray.
Paper Size	-	Select the paper size that matches the paper in the tray.
Enlarge/Reduce	100%	-
	Enlarge	Select an enlargement ratio for the next copy.
	Reduce	Select a reduction ratio for the next copy.
	Fit to Page	Adjust the copy size to fit on the paper size you have set.
	Custom (25-400%)	Enter an enlargement or reduction ratio.
Density	-	Adjust the density.
Remove Bkg Clr	Black Setting	Change the amount of background colour that is removed.
	Colour Setting	
2-sided (DCP-T720DW/ DCP-T725DW/ DCP-T820DW)	-	Turn off or turn on 2-sided copying and select flip on long edge or flip on short edge.
Stack/Sort	-	Select to stack or sort multiple copies.



Related Information

- [Settings and Features Tables](#)
-

Settings Tables (1.8"(44.9 mm) Colour LCD)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

These tables will help you understand your machine's menu selections and options.

Settings > [General Setup]

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions	
Maintenance	Impr. PrintQuality	Impr. PrintQuality	Check and correct the print quality, alignment and paper feeding according to the LCD instructions.	
		Alignment		
		Correct Paper Feed		
	Print Head Cleaning	Black only	Clean the print head according to the LCD instructions.	
		Colour only		
		All		
	Ink Bottle Model	-	Check the ink bottle model numbers.	
	Print Options	Reduce Smudging	Reduce smudging on the paper or paper jams during printing.	
		Enhance Print	Improve print quality and reduce blurriness.	
	Ink Low Notice	-	Set the machine to display the ink low messages.	
Tray Setting	Tray 1	Paper Type	Set the type of paper in the paper tray.	
		Paper Size	Set the size of paper in the paper tray.	
	MP Tray	Paper Type	Set the type of paper in the paper tray.	
		Paper Size	Set the size of paper in the paper tray.	
	Tray Setting: Copy	Tray Use	Select the tray to be used for copying.	
		Tray Priority	When Auto is selected in Tray Use, select the order in which the machine uses paper trays that contain paper of the same size.	
	Tray Setting: Fax	Tray Use	Select the tray to be used for faxing.	
		Tray Priority	When Auto is selected in Tray Use, select the order in which the machine uses paper trays that contain paper of the same size.	
	Tray Setting: Print	Tray Priority	Select the order in which the machine uses paper trays that contain paper of the same size.	
	Tray Setting: Photo Print (JPEG)	Tray Use	Select the tray to be used for photo printing.	
		Tray Priority	When Auto is selected in Tray Use, select the order in which the machine uses paper trays that contain paper of the same size.	
	Check Paper	-	Check the paper type and paper size when you pull the tray out of the machine.	
	Quiet Mode	-	-	Decrease printing noise.
	Volume	Ring	-	Adjust the ring volume.
Beep		-	Adjust the beeper volume.	
Speaker		-	Adjust the speaker volume.	

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
LCD Settings	Backlight	-	Adjust the brightness of the LCD backlight.
	Dim Timer	-	Set how long the LCD backlight stays on after you go back to your Home screen.
Sleep Time	-	-	Select how long the machine must be idle before it goes into Sleep Mode.
Auto Power Off	-	-	Select how long the machine must wait before it automatically turns itself off after entering Sleep Mode. When set to Off, the machine does not power off automatically.

Settings > [Fax] (MFC models)

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions	
Setup Receive	Ring Delay	-	Set the number of rings before the machine answers in Fax Auto or Fax/Tel mode.	
	Receive Mode	-	Select the Receive Mode that best suits your needs.	
	Fax Detect	-	Receive fax messages automatically when you answer a call and hear fax tones.	
	Remote Codes	Remote Codes	-	Answer calls at an extension or external telephone and use codes to turn the Remote Codes on or off. You can personalise the codes.
		Act. Code		
		Deact. Code		
	Auto Reduction	-	Reduce the size of incoming faxes.	
PC Fax Receive	-	Set the machine to send faxes to your computer. You can turn on the Backup Print safety feature.		
Fax Rx Stamp	-	Print the received time and date on the top of incoming faxes.		
Report Setting	XMIT Report	-	Select the initial setup for the Transmission Verification Report.	
	Journal Period	Journal Period	Set the interval for automatic printing of the Fax Journal. If you select an option other than Off and Every 50 Faxes, you can set the time for the option.	
		Time		
	Day	If you select Every 7 Days, you can set the day of the week.		
Print Document	-	-	Print incoming faxes stored in the machine's memory.	
Remaining Jobs	-	-	Check which scheduled jobs are in the machine's memory and cancel selected jobs.	
Miscellaneous	TX Lock	-	Prohibit most functions except receiving faxes.	
	Caller ID Type	-	Switch the mode if Caller ID cannot be displayed normally.	
	Fax Mode	-	Select the transmission process when sending/receiving the faxes manually.	

Settings > [Network]

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Wired LAN	TCP/IP	BOOT Method	Select the Boot method that best suits your needs.
		IP Address	Enter the IP address.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Wired LAN	TCP/IP	Subnet Mask	Enter the Subnet mask.
		Gateway	Enter the Gateway address.
		Node Name	Enter the Node name.
		WINS Configuration	Select the WINS configuration mode.
		WINS Server	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary WINS server.
		DNS Server	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary DNS server.
		APIPA	Set the machine to allocate the IP address from the link-local address range automatically.
		IPv6	Turn the IPv6 protocol on or off.
	Ethernet	-	Select the Ethernet link mode.
	Wired Status	-	View the current wired status.
MAC Address	-	View the machine's MAC address.	
WLAN (Wi-Fi)	Find Wi-Fi Network	-	Configure your wireless network settings manually.
	TCP/IP	BOOT Method	Select the Boot method that best suits your needs.
		IP Address	Enter the IP address.
		Subnet Mask	Enter the Subnet mask.
		Gateway	Enter the Gateway address.
		Node Name	Enter the Node name.
		WINS Configuration	Select the WINS configuration mode.
		WINS Server	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary WINS server.
		DNS Server	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary DNS server.
		APIPA	Set the machine to allocate the IP address from the link-local address range automatically.
	IPv6	Turn the IPv6 protocol on or off.	
	WPS/Push Button	-	Configure your wireless network settings using the one-button push method.
	WPS/PIN Code	-	Configure your wireless network settings using WPS with a PIN.
	WLAN Status	Status	View the current wireless network status.
		Signal	View the current wireless network signal strength.
SSID		View the current SSID.	
Comm. Mode		View the current Communication mode.	
MAC Address	-	View the machine's MAC address.	
Wi-Fi Direct	Manual	-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings manually.
	Group Owner	-	Set your machine as the Group Owner.
	Push Button	-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings using the one-button push method.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Wi-Fi Direct	PIN Code	-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings using WPS with a PIN code.
	Device Information	Device Name	View your machine's device name.
		SSID	View the Group Owner's SSID. When the machine is not connected, the LCD displays Not Connected.
		IP Address	View your machine's current IP Address.
	Status Information	Status	View the current Wi-Fi Direct network status.
		Signal	View the current Wi-Fi Direct network signal strength. When your machine acts as Group Owner, the LCD always indicates a strong signal.
I/F Enable	-	Turn the Wi-Fi Direct connection on or off.	
Network I/F	-	-	Select the network connection type.
Network Reset	-	-	Restore all network settings back to the factory settings.

Settings > [Print Reports]

Level 1	Descriptions
XMIT Verify	Print a Transmission Verification Report for your last transmission.
Address Book	Print a list of names and numbers stored in the Address Book.
Fax Journal	Print a list of information about your last 200 incoming and outgoing faxes. (TX means Transmit. RX means Receive.)
User Settings	Print a list of your settings.
Network Config	Print a list of your Network settings.
WLAN Report	Print the wireless LAN connection results.
Caller ID History	Print a list of the available Caller ID information about the last 20 received faxes and telephone calls.

Settings > [Machine Info.]

Level 1	Descriptions
Serial No.	Check your machine's serial number.
Firmware Version	Check your machine's firmware version.
Firmware Update	Update your machine to the latest firmware.
Firmware Auto Check	View firmware information on the Home screen.
Page Counter	Display the printed pages.

Settings > [Initial Setup]

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Date & Time	Date	Add the date and time on the screen and in the headings of the faxes you send.
	Time	
Station ID	Fax	Enter your name and fax number so it appears on each page you fax.
	Name	
Tone/Pulse	-	Select the dialling mode.

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
(Available only for some countries.)		
Fax Auto Redial	-	Set the machine to redial the last fax number if the fax did not go through because the line was busy.
Dial Tone	-	Shorten the dial tone detect pause.
Compatibility	-	Adjust the equalisation for transmission difficulties. VoIP service providers offer fax support using various standards. If you regularly experience fax transmission errors, select Basic (for VoIP).
Reset	Machine Reset	Restore all the machine's settings that you have changed, such as Date and Time.
	Network	Restore all network settings back to the factory settings.
	Address Book & Fax	Erase all stored phone numbers and fax settings.
	All Settings	Restore all the machine's settings back to the factory settings.
Local Language (Available only for some countries.)	-	Change your LCD language.



Related Information

- [Settings and Features Tables](#)

Features Tables (1.8"(44.9 mm) Colour LCD)

Related Models: MFC-T920DW



FAX

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Fax Resolution	-	Set the resolution for outgoing faxes.
Contrast	-	Adjust the contrast.
Glass Scan Size	-	Adjust the scan area of the scanner glass to the size of the document.
Broadcasting	-	Send the same fax message to more than one fax number.
Real Time TX	-	Send a fax without using the memory.
Overseas Mode	-	Set to On if you have difficulty sending faxes overseas.
Call History	Redial	Send a fax to the last number you called.
	Outgoing Call	Select a number from the Outgoing Call history and then send a fax to it, add it to the Address Book, or delete it.
	Caller ID History	Select a number from the Caller ID History and then send a fax to it, add it to the Address Book, or delete it.
Address Book	Search	Dial by pressing only a few buttons.
	Set Speed Dial	Store Speed Dial numbers, so you can dial by pressing only a few buttons.
	Setup Groups	Set up Group numbers for broadcasting.
	Change	Change Address Book numbers.
	Delete	Delete Address Book numbers.
Set New Default	-	Save your settings as the default.
Factory Reset	-	Restore all settings back to the factory settings.



SCAN

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
to Media (When a USB Flash drive is inserted)	-	Scan documents and save them directly to a USB flash drive without using a computer.
to PC	to File	Scan documents and save them to a folder on your computer.
	to OCR	Convert your scanned document to an editable text file.
	to Image	Scan photos or graphics into your graphics applications.
	to E-mail	Send a scanned document as an email attachment.
WS Scan (Appears when you install a Web Services Scanner.)	Scan	Scan data using the Web Service protocol.
	Scan for E-mail	
	Scan for Fax	
	Scan for Print	



COPY

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Quality	-	Select the Copy resolution for your document type.
Tray Select	-	Select the tray to be used for Copy mode.
Paper Type	-	Select the paper type that matches the paper in the tray.
Paper Size	-	Select the paper size that matches the paper in the tray.
Enlarge/Reduce	100%	-
	Enlarge	Select an enlargement ratio for the next copy.
	Reduce	Select a reduction ratio for the next copy.
	Fit to Page	Adjust the copy size to fit on the paper size you have set.
	Custom (25-400%)	Enter an enlargement or reduction ratio.
Density	-	Adjust the density.
Remove Background	Black Copy Settings	Change the amount of background colour that is removed.
	Colour Copy Settings	
2-sided Copy	-	Turn off or turn on 2-sided copying and select flip on long edge or flip on short edge.
Stack/Sort	-	Select to stack or sort multiple copies.
Page Layout	-	Make N in 1, 2 in 1 ID, or Poster copies.
Set New Default	-	Save your settings as the default.
Factory Reset	-	Restore all settings back to the factory settings.



PHOTO

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
JPEG Print	Select Files	-	Print selected photos in your USB flash drive.
	Index Print	Print Index Sheet	Print a thumbnail page.
		Print Photos	Print photos by choosing the index numbers.
	Print All	-	Print all photos in your USB flash drive.
Scan to Media	-	-	Scan documents and save them directly to media without using a computer.



(Ink)

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Ink Bottle Model	-	Check the ink bottle model numbers.
Impr. PrintQuality	Impr. PrintQuality	Check and correct the print quality, alignment and paper feeding according to the LCD instructions.
	Alignment	
	Correct Paper Feed	
Print Head Cleaning	Black only	Clean the print head according to the LCD instructions.
	Colour only	
	All	
Print Options	Reduce Smudging	Reduce smudging on the paper or paper jams during printing.
	Enhance Print	Improve print quality and reduce blurriness.

►  **(Address Book)**

Level 1	Descriptions
Search	Dial by pressing only a few buttons.
Set Speed Dial	Store Speed Dial numbers, so you can dial by pressing only a few buttons.
Setup Groups	Set up Group numbers for broadcasting.
Change	Change Address Book numbers.
Delete	Delete Address Book numbers.

 **Redial/Pause**

Level 1	Descriptions
Redial	Send a fax to the last number you called.
Outgoing Call	Select a number from the Outgoing Call history and then send a fax to it, add it to the Address Book, or delete it.
Caller ID History	Select a number from the Caller ID History and then send a fax to it, add it to the Address Book, or delete it.

 **WiFi**

Level 1	Descriptions
Find Wi-Fi Network	Configure your wireless network settings manually.
WPS/Push Button	Configure your wireless network settings using the one-button push method.

 **Related Information**

- [Settings and Features Tables](#)
-

Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management

Web Based Management is a utility that uses a standard web browser to manage your machine using the Hyper Text Transfer Protocol (HTTP) or Hyper Text Transfer Protocol over Secure Socket Layer (HTTPS).

- [What is Web Based Management?](#)
- [Access Web Based Management](#)
- [Set or Change a Login Password for Web Based Management](#)
- [Set Up Your Machine's Address Book Using Web Based Management](#)

What is Web Based Management?

Web Based Management is a utility that uses a standard web browser to manage your machine using the Hyper Text Transfer Protocol (HTTP) or Hyper Text Transfer Protocol over Secure Socket Layer (HTTPS).



- We recommend Microsoft Internet Explorer 11/Microsoft Edge for Windows, Safari 10/11 for Mac, Chrome for Android (4.x or later), and Chrome/Safari for iOS (10.x or later). Make sure that JavaScript and Cookies are always enabled in whichever browser you use.
- You must use the TCP/IP protocol on your network and have a valid IP address programmed into the print server and your computer.

XXX-XXXX

brother

Status

Device Status

Ready

Automatic Refresh

Off
 On

Estimated Ink Level

M C Y BK

Above ink level might be different from actual remaining ink level. You can confirm the actual amount visually by looking through the window of the ink tank. If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank. The ink below the lower line is necessary to prevent damage to the machine.

Web Language

Auto

Device Location

Contact :

Location :

The actual screen may differ from the screen shown above.



Related Information

- [Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management](#)

Access Web Based Management





- We recommend Microsoft Internet Explorer 11/Microsoft Edge for Windows, Safari 10/11 for Mac, Chrome for Android (4.x or later), and Chrome/Safari for iOS (10.x or later). Make sure that JavaScript and Cookies are always enabled in whichever browser you use.
- The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "**Pwd**". We recommend immediately changing the default password to protect your machine from unauthorised access.
- We recommend using the HTTPS security protocol when configuring settings using Web Based Management.
- When you use HTTPS for Web Based Management configuration, your browser will display a warning dialog box. To avoid displaying the warning dialog box, you can install a self-signed certificate to use SSL/TLS communication. For more detailed information, see *Related Information*.

>> [Start from Brother iPrint&Scan \(Windows/Mac\)](#)

>> [Start from Your Web Browser](#)

>> [Start from Brother Utilities \(Windows\)](#)

Start from Brother iPrint&Scan (Windows/Mac)

1. Start Brother iPrint&Scan.
 - Windows
Launch  (**Brother iPrint&Scan**).
 - Mac
In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon.
The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.
2. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Select your Machine** button, and then select your model name from the list. Click **OK**.
3. Click  (**Machine Settings**).
Web Based Management appears.
4. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.
5. If you want to pin the navigation menu on the left side of the screen, click  and then click .

You can now change the machine settings.



You can also access Web Based Management from Brother iPrint&Scan for mobile devices.

Start from Your Web Browser

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is the machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2



If you are using a Domain Name System or enable a NetBIOS name, you can type another name, such as "SharedPrinter" instead of the IP address.

For example:

https://SharedPrinter

If you enable a NetBIOS name, you can also use the node name.

For example:


https://brnxxxxxxxxxxxx

The NetBIOS name can be found in the Network Configuration Report.

3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.
4. If you want to pin the navigation menu on the left side of the screen, click ☰ and then click ✖.

You can now change the machine settings.

Start from Brother Utilities (Windows)

1. Launch  (**Brother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected).
2. Click **Tools** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Machine Settings**.
Web Based Management appears.
3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.
4. If you want to pin the navigation menu on the left side of the screen, click ☰ and then click ✖.

You can now change the machine settings.

If you change the protocol settings, you must restart the machine after clicking **Submit** to activate the configuration.

After configuring the settings, click **Logout**.



Related Information

- [Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management](#)

Related Topics:

- [Print the Network Configuration Report](#)
- [Create a Self-signed Certificate](#)
- [Install the Self-signed Certificate for Windows users with Administrator Rights](#)

Set or Change a Login Password for Web Based Management

The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd". We recommend immediately changing the default password to protect your machine from unauthorised access.

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is the machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2



If you are using a Domain Name System or enable a NetBIOS name, you can type another name, such as "SharedPrinter" instead of the IP address.

For example:

https://SharedPrinter

If you enable a NetBIOS name, you can also use the node name.


For example:

https://brnxxxxxxxxxxxx

The NetBIOS name can be found in the Network Configuration Report.

3. Do one of the following:
 - If you have previously set your own password, type it, and then click **Login**.
 - If you have not previously set your own password, type the default login password, and then click **Login**.
4. Go to the navigation menu, and then click **Administrator > Login Password**.



Start from , if the navigation menu is not shown on the left side of the screen.

5. Following the on-screen **Login Password** guidelines, type your password in the **Enter New Password** field.
6. Retype the password in the **Confirm New Password** field.
7. Click **Submit**.



Related Information

- [Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Web Based Management](#)
-

Set Up Your Machine's Address Book Using Web Based Management

Related Models: MFC-T920DW

- We recommend using the HTTPS security protocol when configuring settings using Web Based Management.
- When you use HTTPS for Web Based Management configuration, your browser will display a warning dialog box.

1. Start your web browser.
2. Type "https://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is the machine's IP address).

For example:

https://192.168.1.2



If you are using a Domain Name System or enable a NetBIOS name, you can type another name, such as "SharedPrinter" instead of the IP address.

For example:

https://SharedPrinter

If you enable a NetBIOS name, you can also use the node name.

For example:

https://brnxxxxxxxxxxxx

The NetBIOS name can be found in the Network Configuration Report.

3. If required, type the password in the **Login** field, and then click **Login**.



The default password to manage this machine's settings is located on the back of the machine and marked "Pwd".

4. Go to the navigation menu, and then click **Address Book > Address XX-XX**.



Start from ☰, if the navigation menu is not shown on the left side of the screen.

5. Add or update the Address Book information as needed.
6. Click **Submit**.



Related Information

- [Change Machine Settings Using Web Based Management](#)

Related Topics:

- [Access Web Based Management](#)

Appendix

- [Specifications](#)
- [Supply Specifications](#)
- [To create a better environment](#)
- [Brother Help and Customer Support](#)

Specifications

- >> General Specifications
- >> Document Size Specifications
- >> Print Media Specifications
- >> Fax Specifications
- >> Copy Specifications
- >> PhotoCapture Center Specifications
- >> Scanner Specifications
- >> Printer Specifications
- >> Interface Specifications
- >> Network Specifications
- >> Computer Requirements Specifications

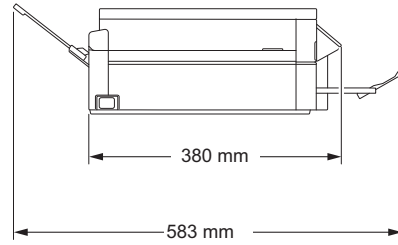
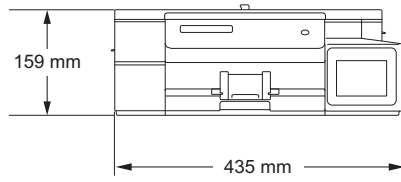
General Specifications

Printer Type		Inkjet
Print Head	Mono	Piezo with 210 nozzles x 1
	Colour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCP-T520W Piezo with 70 nozzles x 3 • DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/ MFC-T920DW Piezo with 210 nozzles x 3
Memory Capacity		128 MB
Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/ DCP-T820DW 1 line LCD • MFC-T920DW ¹ 1.8 in. (44.9 mm) TFT Colour LCD
Power Source		AC 220 to 240 V 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption ²		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCP-T520W Copying ³: Approx. 15 W Ready ⁵: Approx. 3 W Sleep ⁵: Approx. 1.1 W Power Off ^{5 6}: Approx. 0.4 W • DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW Copying ⁴: Approx. 15 W Ready ⁵: Approx. 3 W Sleep ⁵: Approx. 1.1 W Power Off ^{5 6}: Approx. 0.4 W • DCP-T820DW Copying ⁴: Approx. 16 W Ready ⁵: Approx. 3 W Sleep ⁵: Approx. 1.2 W Power Off ^{5 6}: Approx. 0.4 W • MFC-T920DW Copying ⁴: Approx. 17 W Ready ⁵: Approx. 4 W Sleep ⁵: Approx. 1.5 W

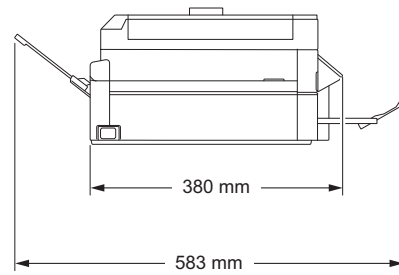
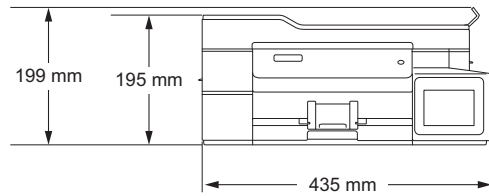
Power Off ^{5 6}: Approx. 0.4 W

Dimensions

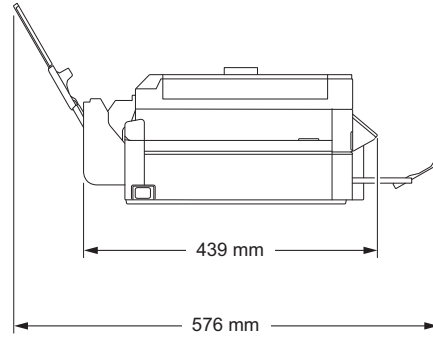
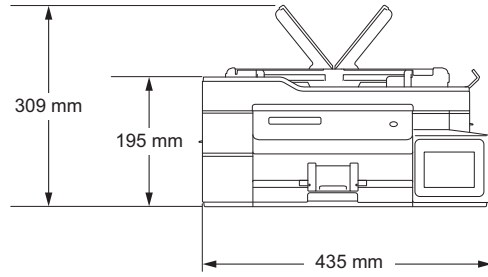
- DCP-T520W



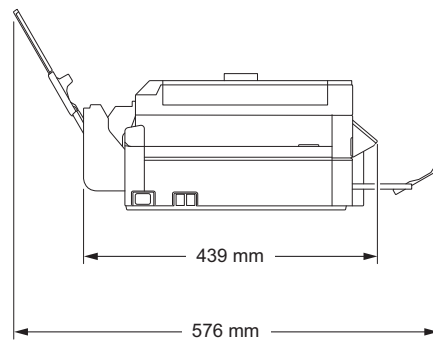
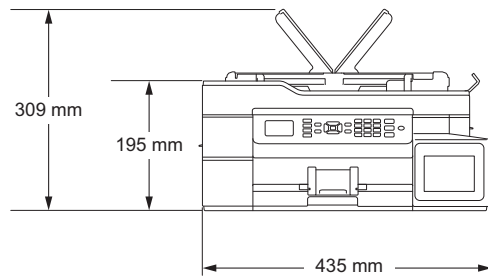
- DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW



- DCP-T820DW



- MFC-T920DW



Weights

- DCP-T520W
7.3 kg
- DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW
8.7 kg
- DCP-T820DW
9.6 kg
- MFC-T920DW
9.7 kg

Noise Level	Sound Pressure	Operating	53.5 dB (A) (Approx.) ⁷
Temperature	Operating		10 to 35°C

Temperature	Best Print Quality	20 to 33°C
Humidity	Operating	20 to 80% (without condensation)
	Best Print Quality	20 to 80% (without condensation)
Automatic Document Feeder (ADF) (DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/ MFC-T920DW)		Up to 20 pages Paper: 80 gsm

- 1 Measured diagonally
- 2 Measured when the machine is connected to the USB interface. Power consumption varies slightly depending on the usage environment or part wear.
- 3 When single-sided printing, resolution: standard / document: ISO/IEC 24712 printed pattern.
- 4 When using ADF, single-sided printing, resolution: standard / document: ISO/IEC 24712 printed pattern.
- 5 Measured according to IEC 62301 Edition 2.0.
- 6 Even when the machine is turned off, it will automatically turn itself on periodically for print head maintenance, and then turn itself off.
- 7 Noise depends on printing conditions.

Document Size Specifications

Document Size	ADF Width (DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW)	148 to 215.9 mm
	ADF Length ¹ (DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW)	148 to 355.6 mm
	Scanner Glass Width	Max. 215.9 mm
	Scanner Glass Length	Max. 297 mm

- 1 Documents that are longer than 297 mm must be fed one page at a time.

Print Media Specifications

Paper Input	Paper Tray	Paper Type ¹	Plain Paper, Inkjet Paper (coated paper), Glossy Paper, Recycled Paper
		Paper Size	A4, Letter, 16K, Executive, B5 (JIS), A5, B6 (JIS), A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm), Index card (13 x 20 cm)
		Maximum Paper Capacity	Up to 150 sheets of 80 gsm plain paper
	Multi-purpose tray (MP tray) ² (DCP-T820DW/ MFC-T920DW)	Paper Type ¹	Plain Paper, Inkjet Paper (coated paper), Glossy Paper, Recycled Paper
		Paper Size	A4, Letter, 16K, Executive, B5 (JIS), A5, B6 (JIS), A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo L (9 x 13 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm), Index card (13 x 20 cm)
		Maximum Paper Capacity	Up to 80 sheets of 80 g/m ² Plain Paper
	Manual Feed Slot (DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/ DCP-T725DW)	Paper Type ¹	Plain Paper, Inkjet Paper (coated paper), Glossy Paper, Recycled Paper
		Paper Size	A4, Letter, 16K, Executive, B5 (JIS), A5, B6 (JIS), A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo L (9 x 13 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm), Index card (13 x 20 cm)
		Maximum Paper Capacity	Up to 1 sheet

Paper Output ¹	Up to 50 sheets of 80 g/m ² Plain Paper (face up print delivery to the output paper tray)
----------------------------------	--

- ¹ For glossy paper, remove any printed pages from the output paper tray immediately to avoid smudging.
² We recommend using the MP tray for glossy paper.

Fax Specifications



This feature is available for MFC models.

Compatibility	ITU-T Group 3
Modem Speed	Automatic Fallback: 14,400 bps
Scanning Width (Single-sided document)	ADF: 208 mm (A4) Scanner Glass: 204 mm (A4)
Printing Width	204 mm (A4)
Resolution (Horizontal)	203 dpi
Resolution (Vertical)	Standard: 98 dpi (Mono)
	Fine: 196 dpi (Mono)
	Superfine: 392 dpi (Mono)
	Photo: 196 dpi (Mono)
Address Book	40 numbers
Groups	Up to 6
Broadcasting	90 (40 Address Book/50 Manual Dial)
Automatic Redial	3 times at 5 minute intervals
Memory Transmission	Up to 170 pages ¹
Out of Paper Reception	Up to 170 pages ¹

- ¹ 'Pages' refers to the 'ITU-T Test Chart #1' (a typical business letter, Standard resolution, MMR code).

Copy Specifications

Colour/Monochrome	Yes/Yes
Copy Width	204 mm ¹
Multiple Copies	Stacks/Sorts up to 99 pages
Enlarge/Reduce	25% to 400% (in increments of 1%)
Resolution	Prints up to 1200 × 1800 dpi (DCP-T520W) Prints up to 1200 × 2400 dpi (DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW)

- ¹ When copying on A4 size paper.

PhotoCapture Center Specifications



This function is available for MFC-T920DW.

Compatible Media ¹		USB Flash drive ²
Photo	Resolution	Up to 1200 x 6000 dpi
	Paper Type	Plain Paper, Inkjet Paper (coated paper), Glossy Paper, Brother BP71 paper
	Paper Size	A4, Letter, Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm)
	File Format	JPEG (Progressive JPEG format is not supported)
Scan to Media	File Format	JPEG, PDF (Colour, Grey) TIFF, PDF (Monochrome)

¹ USB Flash drives are not supplied with product.

² Hi-Speed USB 2.0. USB Mass Storage standard. Supported formats: FAT12/FAT16/FAT32/exFAT

Scanner Specifications

Colour/Monochrome	Yes/Yes
TWAIN Compliant	Yes (Windows 7 SP1 / Windows 8.1 / Windows 10)
WIA Compliant	Yes (Windows 7 SP1 / Windows 8.1 / Windows 10)
Colour Depth	30 bit colour processing (Input) 24 bit colour processing (Output)
Greyscale	10 bit colour processing (Input) 8 bit colour processing (Output)
Resolution	Up to 19200 × 19200 dpi (interpolated) ^{1 2} (from Scanner Glass) Up to 1200 × 2400 dpi (optical) (from ADF) ³ Up to 1200 × 600 dpi (optical)
Scanning Width and Length (Single-sided document)	(Scanner Glass) Width: Up to 213.9 mm Length: Up to 295 mm (ADF) ³ Width: Up to 213.9 mm Length: Up to 353.6 mm

¹ Maximum 1200 × 1200 dpi scanning with the WIA driver in Windows 7 SP1, Windows 8.1 and Windows 10 (resolution up to 19200 × 19200 dpi can be selected using the scanner utility).

² The scanning range may decrease as the scanning resolution increases.

³ ADF models only

Printer Specifications

Resolution	Up to 1200 × 6000 dpi (Windows only) ¹ (DCP-T520W) Up to 1200 × 6000 dpi ¹ (DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW/ MFC-T920DW)
Printing Width ²	204 mm Borderless ³ : 210 mm
Borderless	A4, Letter, A6, Photo (10 x 15 cm), Photo L (9 x 13 cm), Photo 2L (13 x 18 cm), Index card (13 x 20 cm)
Automatic 2-sided	Paper Type Plain Paper, Recycled Paper

(DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/ DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW)	Paper Size	A4, Letter, Executive, A5, B5 (JIS), 16K
Print Speed		See your model's page on your local Brother website.

- 1 Data is based on Brother lab test results and may vary from actual due to usage environment and settings. Best print resolution 1200 × 6000 (measured under windows only, with print quality set to best mode and media selected as glossy photo paper.)
- 2 When printing on A4 size paper.
- 3 When the Borderless feature is set to On.

Interface Specifications

USB ^{1 2}	Use a USB 2.0 interface cable that is 2 meters long.
LAN (DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW)	Use an Ethernet UTP cable category 5 or greater.
Wireless LAN	IEEE 802.11b/g/n (Infrastructure) IEEE 802.11g/n (Wi-Fi Direct)

- 1 Your machine has a USB 2.0 Hi-Speed interface. The machine can also be connected to a computer that has a USB 1.1 interface.
- 2 Third party USB ports are not supported.

Network Specifications



- (DCP-T520W/DCP-T720DW/DCP-T725DW/DCP-T820DW)
You can connect your machine to a network for Network Printing and Network Scanning.
- (MFC-T920DW)
You can connect your machine to a network for Network Printing, Network Scanning, PC-Fax Send, PC-Fax Receive (Windows only).

Network Security (Wired) (DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW)		SSL/TLS (IPPS, HTTPS)
Network Security (Wireless)		SSL/TLS (IPPS, HTTPS)
Wireless Network Security		SSID (32 characters), WEP 64/128 bit, WPA-PSK (TKIP/AES), WPA2-PSK (TKIP/AES)
Wireless Setup Support Utility	WPS	Yes

Computer Requirements Specifications

Supported Operating Systems And Software Functions

Computer Platform & Operating System Version		PC Interface			Processor	Hard Disk Space to Install ¹	
		USB ²	Wired LAN ³	WLAN(Wi-Fi)		For Drivers	For Applications (Including Drivers)
Windows Operating System	Windows 7 SP1 ^{4 5 6} Windows 8.1 ^{4 5}	Printing PC Fax ⁷ Scanning			32 bit (x86) or 64 bit (x64) processor	650 MB	1.3 GB

	Windows 10 Home ^{4 5} Windows 10 Pro ^{4 5} Windows 10 Education ^{4 5} Windows 10 Enterprise ^{4 5}				
	Windows Server 2008 ⁶	N/A	Printing		50 MB
	Windows Server 2008 R2 ⁶ Windows Server 2012 Windows Server 2012 R2 Windows Server 2016 Windows Server 2019			64 bit (x64) processor	
Mac Operating System ⁸	macOS v10.13.6 macOS v10.14.x macOS v10.15.x	Printing PC Fax (Send) ^{7 9} Scanning		64 bit processor	N/A
					550 MB

¹ An Internet connection is required to install the software if the Brother installation disc is not supplied.

² Third party USB ports are not supported.

³ DCP-T820DW/MFC-T920DW only

⁴ For WIA, 1200 x 1200 resolution. Brother Scanner Utility enables enhancing up to 19200 x 19200 dpi.

⁵ Nuance™ PaperPort™ 14SE supports Windows 7 SP1, Windows 8.1 and Windows 10.

⁶ Windows 7 SP1 / Windows Server 2008 / Windows Server 2008 R2 supported by Extend Security Updates until Jan 10, 2023.

⁷ PC Fax supports black and white only. (MFC models)

⁸ macOS Disclaimer

AirPrint capable: Printing or scanning via macOS requires the use of AirPrint. Mac drivers are not provided for this machine.

⁹ AirPrint only.

For the latest driver updates, go to your model's **Downloads** page at support.brother.com.

All trademarks, brand and product names are the property of their respective companies.



Related Information

- [Appendix](#)

Supply Specifications

Ink	The machine uses individual Black, Yellow, Cyan and Magenta ink bottles that are separate from the print head assembly.
Service Life of Ink Bottle	The first time you fill the ink tank the machine will use an amount of ink to fill the ink delivery tubes for high quality printouts. This process will only happen once. After this process is complete the ink bottles provided with your machine will have a lower yield than standard ink bottles. With all following ink bottles you can print the specified number of pages.
Replacement Supplies	<Black Ink Bottle > BTD60BK <Yellow Ink Bottle >BT5009Y <Cyan Ink Bottle> BT5009C <Magenta Ink Bottle> BT5009M Black - Approximately 7500 pages ¹ Yellow, Cyan and Magenta - Approximately 5000 pages ¹

¹ Quoted approx. yields are extrapolated based on Brother original methodology using Test Patterns ISO/IEC 24712.
Quoted approx. yields are not based on ISO/IEC 24711.



Related Information

- [Appendix](#)

To create a better environment

Please cooperate.

Firstly, thank you very much indeed for using our Brother products!

Brother focuses on the earth environment concerned. And make a basic policy which is to concern about the earth environment, including any workflow from product development to discard. The local citizen should be responsible for local society and its environment during these environment protection activities.

Therefore, we hope you'll take part in this environment plan, and pay attention to environment protection points as below while discarding used consumables.

1. Please deliver the used package materials to relevant waste disposal office for recycle.
2. When you discard used consumables, please follow and carry on relevant local regulations properly.
3. When the machine need replacing parts for the maintenance and repair, please discard used circuit boards, used electrical parts and products as disposed electrical materials.
4. The power consumption is 0 W after you turn off the machine and unplug it from the AC outlet.
5. Some parts in the machine can be used on the same series model machines which are produced in the same factory.

Note: If you want to replace the parts, please contact Brother Authorized Service Centers.

6. Machines with an LWAd > 63.0 dB(A) are recommended to be set up in separate rooms due to their noise emissions.
7. The machine can use recycled paper.
8. Ensure that during use the machine is used in a well ventilated area.
9. Brother will accept machines and consumables for recycling. For details of the return scheme please refer to the webpage

www.brother.cn/company/info/declaration/20090304.html.



Related Information

- [Appendix](#)

Brother Help and Customer Support

IMPORTANT

For technical and operational assistance, call the call center in mainland China.

To search Frequently asked questions (FAQs)/ASCs/Driver/Manuals, etc, please visit our service website:

support.brother.com

To search where to purchase consumables, please visit the official website of BROTHER (CHINA) LTD.:

www.brother.cn



Related Information

- [Appendix](#)

brother



CHN-ENG
Version A